

**Sullivan Memorial
Library**



WITHDRAWN
JUL 17 1948



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

Early English Text Society.

Original Series, 14.

King Horn,

Floriz and Blauncheflur,

The Assumption of our Lady.

FIRST EDITED IN 1866

BY THE REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,

AND NOW RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPTS,

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,

BY

GEORGE H. MCKNIGHT, PH.D.,

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY, U.S.A.



LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.,

PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD, W.C.

1866 (RE-EDITED 1901).

Price Five Shillings.

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, N.

Hon. Secs. { North & East: Prof. G. L. KITTREDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass.
for America: { South & West: Prof. J. W. BRIGHT, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore

LORD ALDENHAM, M.A.

PROF. NAPIER, M.A., Ph.D.

ISRAEL GOLLANCZ, M.A.

EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.

S. L. LEE, B.A.

ALFRED W. POLLARD, M.A.

REV. PROF. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A.

REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT, Litt.D.

DR. J. A. H. MURRAY, M.A.

DR. HENRY SWEET, M.A.

DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

(*With power to add Workers to their number.*)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

THE Early English Text Society was started by Dr. Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the *Original Series* with which the Society began, an *Extra Series* which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in printed MSS. and Caxton's and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing completed Texts demands their inclusion in the Extra Series.

During the thirty-six years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers and foremothers.

But the Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspeare, who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. 'Let the dead past bury its dead' is still the cry of Great Britain and her Colonies, and of America, in the matter of language. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and many Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, either in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that every Member will bring before his or her friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal support. Until all Early English MSS. are printed, no proper History of our Language or Social Life is possible.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the ORIGINAL SERIES, and £1 1s. for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crossed 'Union Bank of London,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them, must add to their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.

☞ The Society intends to complete forthwith the Reprints of its out-of-print Texts of the year 1866. Prof. Skeat has finished *Partenay*; Dr. McKnight of Ohio *King Horn* and *Floris and Blanchefleur*; Dr. Otto Glanving has undertaken *Seinte Marherete*; and Dr. Furnivall has *Hali Meidenhad* and his *Political, Religious and Love Poems* in type, so that the Society may have all its Texts in print in 1902. As the cost of these Reprints, if they were not needed, would have been devoted to fresh Texts, the Reprints will be sent to all Members in lieu of such Texts. Though called 'Reprints,' these books are new editions, generally with valuable additions, a fact not noticed by a few careless receivers of them, who have complained that they already had the volumes.

☞ The friends of the Society's Founder and Director, Dr. F. J. Furnivall, to commemorate his 75th Birthday on Feb. 4, 1900, raised a Fund to present him with his Portrait, and a big three-scutting Boat for his Sunday outings, and to benefit his Early English Text Society. Out of this Fund, its Committee decided to devote £200 towards a new edition of Dr. F.'s Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne*, A.D. 1303, and its French original, William of Waddington's *Manuel des Pechiez*, ab. 1260 (Roxburghe Club, 1861), for the Original Series of the E. E. T. Soc. in 1901 and 1902; and another £200 to lessen the Society's debts to its printers, Clay and Sons, and the Clarendon Press. These sums have now been paid, and will set free the like part of the Society's money for its Reprints, which are necessary to enable it to supply complete sets of its Texts. The thanks of the Society are hereby given to the Subscribers to the Furnivall Birthday Fund.

October 1901. The Original-Series Texts for 1901 are, No. 117, Part II of the *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.* edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall; *The Lay Folk's Catechism* by Archbp. Thoresby, edited by the late Canon Simmons and the Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A.; and Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne*, A.D. 1303, and the French poem on which it was founded, Wm. of Waddington's *Manuel des Pechiez*, ab. 1260 A.D., Part I, in the press.

The Extra-Series Texts for 1901 are, No. LXXXII, *Gower's Confessio Amantis*, vol. 2, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A., No. LXXXIII, Lydgate's *DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, Part II, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall (both issued), and No. LXXXIV, Lydgate's *Reason and Sensuality*, edited by Dr. Ernst Sieper, Part I, nearly ready.

The Original-Series Texts for 1900 are No. 114, Part IV (the last) of Prof. Skeat's edition of Aelfric's *Metrical Lives of Saints*; No. 115, *Jacob's Well*, a quaint allegorical treatise on the cleansing and building-up of Man's Conscience, edited from the unique MS. in Salisbury Cathedral, by Dr. Arthur Brandeis, Part I; and No. 116, *An Old-English Martyrology*, re-edited from four MSS. by Dr. G. Herzfeld.

The Extra-Series Texts for 1900 are No. LXXIX, *Caxton's Dialogues, English and French*, 1481-3, edited by Henry Bradley, M.A., No. LXXX, *Gower's Confessio Amantis*, vol. 1, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A., and No. LXXXI, *Nightingale and other Poems*, edited by Dr. Otto Glanving, not yet issued. (The E. E. T. Soc. has taken advantage of the Clarendon Press publication of all Gower's Works (edited by Mr. Macaulay) to secure copies of the englisht *Confessio Amantis* at a reduced price as part of the Society's Extra-Series.)

The Extra-Series Texts for 1902 ought to be the Second Part of the prose Romance of *Melusine*—Introduction, with ten facsimiles of the best woodblocks of the old foreign black-letter editions, Glossary, &c., by A. K. Donald, B.A. (now in India); and a new edition of the famous Early-English Dictionary (English and Latin), *Promptorium Parvulorum*, from the Winchester MS., ab. 1440 A.D.: in this, the Editor, the Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A., will follow and print his MS. not only in its arrangement of nouns first, and verbs second, under every letter of the Alphabet, but also in its giving of the flexions of the words. The Society's edition will thus be the first modern one that really represents its original, a point on which Mr. Mayhew's insistence will meet with the sympathy of all our Members. But if these Texts are not ready, as they probably will not be, substitutes will be taken from the others next mentioned.

The Extra-Series Texts for 1903 will be chosen from *Alexander Scott's Poems*, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. (ready); Dr. Sieper's edition of Lydgate's *Reason and Sensuality*, Part II; Prof. Erdmann's re-edition of Lydgate's *Siege of Thebes* (issued also by the Chaucer Society); Prof. Wülfing's re-edition of *William of Shoreham's Poems* (at press); Miss Rickert's re-edition of the Romance of *Emare*; Mr. I. Gollancz's re-edition of two Alliterative Poems, *Winner and Waster*, &c., ab. 1360, lately issued for the Roxburghe Club; Dr. Norman Moore's re-edition of *The Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London*, from the unique MS. ab. 1425, which gives an account of the Founder, Rahere, and the miraculous cures wrought at the Hospital; *The Craft of Nombrynge*, with other of the earliest englisht Treatises on Arithmetic, edited by R. Steele, B.A.

The Original-Series Texts for 1902 and 1903 will probably be chosen from Part II of Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne*, ed. by Dr. F. J. Furnivall; Part II of the *Exeter Book*—Anglo-Saxon Poems from the unique MS. in Exeter Cathedral—re-edited by Israel Gollancz, M.A.; Part II of Dr. Holthausen's *Vices and Virtues*; Part II of *Jacob's Well*, edited by Dr. Brandeis; the Alliterative *Siege of Jerusalem*, edited by the late Prof. Dr. E. Kölbing

and Prof. Dr. Kaluza; a Five- or Three-Text version of *The Rule of St. Benet*, edited by Dr. Ernest A. Kock of Lund; an Introduction and Glossary to the *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.*; Prof. Bruce's Introduction to *The English Conquest of Ireland*, Part II; Dr. Furnivall's edition of the *Lichfield Gilds*, which is all printed, and waits only for the Introduction, that Prof. E. C. K. Gonner has kindly undertaken to write for the book.

The Texts for the Extra Series in 1904 and 1905 will be chosen from *The Three Kings' Sons*, Part II, the Introduction &c. by Prof. Dr. Leon Kellner; Part II of *The Chester Plays*, re-edited from the MSS., with a full collation of the formerly missing Devonshire MS., by Mr. G. England and Dr. Matthews; the Parallel-Text of the only two MSS. of the *Owl and Nightingale*, edited by Mr. G. F. H. Sykes (at press); Prof. Jespersen's editions of John Hart's *Orthographie* (MS. 1551 A.D.; blackletter 1569), and *Method to teach Reading*, 1570; Deguilleville's *Pilgrimage of the Soule*, in English prose, edited by Prof. Dr. L. Kellner. (For the three prose versions of *The Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*—two English, one French—an Editor is wanted.) Members are asked to realise the fact that the Society has now 50 years' work on its Lists,—at its present rate of production,—and that there is from 100 to 200 more years' work to come after that. The year 2000 will not see finished all the Texts that the Society ought to print. The need of more Members and money is urgent.

An urgent appeal is hereby made to Members to increase the list of Subscribers to the E. E. Text Society. It is nothing less than a scandal that the Hellenic Society should have nearly 1000 members, while the Early English Text Society has not 300!

Before his death in 1895, Mr. G. N. Currie was preparing an edition of the 15th and 16th century Prose Versions of Guillaume de Deguilleville's *Pilgrimage of the Life of Man*, with the French prose version by Jean Gallopes, from Lord Aldenham's MS., he having generously promised to pay the extra cost of printing the French text, and engraving one or two of the illuminations in his MS. But Mr. Currie, when on his deathbed, charged a friend to burn all his MSS. which lay in a corner of his room, and unluckily all the E. E. T. S.'s copies of the Deguilleville prose versions were with them, and were burnt with them, so that the Society will be put to the cost of fresh copies, Mr. Currie having died in debt.

Guillaume de Deguilleville, monk of the Cistercian abbey of Chaalis, in the diocese of Senlis, wrote his first verse *Pèlerinage de l'Homme* in 1330-1 when he was 36.¹ Twenty-five (or six) years after, in 1355, he revised his poem, and issued a second version of it,² a revision of which was printed ab. 1500. Of the prose representative of the first version, 1330-1, a prose Englishing, about 1430 A.D., was edited by Mr. Aldis Wright for the Roxburghe Club in 1869, from MS. Ff. 5. 30 in the Cambridge University Library. Other copies of this prose English are in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, Q. 2. 25; Univ. Coll. and Corpus Christi, Oxford³; and the Laud Collection in the Bodleian, no. 740. A copy in the Northern dialect is MS. G. 21, in St. John's Coll., Cambridge, and this is the MS. which will be edited for the E. E. Text Society. The Laud MS. 740 was somewhat condensed and modernised, in the 17th century, into MS. Ff. 6. 30, in the Cambridge University Library:⁴ "The Pilgrime or the Pilgrimage of Man in this World," copied by Will. Baspoole, whose copy "was verbatim written by Walter Parker, 1645, and from thence transcribed by G. G. 1649; and from thence by W. A. 1655." This last copy may have been read by, or its story reported to, Bunyan, and may have been the groundwork of his *Pilgrim's Progress*. It will be edited for the E. E. T. Soc., its text running under the earlier English, as in Mr. Herbage's edition of the *Gesta Romanorum* for the Society. In February 1464,⁵ Jean Gallopes—a clerk of Angers, afterwards chaplain to John, Duke of Bedford, Regent of France—turned Deguilleville's first verse *Pèlerinage* into a prose *Pèlerinage de la vie humaine*.⁶ By the kindness of Lord Aldenham, as above mentioned, Gallopes's French text will be printed opposite the early prose northern Englishing in the Society's edition.

The Second Version of Deguilleville's *Pèlerinage de l'Homme*, A.D. 1355 or -6, was englished in verse by Lydgate in 1426. Of Lydgate's poem, the larger part is in the Cotton MS. Vitellius C. xiii (leaves 2-308). This MS. leaves out Chaucer's englishing of Deguilleville's *A B C* or *Prayer to the Virgin*, of which the successive stanzas start with A, B, C, and run all thro' the alphabet; and it has 2 main gaps, besides many small ones from the tops of leaves being burnt in the Cotton fire. All these gaps (save the A B C) will be filled up from the Stowe MS. 952 (which old John Stowe completed) and from the end of the other imperfect MS. Cotton, Tiberius A vii. Thanks to the diligence of the old Elizabethan tailor and manu-

¹ He was born about 1295. See Abbé GOUJET's *Bibliothèque française*, Vol. IX, p. 73-4.—P. M. The Roxburghe Club printed the 1st version in 1893.

² The Roxburghe Club's copy of this 2nd version was lent to Mr. Currie, and unluckily burnt too with his other MSS.

³ These 3 MSS. have not yet been collated, but are believed to be all of the same version.

⁴ Another MS. is in the Pepys Library.

⁵ According to Lord Aldenham's MS.

⁶ These were printed in France, late in the 15th or early in the 16th century.

cript-lover, a complete text of Lydgate's poem can be given. The British Museum French MSS. (Harleian 4399,¹ and Additional 22,937² and 25,594³) are all of the First Version.

Besides his first *Pèlerinage de l'homme* in its two versions, Deguileville wrote a second, 'de l'ame separee du corps,' and a third, "de nostre seigneur Iesus." Of the second, a prose Englishing of 1413, *The Pilgrimage of the Soule* (with poems by Hoccleve, already printed for the Society with that author's *Regement of Princes*), exists in the Egerton MS. 615,⁴ at Hatfield, Cambridge (Univ. Kk. 1. 7, and Caius), Oxford (Univ. Coll. and Corpus), and in Caxton's edition of 1483. This version has 'somewhat of addicions' as Caxton says, and some shortenings too, as the maker of both, the first translator, tells us in the MSS. Caxton leaves out the earlier englisher's interesting Epilog in the Egerton MS. This prose englishing of the *Soule* will be edited for the Society by Prof. Dr. Leon Kellner after that of the *Man* is nishit, and will have Gallopes's French opposite it, from Lord Aldenham's MS., as his gift to the Society. Of the Pilgrimage of Jesus, no englishing is known.

As to the MS. Anglo-Saxon Psalters, Dr. Hy. Sweet has edited the oldest MS., the Vespasian, in his *Oldest English Texts* for the Society, and Mr. Harsley has edited the latest, c. 1150, Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter. The other MSS., except the Paris one, being interlinear versions,—some of the Roman-Latin redaction, and some of the Gallican,—Prof. Logeman has prepared for press, a Parallel-Text edition of the first twelve Psalms, to start the complete work. He will do his best to get the Paris Psalter—tho' it is not an interlinear one—into this collective edition; but the additional matter, especially in the Verse-Psalms, is very difficult to manage. If the Paris text cannot be parallelised, it will form a separate volume. The Early English Psalters are all independent versions, and will follow separately in due course.

Through the good offices of the Examiners, some of the books for the Early-English Examinations of the University of London will be chosen from the Society's publications, the Committee having undertaken to supply such books to students at a large reduction in price. The net profits from these sales will be applied to the Society's Reprints.

Members are reminded that *fresh Subscribers are always wanted*, and that the Committee can at any time, on short notice, send to press an additional Thousand Pounds' worth of work.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints*, sooner or later. The Society cannot leave out any of them, even though some are dull. The Sinners would doubtless be much more interesting. But in many Saints' Lives will be found valuable incidental details of our forefathers' social state, and all are worthful for the history of our language. The Lives may be looked on as the religious romances or story-books of their period.

The Standard Collection of Saints' Lives in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS., the Harleian MS. 2277, &c. will repeat the Laud set, our No. 87, with additions, and in right order. (The foundation MS. (Laud 108) had to be printed first, to prevent quite unwieldy collations.) The supplementary Lives from the Vernon and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes.

Besides the Saints' Lives, Trevisa's englishing of *Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum*, the mediæval Cyclopædia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking. Dr. L. von Fleischhacker will edit it. Prof. Napier of Oxford, wishing to have the whole of our MS. Anglo-Saxon in type, and accessible to students, will edit for the Society all the unprinted and other Anglo-Saxon Homilies which are not included in Thorpe's edition of Elfric's prose,⁵ Dr. Morris's of the Blickling Homilies, and Prof. Skeat's of Ælfric's Metrical Homilies. The late Prof. Kölbing left complete his edition, for the Society, of the *Anceren Rivle*, from the best MS., with collations of the other four. Mr. Harvey means to prepare an edition of the three MSS. of the *Earliest English Metrical Psalter*, one of which was edited by the late Mr. Stevenson for the Surtees Society.

Members of the Society will learn with pleasure that its example has been followed, not only by the Old French Text Society which has done such admirable work under its founders Profs. Paul Meyer and Gaston Paris, but also by the Early Russian Text Society, which was set on foot in 1877, and has since issued many excellent editions of old MS. Chronicles &c.

Members will also note with pleasure the annexation of large tracts of our Early English territory by the important German contingent under General Zupitza, Colonel Kölbing, volunteers Hausknecht, Einkenel, Haenisch, Kaluza, Hupe, Adam, Holthausen, Schick, Herzfeld, Brandeis, &c. Scandinavia has also sent us Prof. Erdmann and Dr. E. A. Kock; Holland, Prof. H. Logeman, who is now working in Belgium; France, Prof. Paul Meyer—with Gaston

¹ 15th cent., containing only the *Vie humaine*.

² 15th cent., containing all the 3 Pilgrimages, the 3rd being Jesus Christ's.

³ 14th cent., containing the *Vie humaine* and the 2nd Pilgrimage, *de l'Ame*: both incomplete.

⁴ Ab. 1430, 106 leaves (leaf 1 of text wanting), with illuminations of nice little devils—red, green, tawny, &c.—and damned souls, fires, angels &c.

⁵ Of these, Mr. Harsley is preparing a new edition, with collations of all the MSS. Many copies of Thorpe's book, not issued by the Ælfric Society, are still in stock.

Of the Vercelli Homilies, the Society has bought the copy made by Prof. G. Lattanzi.

Paris as adviser;—Italy, Prof. Lattanzi; Hungary, Dr. von Fleischhacker; while America is represented by the late Prof. Child, by Dr. Mary Noyes Colvin, Miss Rickert, Profs. Mead, McKnight, Triggs, Perrin, &c. The sympathy, the ready help, which the Society's work has cald forth from the Continent and the United States, have been among the pleasantest experiences of the Society's life, a real aid and cheer amid all troubles and discouragements. All our Members are grateful for it, and recognise that the bond their work has woven between them and the lovers of language and antiquity across the seas is one of the most welcome results of the Society's efforts.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

1. *Early English Alliterative Poems*, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s. 1864
2. *Arthur*, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s. "
3. *Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c.*, 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
4. *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
5. *Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue*, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. 1865
6. *Lancelot of the Laik*, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s. "
7. *Genesis & Exodus*, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8s. "
8. *Morte Arthure*, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s. "
9. *Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer*, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 10s. "
10. *Merlin*, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d. "
11. *Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c.*, 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. "
12. *Wright's Chaste Wife*, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s. "
13. *Seinte Marherete*, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne: to be re-edited by Mr. Otto Glauning. 1866
14. *Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c.*, ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D., re-ed. Dr. G. H. McKnight. 5s. "
15. *Political, Religious, and Love Poems*, ed. F. J. Furnivall. [At Press. "
16. *The Book of Quinte Essence*, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. "
17. *Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman*, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s. "
18. *Hali Meidenhad*, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne, re-edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. [At Press. "
19. *Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c.*, Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. 6d. "
20. *Hampole's English Prose Treatises*, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 1s. "
21. *Merlin*, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. "
22. *Partenay or Lusignen*, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. "
23. *Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyte*, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. 6d. "
24. *Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c.*, ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1867
25. *The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage*, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. "
26. *Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse*, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s. "
27. *Levin's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary*, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s. "
28. *William's Vision of Piers the Plowman*, 1362 A.D.; Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
29. *Old English Homilies* (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s. "
30. *Pierce the Ploughmans Crede*, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s. "
31. *Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest*, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s. 1868
32. *Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nourture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruyng, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c.*, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s. "
33. *The Knight de la Tour Landry*, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8s. "
34. *Old English Homilies* (before 1300 A.D.). Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. "
35. *Lyndesay's Works*, Part III.: *The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum*, ed. F. Hall. 2s. "
36. *Merlin*, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On *Arthurian Localities*, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s. 1869
37. *Sir David Lyndesay's Works*, Part IV., *Ane Satyre of the Three Estais*. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
38. *William's Vision of Piers the Plowman*, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d. "
39. *Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy*. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d. "
40. *English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs*, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21s. 1870
41. *William Lauder's Minor Poems*. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. "
42. *Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris*, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s. "
43. *Ratis Raving*, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. "
44. *The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathe, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph*: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s. 1871
45. *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care*, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s. "
46. *Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems*, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
47. *Sir David Lyndesay's Works*, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s. "
48. *The Times' Whistle*, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
49. *An Old English Miscellany*, containing a *Bestiary*, *Kentish Sermons*, *Proverbs of Alfred*, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s. 1872
50. *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care*, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10s. "
51. *The Life of St Juliana*, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock. 2s. "

52. Palladius on Husbandrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I.	10s.	1872
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D.	8s.	1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the <i>Vision</i>) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	18s.	"
55. Generydes, a Romance, ab. 1440 A.D., ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I.	3s.	"
56. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II.	10s. 6d.	1874
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles.	10s. 6d.	"
58. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I.	8s.	"
59. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II.	15s.	1875
60. Meditacyuns on the Soper of our Lorde (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper.	2s. 6d.	"
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceeldoune, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray.	10s. 6d.	"
62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III.	15s.	1876
63. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II.	7s.	"
64. Francis Thynne's Embleames and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	7s.	"
65. Be Domes Dæge (Bede's <i>De Die Judicii</i>), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D.	2s.	"
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes.	10s.	1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	Part I. 21s.	"
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V.	25s.	1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A.	5s.	"
70. Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II.	4s.	"
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons.	25s.	1879
72. Palladius on Husbandrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.	15s.	"
73. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III.	10s.	1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq.	20s.	"
75. Catholicon Anglicum, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Herrtage, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley.	20s.	1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I.	10s.	"
77. Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.	25s.	1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A.	7s.	"
79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A.	13s.	1883
<i>Extra Volume.</i> Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th cent., ed. H. Sweet, M.A.	15s.	"
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Eickenel.	12s.	1884
81. Piers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A.	18s.	"
82. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II.	12s.	1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A.	20s.	"
84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,' No. 12, by W. A. Clouston.	1s.	1886
85. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.	17s.	"
86. Prose Lives of Women Saints, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann.	12s.	"
87. Early English Verse Lives of Saints (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.	20s.	1887
88. Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburghe (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.	10s.	"
89. Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I.	8s.	1888
90. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet, interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman.	12s.	"
91. Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin.	10s.	"
92. Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter, from the Trin. Cambr. MS., ab. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I.	12s.	1889
93. Defensor's Liber Scintillarum, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A.	12s.	"
94. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7, Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.	12s.	1890
95. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I, § 1.	18s.	"
(With Reprints of No. 16, The Book of Quinte Essence, and No. 26, Religious Pieces, from R. Thornton's MS.)		
96. The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Pt. I, § 2.	15s.	1891
97. The Earliest English Prose Psalter, edited from its 2 MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part I.	15s.	"
98. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., Part I., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.	20s.	1892
99. Cursor Mundi. Part VI. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	10s.	"
100. Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall.	20s.	1893
101. Cursor Mundi. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Hupe.	10s.	"
102. Lanfranc's Chirurgie, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I.	20s.	1894
103. The Legend of the Cross, from a 12th century MS., &c., ed. Prof. A. S. Napier, M.A., Ph.D.	7s. 6d.	"
104. The Exeter Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS. by I. Gollancz, M.A. Part I.	20s.	1895
105. The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, Camb. Univ. MS., ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I.	10s.	"
106. R. Misyn's Fire of Love and Mending of Life (Hampole), 1434, 1435, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A.	15s.	1896
107. The English Conquest of Ireland, A.D. 1166-1185, 2 Texts, 1425, 1440, Pt. I., ed. Dr. Furnivall.	15s.	"
108. Child-Marriages and -Divorces, Trothplights, &c. Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed. Dr. Furnivall.	15s.	1897
109. The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book, ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II.	10s.	"
110. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 1.	15s.	1898
111. The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 2.	15s.	"
112. Merlin, Part IV: Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D.	15s.	1899

113. Queen Elizabeth's Englishings of Boethius, Plutarch &c. &c., ed. Miss C. Pemberton.	15s.	1899
114. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, Part IV and last, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.	10s.	1900
115. Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis.	Part I. 10s.	"
116. An Old-English Martyrology, re-edited by Dr. G. Herzfeld.	10s.	"
117. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	Part II. 15s.	1901
118. The Lay Folks' Catechism, ed. by Canon Simmons and Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A.	5s.	"
119. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), re-edited by Dr. Furnivall.	Part I. 10s.	"
120.		1902
121.		"

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867-1901 (one guinea each year) are:—

I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	13s.	1867
II. Early English Pronunciation with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.	Part I. 10s.	"
III. Caxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall.	5s.	1868
IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	10s.	"
V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris	12s.	"
VI. Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by Lord Aldenham, M.A.	3s.	"
VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.	Part II. 10s.	1869
VIII. Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald.	13s.	"
IX. Awdeley's Fraternitie of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall.	7s. 6d.	"
X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall.	18s.	1870
XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	12s.	"
XII. England in Henry VIII.'s Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII, 1878, 8s.)		1871
XIII. A Supplicacyon of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq.	6s.	"
XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S.	Part III. 10s.	"
XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq.	12s.	1872
XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	6s.	"
XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray.	Part I. 10s.	"
XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray.	Part II. 8s.	1873
XIX. Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A.	24s.	"
XX. Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.	Part I. 8s.	1874
XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	4s.	"
XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderick Mors (ab. 1542): and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper.	9s.	"
XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.	Part IV. 10s.	"
XXIV. Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.	Part II. 10s.	1875
XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza.	Part I. 20s.	"
XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza.	Part II. 14s.	1876
XXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor.	Part I, the Text. 16s.	"
XXVIII. Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.	Part III. 10s.	1877
XXIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	21s.	"
XXX. Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.	Part IV. 15s.	1878
XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	6s.	"
XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time." Pt. I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Hertridge.	8s.	"
XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A.	15s.	1879
XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances:—1. Sir Ferumbras, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Hertridge.	15s.	"
XXXV. Charlemagne Romances:—2. The Sege off Melayne, Sir Otuell, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge.	12s.	1880
XXXVI. Charlemagne Romances:—3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Hertridge.	16s.	"
XXXVII. Charlemagne Romances:—4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Hertridge.	15s.	1881
XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances:—5. The Sowdone of Babylone, ed. Dr. Hausknecht.	15s.	"
XXXIX. Charlemagne Romances:—6. Rauf Colyeare, Roland, Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A.	15s.	1882
XL. Charlemagne Romances:—7. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A.	Part I. 15s.	"
XLI. Charlemagne Romances:—8. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A.	Pt. II. 15s.	1883
XLII. Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza.	Part I. 15s.	"
XLIII. Charlemagne Romances:—9. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A.	Pt. III. 15s.	1884

XLIV. Charlemagne Romances:—10. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I.	15s.	1884
XLV. Charlemagne Romances:—11. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II.	20s.	1885
XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hamton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part I.	10s.	,,
XLVII. The Wars of Alexander, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.	20s.	1886
XLVIII. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part II.	10s.	,,
XLIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.	15s.	1887
L. Charlemagne Romances:—12. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV.	5s.	,,
LI. Torrent of Portyngale, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D.	10s.	,,
LII. Bulletin's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen.	10s.	1888
LIII. Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I.	15s.	,,
LIV. Caxton's Englishing of Alain Chartier's Curial, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer.	5s.	,,
LV. Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. Part IV.	5s.	1889
LVI. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects.	25s.	,,
LVII. Caxton's Eneydos, A.D. 1490, coll. with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	13s.	1890
LVIII. Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine, c. 1489, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner.	17s.	,,
LIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.	15s.	1891
LX. Lydgate's Temple of Glass, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schick.	15s.	,,
LXI. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I., from the Philipps and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Ph.D.	15s.	1892
LXII. The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS. by the late Dr. Hermann Deimling. Part I.	15s.	,,
LXIII. Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, englisht ab. 1440, & 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram.	15s.	1893
LXIV. Caxton's Godfrey of Boloyn, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. Dr. Mary N. Colvin.	15s.	,,
LXV. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part III.	15s.	1894
LXVI. Lydgate's and Burgh's Secrees of Philisoffres, ab. 1445—50, ed. R. Steele, B.A.	15s.	,,
LXVII. The Three Kings' Sons, a Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. Dr. Furnivall.	10s.	1895
LXVIII. Melusine, the prose Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. A. K. Donald.	20s.	,,
LXIX. Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods, ed. Prof. Oscar L. Triggs, M.A., Ph.D.	15s.	1896
LXX. The Digby Plays, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	15s.	,,
LXXI. The Towneley Plays, ed. Geo. England and A. W. Pollard, M.A.	15s.	1897
LXXII. Hoccleve's Regement of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	15s.	,,
LXXIII. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II., from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A. [At Press.		,,
LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum, 3 prose Englishings, by Jas. Yonge, 1428, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part I.	20s.	1898
LXXV. Speculum Guidonis de Warwyk, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A., Ph.D.	10s.	,,
LXXVI. George Ashby's Poems, &c., ed. Miss Mary Bateson.	15s.	1899
LXXVII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I.	10s.	,,
LXXVIII. The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, by T. Robinson, c. 1620, ed. Dr. H. O. Sommer.	5s.	,,
LXXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, c. 1483, ed. Henry Bradley, M.A.	10s.	1900
LXXX. Nightingale and other Poems, ed. Dr. Otto Glauning.	5s.	,,
LXXXI. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. I.	15s.	,,
LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. II.	15s.	1901
LXXXIII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. II.	10s.	,,
LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, ed. Dr. E. Sieper. Part I.	5s.	,,
LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A.	10s.	1902
LXXXVI.		,,

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY TEXTS PREPARING.

Besides the Texts named as at press on p. 12 of the Cover of the Early English Text Society's last Books, the following Texts are also slowly preparing for the Society:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

- The Earliest English Prose Psalter, ed. Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part II.
- The Earliest English Verse Psalter, 3 texts, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A.
- Anglo-Saxon Poems, from the Vercelli MS., re-edited by I. Gollancz, M.A.
- Anglo-Saxon Glosses to Latin Prayers and Hymns, edited by Dr. F. Holthausen.
- All the Anglo-Saxon Homilies and Lives of Saints not accessible in English editions, including those of the Vercelli MS. &c., edited by Prof. Napier, M.A., Ph.D.
- The Anglo-Saxon Psalms; all the MSS. in Parallel Texts, ed. Dr. H. Logeman and F. Harsley, B.A.
- Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., edited by a Pupil of the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
- Byrhtferth's Handboec, edited by Prof. G. Hempl.
- The Seven Sages, in the Northern Dialect, from a Cotton MS., edited by Dr. Squires.
- The Master of the Game, a Book of Huntynge for Hen. V. when Prince of Wales. (*Editor wanted.*)
- Ailred's Rule of Nuns, &c., edited from the Vernon MS., by the Rev. Canon H. R. Bramley, M.A.
- Lonelich's Merlin (verse), from the unique MS. (*Editor wanted.*)
- Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, from the Harl. MS.

- Early English Confessionals, edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 A Lapidary, from Lord Tollemache's MS., &c., edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 Early English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
 Gilbert Banastre's Poems, and other Boccaccio englishings, ed. by Prof. Dr. Max Förster.
 Lanfranc's *Cirurgie*, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker, Part II.
 William of Nassington's *Mirror of Life*, from Jn. of Waldby, edited by J. A. Herbert, M.A.
 A Chronicle of England to 1327 A.D., Northern verse (42,000 lines), ab. 1400 A.D., ed. M. L. Perrin, B.A.
 More Early English Wills from the Probate Registry at Somerset House. (*Editor Wanted*).
 Early Lincoln Wills and Documents from the Bishops' Registers, &c., edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.
 Early Canterbury Wills, edited by William Cowper, B.A., and J. Meadows Cowper.
 Early Norwich Wills, edited by Walter Rye, and F. J. Furnivall.
 The Cartularies of Oseney Abbey and Godstow Nunnery, englisht ab. 1450, ed. Rev. A. Clark, M.A.
 The Macro Moralities, edited from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., by Alfred W. Pollard, M.A.
 A Troy-Book, edited from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. E. Wülfing.
 Alliterative Prophecies, edited from the MSS. by Prof. Brandl, Ph. D.
 Miscellaneous Alliterative Poems, edited from the MSS. by Dr. L. Morsbach.
 Bird and Beast Poems, a collection from MSS., edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Scire Mori, &c., from the Lichfield MS. 16, ed. Mrs. L. Grindon, LL.A., and Miss Florence Gilbert.
 Nicholas Trivet's French Chronicle, from Sir A. Acland-Hood's unique MS., ed. by Miss Mary Bateson.
 Stories for Sermons, edited from the Addit. MS. 25,719 by Dr. Wieck of Coblenz.
 Early English Homilies in Harl. 2276 &c., c. 1400, ed. J. Friedländer.
 Extracts from the Registers of Boughton, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq.
 The Diary of Prior Moore of Worcester, A.D. 1518-35, from the unique MS., ed. Henry Littlehales, Esq.
 The Pore Caitif, edited from its MSS., by Mr. Peake.

EXTRA SERIES.

- Bp. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II., with his Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A. [*At Press*.]
 John of Arderne's Surgery, c. 1425, ed. J. F. Payne, M.D., and W. Anderson, F.R.C.S.
 De Guilleville's Pilgrimage of the Sowle, edited by Prof. Dr. Leon Kellner.
 Vicary's Anatomie, 1548, from the unique MS. copy by George Jeans, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall.
 Vicary's Anatomie, 1548, ed. 1577, edited by F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part II. [*At Press*.]
 A Compilacion of Surgerye, from H. de Mandeville and Lanfrank, A.D. 1392, ed. Dr. J. F. Payne.
 William Staunton's St. Patrick's Purgatory, &c., ed. Mr. G. P. Krapp, U.S.A.
 Trevisa's Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum, re-edited by Dr. R. von Fleischhacker.
 Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1564, 1573, 1578. Ed. A. H. and M. Bullen. Pt. II.
 The Romance of Boctus and Sidrac, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 The Romance of Clariodus, re-edited by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Sir Amadas, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Sir Degrevant, edited from the MSS. by Dr. K. Luick.
 Robert of Brunne's Chronicle of England, from the Inner Temple MS., ed. by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D.
 Maundeville's Voiage and Travaile, re-edited from the Cotton MS. Titus C. 16, &c., by Miss M. Bateson.
 Avowynge of Arthur, re-edited from the unique Ireland MS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring.
 Guy of Warwick, Copland's version, edited by a pupil of the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D.
 Awdelay's Poems, re-edited from the unique MS. Douce 302, by Prof. Dr. E. Wülfing.
 The Wyse Chylde and other early Treatises on Education, Northwich School, Harl. 2099 &c., ed. G. Collar B.A.
 Caxton's Dictes and Sayengis of Philosophers, 1477, with Lord Tollemache's MS. version, ed. S. I. Butler, Esq.
 Caxton's Book of the Ordre of Chyualry, collated with Loutfut's Scotch copy. (*Editor wanted*).
 Lydgate's Court of Sapience, edited by Dr. Borsdorf.
 Lydgate's Lyfe of oure Lady, ed. by Prof. Georg Fiedler, Ph.D.
 Lydgate's Dance of Death, edited by Miss Florence Warren.
 Lydgate's Life of St. Edmund, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Axel Erdmann.
 Lydgate's Triumph Poems, edited by Dr. E. Sieper.
 Lydgate's Minor Poems, edited by Dr. Otto Glauning.
 Richard Coer de Lion, re-edited from Harl. MS. 4690, by Prof. Hausknecht, Ph.D.
 The Romance of Athelstan, re-edited by a pupil of the late Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.
 The Romance of Sir Degare, re-edited by Dr. Breul.
 Mulcaster's Positions 1581. and Elementarie 1582, ed. Dr. Th. Klachr, Dresden.
 Walton's verse Boethius de Consolatione, edited by Mark H. Liddell, U. S. A.
 The Gospel of Nichodemus, edited by Ernest Riedel.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the ORIGINAL SERIES, and £1 1s. for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crost 'Union Bank of London,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them must add to their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.

King Horn,
Floriz and Blauncheſtur,
The Assumption of our Lady.

Early English Text Society.

Original Series, No. 14.

1866.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

King Horn,
Floriz and Blauncheſlur,
The Assumption of our Lady.

FIRST EDITED IN 1866
BY THE REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,

AND NOW RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPTS,
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,
BY
GEORGE H. M^CKNIGHT, PH.D.,

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY, U.S.A.



LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD, W.C.
1866 (RE-EDITED 1901).

PR
1119
A2
#14



NOV 21 1947.
14004

Original Series, No. 14.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vi
INTRODUCTION	vii
KING HORN, FROM THREE MSS.:	
CAMBR. UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	1
LAUD MISC. MS. 108	1
HARL. MS. 2253	1
FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR, FROM THREE MSS.:	
TRENTHAM MS.	71
MS. COTT. VITELL. D. III	74, 84
CAMBRIDGE MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	80
THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY, FROM THREE MSS.:	
CAMBR. UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2	111
BRIT. MUS. ADD. MS. 10,036	111
HARL. MS. 2382	118
NOTES	137
GLOSSARY	155

PREFACE.

THE triple labour involved in editing three independent works in one volume will, it is hoped, serve as an excuse for some of the shortcomings of the present publication. Under the circumstances it has been impossible to make the work as definitive as might have been the case with a single text. For example, while I have been able to print the three existing manuscript texts of *King Horn*, of the other two poems, the textual material is not nearly so complete.

The texts, it is hoped, are accurately printed. The credit for this is due, in large measure, to Dr. Furnivall,—who has read with the MSS. the proofs of all the British Museum texts,—and to the proof-readers at Oxford and Cambridge. The notes to *King Horn* represent a good deal of labour, and may, I trust, prove useful. The glossary, though not so complete as that in Wissmann's excellent critical edition of *King Horn*, is intended to fit the volume, and to supply explanation of words and uses of words not intelligible to ordinary readers of Early English Texts.

It is my pleasant duty to acknowledge assistance from various quarters. I am indebted to the libraries of the British Museum and Cambridge University, and the Bodleian library at Oxford for the use of manuscripts; also to the Duke of Sutherland for permission to copy the text of *Floris and Blancheflur* from the manuscript in his private library; also to the Cornell University library for conveniences placed at my disposal in the preparation of this volume. I must also acknowledge timely words of advice from Prof. J. M. Hart, notes on *Layamon* from Dr. B. S. Monroe, and assistance in proof-reading by Prof. W. Strunk, jr. But above all I must acknowledge the less apparent work of Dr. Furnivall in preparing the texts for press, a work the amount of which one who has not edited for the E. E. T. S. is not likely to realize.

G. H. M. K.

Ithaca, N. Y., July 8, 1901.

INTRODUCTION.

KING HORN.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| § 1. <i>Setting of the Story</i> , p. vii. | § 5. <i>Style</i> , p. xx. |
| § 2. <i>Versions</i> , p. viii. | § 6. <i>Versification</i> , p. xxi. |
| § 3. <i>Elements of the Story</i> , p. xvi. | § 7. <i>Dialect</i> , p. xxiv. |
| § 4. <i>Topography</i> , p. xvii. | § 8. <i>Manuscripts</i> , p. xxviii. |

§ 1. SETTING OF THE STORY.

By the beginning of the 13th century, when literature in the English tongue began to show some signs of revival, the earlier English epic tales seem to have been almost entirely obliterated from memory. A solitary survival seems to have been the story of the dragon-killing Wade with his famous boat Guingelot; but even this story is lost to us save for occasional references,¹ and from these we must infer that all definite idea of its origin was lost, since Wade is associated, now with Weyland, now with Horn and Havelok, now with Lancelot. The place of these earlier epic tales was filled in Middle English times by a new set of tales for the most part no longer of purely native, popular origin. Tales were imported from every conceivable quarter, though usually by way of France, and even in the popular romances of Guy of Warwick and Bevis of Hampton, which are supposed to contain a kernel of genuine English tradition, the original story is almost unrecognizable amid the embellishments added. Similarly in the stories of Waldef and Hereward the historical facts are almost lost amid this mass of added foreign matter, and in the late romance of Richard Cœur de Lion we have to do, not with the historical Richard, but with a conventionalized hero of mediæval romance.

Standing apart from these largely conventionalized tales are the stories of Havelok and King Horn. These are supposed to have been among the first products of the second growth of English story. They seem to preserve, more than the other, later romances, their primitive traits, and are hence usually classed as English, or Germanic, in origin.

¹ Cf. Skeat's Chaucer. Note to Marchaundes Tale 1424, and Tr. and C. iii, 614.

PR
1119
.A2
v. 14

§ 2. VERSIONS.

The story of Horn is known in several different versions. Of these the one printed in the present volume is the oldest and in many respects the most archaic. The story, which it will be unnecessary to summarize here, is told in a simple, direct style with a noticeable lack of unnecessary description inserted for embellishment. The explanation of the peculiar features of this version is no doubt to be found in the purpose for which this version was used. It was probably intended to be sung, as one would infer from the opening lines, and perhaps is such a song, or ballad, as the one which, as the French version informs us (R. H. 2776 ff. cf. p. xiv. below), Horn sang about his love Rigmenil. The manner of the narrative is determined by the song character of the poem. There is more detail than in a modern song, at the same time less detail than in a modern story. Events are sometimes simply referred to as though already known instead of being fully described. The bravery of Murry, Horn's father, is alluded to in such a manner as to lead one to expect to hear more about his feats of prowess. No motive is given for the journey to Ireland. We are conducted from place to place with Horn, from Aylmer's court in Westernesse to that of Thurston, or from Horn's wedding feast at Aylmer's court to the annihilation of the Saracen invaders of Suddenne, almost in a breath. In this way sometimes incidents are thrown absurdly out of perspective. For instance, when Horn wishes to 'prove his knight-hood' (v. 588), while the others are at table, he sets out on his 'fole,' and at the seashore finds a shipload of *heþene honde*. He slays about a hundred of them. *At eureche dunte þe heued of wente*. He fixes the leader's head on the point of his sword and thus returns to the hall. All this, which forms the matter for about four hundred twelve-syllabled lines in the more prolix French version, is here related in an off-hand manner, in about forty short lines. The pitched battle of the French version becomes here a mere after-dinner recreation. It would be possible to multiply instances (cf. pp. x-xii) showing the abridged character of the present version.

Very different from the English gleeman's version, is the highly elaborated French version of the story. This version,¹ which is preserved in three MSS. at Oxford, at Cambridge, and at London, consists of about 5250 lines of twelve syllables, arranged in *laissez*, or strophes, of about twenty lines bound together by a single rime. Here we have a full-fledged romance, with descriptions of rich adornments, of feastings, of battles, of

¹ Brede (R.) und Stengel (E.). *Das agn. Lied vom wackern Ritter Horn*. Ausg. u. Abh. VIII. Marburg, 1883. Also Fr. Michel. For the Bannatyne Club, 1845.

games, and of tournaments quite in the manner of the contemporary romances current in France and in Norman England. The archaic traits of the English *King Horn* are no longer so obvious. The names of persons and of places, with the exception of those of Horn, Rymenhild : Rigmel (Rigmenil), Fiken(h)ild : Wikele, Modi : Modin, Westernesse : Westir (Yrlande), and Sudden(n)e, are quite different in the two versions.

But with all this difference of detail, the story in its essential elements is the same in the two versions. Wissmann,¹ in the introduction to his critical edition, says, "der französische roman (R. H.) weist kein einziges notwendiges bindeglied, keinen schönen altertümlichen zug auf, den das englische gedicht, *King Horn* (K. H.) nicht enthielte; dieses dagegen hat trotz seines geringen umfanges, eine reiche von alten, wahrhaft poetischen motiven jenem voraus." And further, "aus alle dem ergibt sich, dass K. H. keine bearbeitung des französischen romans sein kann." Wissmann's further conclusions, however, are less tenable, when he continues: "das umgekehrte verhältniss dagegen ist nicht nur denkbar, sondern bis zu einem gewissen grade sogar notwendig; eine ältere quelle als das lied von *King Horn* für R. H. vorauszusetzen sind wir durch nichts berechtigt."

Limited space forbids a thorough-going comparison of the two versions. The essential elements of the story are in each case nearly the same. In the French version (R. H.) again Horn the prince with his companions is set afloat from Suddenne in an open boat, arrives in Bretagne, is hospitably received by King Hunlaf, is loved by the princess Rigmel, from whom he receives a magic ring, is betrayed by Wikele, one of his companions, and is exiled from Bretagne. He takes ship for Westir, the court of King Godreche, and is well received by the king and his two sons. He distinguishes himself in all things, and is loved and wooed by the princess Lemburc. But after delivering the Irish kingdom (Westir) from an African invasion, he is recalled by a messenger to Bretagne, where, after vanquishing his rival Modun in a tournament, he rescues Rigmel and himself plays the part of bridegroom at the wedding prepared. He then repairs to Suddenne, and after ridding his father's kingdom of the invaders, is warned in a dream of Wikele's second treachery, and returns again just in time to save his bride from a forced marriage with Wikele. With the death of Wikele and the establishment of Horn's loyal friend Haderof (Athulf) in Ireland and of Horn and Rigmel in Suddenne, the French story ends.

In addition to this similarity in general outline must be mentioned

¹ Wissmann (Th.), *Quell. u. Forsch.* XVI. Strassburg, 1876.

occasional parallelism between the two versions in minor details or even in phraseology. As instances of the first we may cite: *Of his feire sizte Al þe bur gan liȝte* K. H. 385-6: *De la belte de horn tute la chambre resplent.* R. H. 1053. *Drink to horn of horne* K. H. 1145; *Mes com apelent horn li engleis naturer* R. H. 4206. *He lokede on his ryng And poȝte on Rymenhilde* K. H. 873-4; *Si regarde sa main e lanel kest gemmeȝ. Ke li ful de Rimel al departir doneȝ* R. H. 3166-7. *And whan þu farst to woȝe tak him þine gloue* K. H. 793-4; *Mes une rien uis di joe dont seieȝ purgardez, Si alez donneier ke oue uis nel menez Kar il est de beaute issi enluminez ke uis la v il iert petit serrez preiseȝ* R. H. 2323-6. *Binore me to kerue And of þe cupe serue* K. H. 233-4; *Horn me seruira vi de ma cupe portant* R. H. 463. As instances of phrases from King Horn reflected in R. H., we may cite: *Stiuarde, tak nu here Mi fundlyng for to lere Of þine mestere, Of wude and of riuer* K. H. 227-30; *De bois de riueer refet il altre tal* R. H. 377. *Wiȝute sail and roȝer* K. H. 188; *Kil naient auirun dunt a (!) seient aidanz Sigle ne guuernad (!) dunt il seint naianȝ* R. H. 60-61. *Ston he dude lade, ant lym þerto he maile* K. H. 1502 H. *Vn castel ad ia fet de pere e de furment* R. H. 5097. These instances, which might be multiplied, will serve to show how closely related in origin are these two versions, English and French.

The identity of the two versions is, however, by no means complete. The more condensed version (K. H.) presents some traits not to be found in R. H. We may mention: Horn's farewell to his boat, 139 ff.; Rimenhild's assistance in bringing about the dubbing of Horn, 435 ff.; Rimenhild's dream, 651 ff.; Horn's charge to Athulf to care for Rimenhild, 743 ff.; the drowning of the messenger from Rimenhild to Horn, 968 ff.; the palmer's account of Rimenhild's grief, 1035 ff.; Athulf's watching from the tower, 1091 ff.; Horn's fictitious tale to Rimenhild of his own death, 1175 ff.

If K. H. offers these few traits independent of R. H., the latter, longer narrative introduces episode after episode either barely suggested in a single line of K. H., or entirely foreign to the English version. For example, we may mention: the more circumstantial account of Horn's descent, and of the heroic death of Aaluf, 250 ff.; Rimel's amusing method of wheedling Athelfrus into bringing Horn to her, 604 ff.; her confidences to her maid Herselot, 729 ff.; the elaborate account of Horn's victory over Malbroin and Rodmund, 1295 ff.; Wikele's contrived pretext for a quarrel with Horn, 1839 ff.; Horn's loathness to take oath, though he is willing to vindicate his word by meeting in combat any two or even five or six chosen antagonists, 1924 ff.; the love of princess

Lembure for Horn, 2394 ff.; the stone-throwing contest, 2568 ff.; the game of chess, 2696 ff.; Lembure's apartments, 2709 ff.; the harp-playing, 2776 ff.; the elaborate battle description once more, 3234 ff.; the death of Egfer, 3358 ff.; the meeting of Horn with Wikele and Modin, 4094 ff.; the tournament at Rimil's wedding, 4456 ff.; the victory, with Hardre's aid, over the Saracens in Suddenne, 4604 ff.; the touching description of Horn's meeting with his mother, 4882 ff.; the besiegement of Hunlaf and Rimel by Wikele, 5100 ff.; the intervention of Wikele's brother, Wothere, 5052 ff., etc.¹

If the subject matter in the two versions is different, the style is far more so. The simple, condensed, somewhat archaic manner of K. H. stands in marked contrast to the sophisticated style of the French romance. The difference is perhaps that to be expected between two versions, one intended for English-speaking, the other for French-speaking people.² But the difference is perhaps more largely that between ballad and romance. In K. H. the author gives no evidence of himself directly or indirectly, whereas Thomas, the author of R. H., continually addresses his public in the second person and directly introduces his personal opinion. The incidents which in K. H. are condensed almost to unintelligibility, in R. H. are liberally supplied with motives and explanations. The character of Rimenhild in K. H., almost wild in its naturalness, suggests somewhat one of the female divinities of Germanic mythology. Rimel, of the French romance, is an eminently sophisticated, almost modern young woman who understands the arts of coaxing and of coquetry.

The luxury and refinement described in the French version, contrast³ markedly with the primitive manners and surroundings suggested in the English version. Rimenhild shares her single sleeping-room with her six maidens; Rimel has so many maids that these have private rooms, Rimel keeping by her only her one trusted maid. Rimenhild on her wedding day, has four maid attendants; Rimel, thirty. King Murry's retinue consists of two knights, and the sons of the king of Westir appear to have been without retinue; in R. H. the two princes in their *mesnée privée* have *vingt de gens ben' escernée*. Even the seneschal of King Hunlaf has twenty knights in his retinue. Stimming further points out the feudalistic relations existing between Horn and his companions in R. H. (as well as in H. C.) of which one can hardly detect a trace in

¹ For complete list of traits peculiar to R. H. cf. J. Caro, in Eng. Stud. xii, 331-2.

² Cf. the relation of the English version of Fl. and Bl. to the French original.

³ Cf. Stimming. Review of Wissmann's ed. of K. H. Engl. Stud. i, 357 ff.

K. H. Further the author of the romance, quite in keeping with the conventions of contemporary romances, has introduced and elaborated descriptions of battles and of sports and tournaments on every possible occasion. In R. H. Horn is a *curteis* knight, whose knightly honour forbids him to take oath.

Stimming further points out the difference in cultivation of manner as reflected in the love-making scenes of the two versions. When Athulf is introduced to Rimenhild's bower, *Anon upon Apulf child Rymenhild gan were wild*, K. H. 295-6, she has him seat himself on her bed, embraces him, and offers herself as his bride. Rimel, on the other hand, who before Apulf's coming has carefully regarded the glass, *pur veer sa belted*, *Pur saver de su vis cum il est culured*, on his appearance, takes him by the hand, leads him to a seat, seats herself beside him, and then expresses the wish, "*Bels amis, dès ore voil estre mise en vostre justise*," politely adding, "*si vostre plaisir est*."

All this, Stimming concludes, is an unmistakable evidence of the later time of R. H.'s composition. Granting the truth of this conclusion, the difference of treatment in the two versions is also no doubt in part due to the difference in the public for which each version was intended, and also still more, perhaps, to the difference in function of the two works. It must be noted that K. H. is a popular ballad-like poem perhaps of the kind referred to in R. H., while the French R. H. is an artificial and conventionalized romance of prowess and love.

That the ballad-like version K. H., simple, even primitive in matter, in manner, and in metrical form, should have been derived from the sophisticated, artificial romance, R. H. deserves little consideration. On the other hand that the artificial romance should have been derived from the simple ballad-like story, incomplete in its record of details, is even more unworthy of consideration, though quite probably Thomas, the French romancer, may have been to some extent influenced by this English version, with which he was probably acquainted, as we may infer from the following passage:

*Mes un lai ai oi dunt ioc sai la meitic
Si iol sousse tut, par ma crestiente
En cest nostre pais nad taunt bone cite
Ki tant me fust a main e á ma volente
Ke ainz ne la perdisse ke lousse ublie
Mut en auez oi parler en cest regne*

*E de lamur de horn ke ele od taunt ame
Coc est ueir dist Guiffer, Rigmel est mut loé
Bele socur de beaute en meinte cuntrée
E de horn ai oi meinte feiz renomée
Quil est pruz e uallanz e corteis sanz pounée.*
R. H. 2783-2801.

The French romance is no doubt constructed from an English story, as we may infer from the proper names, which in general seem to be Germanic in origin, from occasional English words, e. g. *welcumez* 800,

wite God, wrec 150, etc., from references to English such as, *Mes com apellent horn li engleis*, R. H. 4206, and especially from the general features of the story which seem to be Germanic. Further, "in the introduction to the French romance of Waldelf we are informed that the romance of Horn was taken from an English original" (T. Wright, *Essays on Middle Ages*, I, 102. London, 1846). The English gleeman's version quite likely was composed directly from oral tradition, while the romance rests upon some version of the story, the "*parchemin*" so often referred to. This hypothetical version, judging from the identity of the story in its main outline with that in K. H., must be the version upon which R. H. rests also, or must rest upon the same tradition with K. H.

A third version of the story of Horn is the romance of Horn Childe and Maiden Rimmild, the only copy of which is the incomplete one contained in the famous collection of the Auchinleck MS. of the 14th century. (One leaf lost in the middle and one or two at the end.) Of this romance, which is composed in twelve-lined strophes, *rime couée*, there are preserved 1136 lines, that is to say, 96 strophes, not all complete. The story, very briefly summarized, is as follows :

Hapeolf, king of "*al Ingelond fram Humber norþ*," has one son named Horn. To Horn Hapeolf gives eight companions and puts all under the instruction of Arlaund. Hapeolf annihilates a host of Danish invaders, but within nine months is again attacked, this time by three kings from Ireland, and after an heroic fight, in which he slays five thousand, is stoned to death, and "*an erle of Northumberland*" seizes the kingdom.

Herlaund conducts the nine boys "*fer souþe in Ingland*," where they are received by Houlac the king. The king's only daughter, Rimmeld, loves him and asks Herlaund to bring Horn to her bower. As in the other versions, Arlaund first brings Haperof, but the second time brings Horn to Rimmeld, and the princess gives Horn rich presents, and promises to be his if he shall be dubbed knight. But Wikard and Wikel, two of Horn's companions, calumniate Horn and Rimmeld to the king, and Horn is banished. After vain attempts at a reconciliation with the king, he takes leave of Rimmeld, who gives him a ring with a magic stone :

" *When þe ston wexep wan
þan chaungeþ þe þought of þi leman
When þe ston wexep rede
þan haue y lorn mi maidenhed.*"

Horn takes the name of Godebunde, has heroic adventure in the forest, wins a great tournament in Wales, then crosses over to Ireland, and delivers king Finlawe (Finlak) from his enemy, Malkan, the one who

had slain Horn's father. Atula, Finlak's daughter, loves Horn, but he remains true to Rinneld, notices that the stone in his ring has turned pale, and with a hundred knights, crosses over into England in time to save Rinneld from marrying King Moïoun, overthrows Moïoun in the tournament, slays Wigard and smites out the eye of the false Wigel, Wigard's brother. Horn marries Rinneld, and, after five days of feasting, makes ready a force to go into *North-Humberland* to win back his father's kingdom. The single MS. ends abruptly at this point.

It will be seen that the main outline of the story as told in the other two versions, is here preserved, but with many modifications, with some omissions and some additions. The scene of action has shifted. We hear no more of the to us obscure names Suddenne and Westir; the whole action takes place in the British isles. The names of the persons, too, are greatly transformed, Horn and Rinneld, and possibly Moïoun being about the only names common to all the versions. The whole introduction of the present version, dealing with the bravery and death of Hapeolf, Horn's father, which forms about a quarter of this romance version as preserved to us, is entirely strange to K. H. and to R. H. Other features peculiar to H. C. are: Hapeolf's instructions to the boy companions of Horn, to bear fealty to Horn, 137 ff.; the fine gifts and rich entertainment by Rinnild of Herlaund and Haderof and, later, of Horn, 330 ff., 377 ff.; the manner of the courtship, where Horn no longer plays the reluctant part, urging his poverty as an excuse, 373 ff.; the episode of the departure of Horn's companions Tebeaud, Winwald, Garins and Apelston for foreign lands, 445 ff. Wikel here does not accuse Horn of designs on the king's life and kingdom, 486 ff. Horn remains at home from the hunting, not to visit Rinnild, but "*for blodeleteing, Al for a maladye.*" 485 ff. There is no Saracen invasion of Houlac's kingdom. Horn tries to appease the king, 541 ff. The ring has a different function, 571 ff. The ring it is that prompts Horn's return to Rinnild. Still other features peculiar to this edition are: the heroic adventure in the forest, 613 ff.; the tournament at the court of Elidan in Wales, 664 ff.; and the whole account of Horn's experiences in Ireland, the occasion of his journey there, the character of the battle (in which Horn is wounded), and the absence of mention of king Finlak's proposal to give his daughter and kingdom to Horn.

All these independent traits in H. C. lead us to conclude that this version must rest, directly or indirectly, on a tradition different from that underlying K. H. and R. H. That, as Stimming thinks probable, the writer "*unmittelbar aus der sage selbst geschöpft*" seems unlikely con-

sidering the highly sophisticated¹ nature and artificial form of this version, and the frequent remarks of the author, "*in boke as we rede*," etc. More likely it rests directly on an earlier version of the story, which in its turn rests on a Northern tradition of the story. That such a Northern tradition existed we have evidence in the Scottish ballads of Hind Horn [Child's (F. J.) English and Scottish Ballads. Boston, 1882-84], which while emphasizing only one element, the separation of the two lovers and their reunion through the agency of the magic ring, agree with the H. C. version rather than with that of K. H. and R. H.

What, then, is the relation of H. C. to K. H. and to R. H.? Wissmann says, apparently with truth: "Das Gedicht von Horn Childe hat von dem Gehalt des K. H. nichts bewahrt, was nicht auch R. H. hätte." On the other hand H. C. has a number of important traits in common with R. H., for instance, the names: Herland (R. H.); Herlaund, Arlaund, Harlaund, Arlund, etc. (H. C.); Allof (R. H.); Hapeolf (H. C.); Wikel (R. H.); Wizel (H. C.); Haperof (R. H.); Haderof (H. C.) and Hunlaf (R. H.); Houlac (H. C.); further, Haderof's ignorance of Herland's intention to palm him off as Horn, the love of the Irish princess for Horn, Horn's meeting with Moïoun (Moging) and Wikard, and his riddle of the net told here, the tournament and the contest between Horn and Moïoun, Horn's thanks to king Houlac (Hunlaf). From the considerable French element in the vocabulary of H. C., including frequent rime words, the French form Cornwayle riming with the French phrase *saun faile*, it is reasonable to suppose that the author was acquainted with French, and the general tone of the romance, the feudalism inculcated by King Hapeolf, 133 ff., the tournaments and the general air of luxury in addition to the above-mentioned striking traits in common with R. H., suggest almost inevitably that the author of H. C. must have been acquainted with, and influenced by, the French version.

The Scottish ballads of Hind Horn (cf. Child, as above, I, 187), as said above, emphasize only one element of the original story, namely, the separation of Horn and the princess, and their reunion through the agency of the magic ring. The story in Hind Horn agrees more closely (notably in the function of the ring, peculiar to the Northern versions) with H. C. than with R. H. or K. H., and seems to rest, along with H. C., on a northern version of the story.

The later French romance *Ponthus et la belle Sidoine* is an adapta-

¹ The author of H. C. endeavours to be realistic. There are no more vague terms, like *Sarazins*, etc. Further, there is a parallelism with the story of Harold, suggesting that this version has been influenced by historical events.

tion of the French version (R. H.) of the Horn story. It is purely an artificial product based on R. H., and has little bearing on the origin and history of the version in hand. It is interesting in this connection as showing how possible it is to tell the same story with different names, the only name in common between R. H., and the adaptation being that of the steward Herlant. (Cf. English translation, *King Ponthus and the Fair Sidone*, edited by F. J. Mather, Publ. of the Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America, xii, 1-150.) The story of Ponthus also appears in a German *Volksbuch* (cf. Simrock, I. 1 ff.).

§ 3. ELEMENTS OF THE STORY.

The story of Horn, it is generally believed, had its origin in the turbulent times of the Danish invasions, but the kernel of genuine historical tradition is probably small. How the different elements in such a story aggregate, we can plainly see in the case of the *Hereward*: "The writer of the life of Hereward," according to Wright, "had, among other sources of information, the work of the presbyter, Leofric, Hereward's archdeacon. This Leofric, he tells us, occupied himself in collecting for the edification of his hearers, all the acts of the giants and warriors from the fables of the ancients, or, in the instance of more modern heroes, from the trustworthy relations of those who had known them, and in writing them in English that they might be preserved in people's memories." In this way grew the *Hereward* story, and in a similar manner, we may suppose, that the story of Horn attracted to itself many new and foreign elements, receiving its development and final form probably at the hands of the *jongleurs*, or gleemen, whom we are to think of as wandering widely and gathering romantic material from the most remote regions.

In another place (Publ. of the Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America, xv. 221-232) I have attempted to point out some of the 'Germanic elements' in the story. It seems possible to distinguish two essential elements in the story: (1) Horn's expulsion from his kingdom and his return and avengement of his father's death; (2) the separation and reunion of the faithful lovers. Of these elements the first seems to be especially Germanic. At least historic incidents which might supply the nucleus for such a tale were particularly common in connection with the continual wars between Denmark, Norway and Sweden, and also with the invasions of England, Danish and Norman. (Cf. the death of Beaduheard. Eng. Chron. (Winch.) a. 787, also the death of Aethelwulf at hands of Danes, avenged by his brother Aethelstan. Gaimar, 2391 ff.) The second element also may have been of Germanic origin, though it has become greatly convention-

alized and has come to be the more prominent element in the story. The minor features of the story, though often purely conventional, and, therefore, belonging to no distinct nationality, at times show Germanic traits, as for instance in the *comitatus* relation existing between Horn and his followers, in the manner of wooing and of wedding, in the etiquette of the feasts, in the etiquette of the duel, and in the formal challenge on the part of a champion of an invading host, to a duel upon the result of which shall depend the marriage of a princess or the fate of a kingdom (cf. Mod. Lang. Assoc. Publ., as above, pp. 228-231).

The story as it is preserved in K. H., the earliest of existing versions, is no doubt a greatly expanded form of the original nucleus. The timely rescue of the princess from a forced marriage, which in the Scottish ballad has been preserved at the expense of the complete loss of the other element, the recovery of the kingdom and the avengement of the father's death, even in the earlier K. H. version has come quite to overshadow the recovery and revenge element. It seems very probable also that there has been a duplication of the rescue scene, due either to the desire of the *jongleur*, or minstrel, to repeat a successful climax, or to a blending of two versions of the same story, a not at all uncommon feature in such romances,¹ and that the second rescue scene, with its more archaic and more particularly Germanic features, represents the sole turning-point in an earlier and simpler version, the first and more conventional rescue scene being an expansion contributed by a later composer. All this, which rests largely on conjecture, would assume for the nucleus of the story a relatively simple incident in which there are involved only two places, the kingdom from which the prince is expelled and which he regains, and the kingdom where he finds refuge.

§ 4. TOPOGRAPHY.

The topography of the Horn story offers some difficult but interesting problems. In the northern version (H. C.) all is made relatively clear. The author of this version assigns the events to very definite places. Horn's father is king of "*at Ingelond fram Humber norþ*." He repels a Danish invasion on the east coast, and is slain by invaders from Ireland. Horn and his companions take refuge "*fer souþe in Ingland*." Thence Horn goes in exile to Wales and later into Ireland. The Norman

¹ Cf. the seeming duplication of names, Rymenhild, Reymyld etc.; Reynild, Ermenyld, etc., all of which may have come from an original Eormenhild (cf. OE. Leechdoms), the variants being due to metathesis as in OE. *yrnan* : *rinnan*. Cf. also the explanation of Westernesse below, p. xx.

trouwere, also, clarifies matters somewhat by assigning definite names to two of the three kingdoms involved, Bretagne and Westir (*Ki ore est Hirlande lors westir fu apelee*, 2184, H). But both the Norman and the older English versions have consistently the perplexing name Suddenne (Sodenne); and the earlier English version has also the vague name Westernesse (Westnesse), leaving as a certain starting-point in our study of the topography only Yrlonde, also referred to as *westene lond* (754 H).

From internal evidence in King Horn we learn little that is definite about the situation of Suddenne. In drifting from Suddenne to Westernesse, Horn and his companions spend "*Al þe day and al þe niȝt, Til hit sprang dai liȝt*," K. H. 122-3; and again we are told of the same voyage "*Dai hit is iȝon and oper, Wiþute sail and roþer*," 187-8. On the return voyage to Suddenne, *Bipinne daies fwe, þat schup gan ariue*, 1295-6. On hearing of Fikenhild's second treachery Horn exclaims, "*Crist for his wundes fwe, To niȝt me þuder driue*, 1423-4, and then, *Er þan horn hit wiste, To fore þe sunne vpriste, His schup stod vndur ture At Ryemenhilde bure*, 1435-39. From all which we can only conclude that ideas of direction and distance are very vague in the mind of the English composer.

In regard to the kingdom of Suddenne, some have thought that the name must be connected with *Suðdene* mentioned in Beowulf, which would make Suddenne refer to some place in northern Europe, possibly in Denmark. (Parallelism with the *Havelok* would also support this opinion.) But neither the proper names of the story, nor the phonology of the word Suddenne itself, support this view. Ward¹ suggests that the name is a mere vague poetical designation, and brings together historical facts and internal evidence in the attempt to determine the definite place. He cites the name Hornesbeorh on the Isle of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, calls attention to the phrase in King Horn, "*y come into þis yle*," referring to the Sarazin incursion in which Horn's father was killed, and from the fact that "it was upon Dorsetshire that a descent of the Northmen took place, which was the first recorded appearance in Wessex, and which evidently made a great impression upon the people, concludes that "Dorsetshire has a very fair claim to be considered the birthplace of the Horn legend."

One is loath, however, to let go the only thread that seems to lead to an explanation of the name Suddenne itself. Francisque Michel was the first to point out that in the Brit. Mus. text of Gaimar's *L'estorie des*

¹ Ward (H. L. W.), Catalogue of Romances in the British Museum, I, 450.

Engleis; one reads that "*Edelbrit fu feit reis de Kent E de Sudeine ensemment*," vv. 955-6. In spite of the fact that the other three versions have; one, Surrie, the other two Suthreie, one is tempted to cling to this clew, and the fact that in the same manuscript later, Gaimar, in referring to the same political division says,¹ "*Puis regnat son fîz, E Adelstán, un rei gentils, Li uns out Westsexe, e laltre Kent, Suthdreie, e Suthsexe ensemment*," vv. 2388-91, gives ground for the supposition that Sudeine² may refer collectively to Surrey and Sussex. In that case the coast of Sussex was probably the scene of the first act in the Horn drama.

Whichever of these views is the true one, we may be reasonably certain that the Suddenne in the mind of the composer of K. H. lay on the south coast of England. Knowing this, we may perhaps determine, at least approximately, the situation of Westernesse. In the Harleian and Laud MSS., the messenger sent to seek Horn, says, *Ich seche from Westnesse horn knight of estnesse*," which indicates that the composer conceives Westernesse to be west of Suddenne. Further it is very certain, as Ward (as above, p. 449) points out, that an early version of the Horn story has supplied several of the incidents of the *Hereward*. The influence of the story of Horn on the *Hereward* is particularly obvious in chapters 4-6, where Hereward gets into trouble at the court of a king of Cornwall named Alef, by killing a champion who had claimed the princess in marriage; Hereward is imprisoned, but is released by the princess, who sends him to her chosen lover, the son of a king of Ireland; a letter subsequently reaches him, saying that she is about to be forced into marriage with another Irish prince. Hereward reaches Cornwall again, visits the bridal feast in disguise, and is presented with the cup by the princess. "This," as Ward remarks, "is certainly some evidence that the Westnesse or Westernesse of our poem may be taken to signify Cornwall. The name, Aylmar (i. e. Athelmar), also does not oppose this view. The name was a very common one in South England, and was borne by two of the Aldermen of Devonshire, who seem to have had some authority over Cornwall also, one about 930, another in the early part of the 11th century, and both bearing the epithet 'Ailmer the Great.'"

¹ Aethelwulf was King of Kent, Surrey and Sussex (Gaimar, 2391. Cf. also 2476, 2480-82). Aethelstan had Wessex, for see 2480-82. Aethelwulf was defeated by the Danes (2440-46), and was avenged by his brother Aethelstan, who defeated the Danes (2480-83).

² All three MSS. of K. H. say of Horn's father, "*king he wes by weste*," perhaps referring to this western division of the eastern kingdom. Asser visits Alfred at the latter's royal 'vill' which is called Denne. East Dene (or Dean) and West Dene are two villages near Chichester. There are also two villages of the same name near Eastbourne.

Another possible explanation of Westernesse may be suggested. The duplication of names and incidents in Westernesse and Ireland has been referred to above. The *-er* suffix of Westernesse certainly suggests the *-r* termination in Westir (the name in R. H.), which is probably a Norse name for Ireland (cf. the other Norse names in Ireland: Thurston, Regnild, = Norse Ragnhilda, and Harild. Cf. also R. H. 2184 H, quoted above, p. xviii), and it is not at all impossible to conceive that in the original, simpler form of the story, there were but two scenes to this drama, and that Westernesse of the English version, and Westir of the Norman version, alike refer to Ireland, only that on account of the amplification of the story, one came to think of Aylmar's kingdom as in England, and added a *-nesse* to the Norse form Westir (Vestr) so as to make the term fit a promontory on the western end of the south coast of England, in Devonshire or in Cornwall.

§ 5. STYLE.

As we have seen, the story of Horn belongs to a second growth of English story. The manner of expression, and the general movement of the story are quite different from those peculiar to Anglo-Saxon poetry, lacking almost entirely the parallelism,—the appositional construction and the heaped-up epithets, or *kennings* of the earlier stories. With the large French element in the vocabulary, there seems to have been introduced a manner of expression more like the French than like the earlier English. The movement is direct, and the imagery very simple and popular. Cf. *He was brizt so þe glas. He was whit so þe flur, Rose red was his colur*, 14–16, *Also blak so eny cole*, 624. *Also he sprunge of stone*, 1102, etc. In this respect King Horn is less closely linked with the past than is Layamon's Brut, which was composed in the West Midlands, where the OE. traditions in poetry persisted the longest. The Brut, while presenting many of the modern features of manner and of phrase, still preserves much of the manner of the past. There are in King Horn a number of the conventionalized phrases, to be found also in Layamon (cf. Notes to vv. 11, 67, 69, etc.), but the number of such instances is much smaller than one would have expected, and if Layamon's West Midland work represents an earlier stage than King Horn in the development from the Anglo-Saxon manner of writing, the composer of Horn has certainly been subjected to many new and modernizing influences.

The very element in common between Layamon and King Horn is, perhaps, the new, the modern phraseology more often than the old phraseology rooted in the past. While, then, there are but few traces of

the older English poetic phraseology, there is much in common between King Horn and the romances of the 13th and 14th centuries. The language in King Horn seems to be already again crystallizing into new conventional forms. In spite of the different demands of the metre of Horn from those of the later, more regular, forms of versification, there are a very great number of stereotyped phrases common to King Horn and to the contemporary and succeeding romances composed in the other metre. I have brought together in the Notes a number of instances of this agreement in phraseology. The minor elements, also, are often rather mediæval than Anglo-Saxon, and the customs described, the princess's manner of receiving visitors, the manner of salutation in meeting and in parting, etc., if truly representing the manners of the time of the composition of King Horn, soon became conventionalized and common to the whole body of Middle English romance. (Cf. Notes to vv. 315, 319, 321, 403, 537, 739, etc.) In these respects the composer of K. H. no doubt at times follows the conventional mode of composition of his time, but he is probably also at times an innovator, for several scenes in Horn seem to have been prototypes directly imitated in later romances in the *Ipomydon* and in the *Richard Coeur de Lion*. (Cf. Notes to 239 ff., 264.)

On the whole, then, we see that the language of King Horn is much less influenced, than one would expect, by older English models. The language of the second growth of story seems to have fallen into new conventional moulds quite independent of the older tradition.

§ 6. VERSIFICATION.

As we have seen, the phraseology of King Horn shows relatively little trace of influence by the older English traditional stereotyped forms of expression. In this respect if Layamon is the link connecting native English poetry with the past, King Horn is the link joining to the newer traditions of poetry, which were forming. For, as we have seen, if King Horn has some phrases in common with Layamon, these are the modern forms of expression more often than the phrases rooted in the older English tradition. And, as we have seen, while King Horn has relatively little of phraseology inherited from the past, it has a multitude of stereotyped phrases in common with the poetry of contemporary and later composition (cf. Notes). In the same way in versification, if Layamon is the link connecting with the Anglo-Saxon mode of versification, King Horn is the link connecting with the newer mode, of Romance or mediæval Latin origin.

The exact theory of the versification of *King Horn* remains yet to be established. Luick in his article in Paul's *Grundriss* offers the very ingenious hypothesis that in the 'beginnings of English as well as of German rimed verse, we have before us the coming to light again of the primitive Teutonic measured song verse.' This hypothesis, though ingenious and plausible, does not admit of verification, and it is perhaps safer to adhere to the view of Schipper (*Grundriss der englischen Metrik*), who sees in Layamon's verse the direct traditional descendants of the OE. types, and in *King Horn* a further development of the versification of Layamon.

We see then, probably, in the versification of *King Horn* a transitional stage in the development of native English metre, connecting, as we have seen, more closely with the future than with the past. It was probably the occurrence in each verse of two syllables marked from the other syllables by a stronger stress, that gave rise to a feeling of uniformity in rhythm. This tendency toward uniformity in rhythm was fostered by the regular introduction of rime, for since the riming syllable naturally bore one of the two verse accents, and since the riming syllables in two riming verses would occupy the same relative position, hence in a riming verse the second of the two verse accents must balance with that in the other verse of the pair, and the balance established between the second pair of accents would naturally lead to a complete balance between the two verses. In other words the two verses would be levelled to the same rhythm.

The regular introduction of rime was, no doubt, attended by the gradual loss of alliteration, which would cease to be significant as marking the verse accent, since it could hardly be made to fall regularly on the same syllable with the rime, and would hence be merely an unorganic adornment of the verse. As the position of the two verse accents came to be a fixed one, there seems to have been a tendency by raising some of the syllables bearing merely a logical stress, to rhythmic importance, thus to bring about a verse with regular measure.

The most natural products of this development are the two types: (1) with three accents and feminine rime, the natural product of the OE. A, D, and C metrical types, (2) with four accents and masculine rime, the natural product of the OE. B and E types. These forms of verse were very similar, as Schipper has pointed out (as above, § 39), to two popular Romance forms of verse—namely: the first form, three accents with feminine ending, to the half verses of the Alexandrine; and the second form, four accents with masculine ending, to the verses of the short riming couplets and to the first member of the septenar. The

development toward regular measure, which had its origin as explained above, was furthered by the influence of the Romance and Mediæval Latin forms of verse. In certain ME. poems, notably the *Bestiary*, there are to be found verses constructed regularly after Romance or Mediæval Latin models along with native forms in all the stages of development:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. His muð is yet wel unkuð
Wið <i>pater noster</i> and crede;
Faren he norð, er fare he suð
Leren he sal his nede. vv. 112-15. | 2. Ðe mire muneð us
Mete to tilen,
Longe liuenoðe,
ðis little wile. vv. 273-6.
Ðe leun stant on hille
And he man huntun here. vv. 1-2. |
|--|---|

The native forms must have been influenced by this close association with foreign forms.

To these conditions and to this course of development we must probably attribute the origin of the versification in King Horn. The rime has become a regular and essential element, the alliteration, a rare and unessential element in the verse. The forms mark a transitional stage in development, but are more closely related to the new than to the old. There has been a half-hearted attempt to introduce regularity of measure, but the rhythm of the OE. types has still influenced the ear of the composer. The most frequent verse form is the one with three accents and feminine rime, about 1300 verses (Schipper). This is developed from the OE. through a stronger accent on one of the original theses; e. g., *king he was biweste so longe so hit laste*, vv. 5, 6 C, where the measure has been developed from the OE. **A.** type through stronger stress on *was* and *so* respectively. Sometimes the original OE. **A.** type is preserved; e. g., *Hi slózen and fúzten þe nýzt and þe úzten*, 1473-4 C. But that this was not considered normal is shown by the fact that the other two texts, **L** and **H**, have made these two verses quoted, fit into the new normal form, by adding a new syllable in each verse, so that we have in MS. **L**, *He smýten and he foúten þe nýzt and éke þe oúzten*, vv. 1473-4 L. Cf. also **H**. The next most frequent type is the one with four accents and masculine rime; e. g., *Here sone hauede to name horn; Feyrer child ne miete ben born*, 9, 10 L. Less frequent types are; that with three accents and masculine ending, e. g., *þu art gret and strong, Fair and euene long*, 99-100 C; and that with four accents and feminine rime, e. g., *To deþe he hem alle brozte, His fader deþ wel dere hi bozte*, 951-2 C (but cf. **L** and **H**, which have more normal forms).

While nearly all the verses may be made to fit into one of the types mentioned above, there are some which do not fit naturally into any one

of the new types, but which seems rather to be a stereotyped form handed down from OE. tradition; e. g., *Bi þe se side* (OE. C type) 35, *of alle wynnmanne* (OE. C type) 71, *Wringinde here honde* (OE. E type) 118, *Bi þe se brinke* 151, *In to a galeie* 199, *He was þe faireste* 187 C. (OE. C types). (Cf. L which tries to make this verse fit better into the new versification, *For þat he was fayrest*), *We ben of sodenne* 189 L, *Of Cristene blode* (OE. type E) 191 C. *And þi fairnesse* 227 C. *þoru out westnesse* 228 L (MS. C adapts the verse by changing the *westnesse* of L. H. to *Westernesse*).

Compound proper names seem to have been a source of confusion. Should both¹ elements of the name receive stress, primary and secondary, as in OE., or should only one? Notice the struggles of the scribes with verse 169: *Hy metten wiþ almail king* C, *Metten he with aylmer king* L, *metten hue Eylmer, þe kyng* H. Also 257. *Ailbrus gan lere* C, *And aylbrous gan leren* L, *Apelbrus gon leren* H. On the whole the scribes have been fairly successful in making the native material fit into the new forms, but not unfrequently may be detected traces of the rhythm of the native OE. types, especially of the C type.

§ 7. DIALECT.

In what dialect King Horn was originally composed, it is not easy to determine. This is a particularly difficult matter because the real pronunciation is disguised behind a great diversity of written forms. Under the circumstances the only safe guide is to be found in the rimes. Even these are very unsatisfactory since they are too few to permit any safe generalizations. For instance, it is impossible to apply satisfactorily Prof. Hempl's -wō-, -wō- test (cf. *Journ. of Germ. Phil.* I, pp. 14-30). In a similar way it is impossible to apply Pogatscher's ingenious test by means of the shortened product of WG. *ā*, WS. *ē* (cf. *Anglia*, xxiii, pp. 301 ff.) because of want of rime material. Another difficulty in using the rime-test is the double pronunciation indicated, notably in the case of WS. -eald-, *éa*- as the result of contraction (e. g. WS. *sléan*), and of words with initial palatal *ȝ*- (e. g., WS. *geong*). Cf. examples below.

From a consideration of the phonology of the poem Wissmann concludes (King Horn, Untersuchungen, Strassburg, 1876, p. 33) that, "Im Allgemeinen ist der Charakter des Vocalismus ein südöstlicher, der jedoch von dem kentischen in vielen Punkten sich unterscheidet. Die grösste

¹ The rimes throughout indicate that the second syllables in compound words and the more important suffixes still bore an accent. Cf. 169-70, 199-200, 209-10, 219-20, 1353-4, etc.

Wahrscheinlichkeit hat Essex als Gegend der Entstehung für sich." A further investigation reveals to me no reason for dissenting from this view. Some of the more prominent features of the phonology are as follows:

In all of the three MSS. the sign *æ* has been disused. In its place occurs, now *a*, now *e*, so that the indication of pronunciation is often ambiguous. That the letter *a* sometimes denotes the *æ* sound seems certain (cf. Wissmann, *Untersuchungen*, as above, p. 10). The original pure *ǣ*, as in some districts of America, had nearly disappeared, or been lengthened, or become *o* or part of a diphthong. The letter *a* was thus left free to denote the *æ* sound, though sometimes assisted in this function by the letter *e*.

OE. *ǣ* and OE. *ê* (*ê*) shortened.

In the North and the Midland, OE. *ǣ* and *ê* (umlaut of WG, *ai*) shortened, appear as *a*, OE. (WS.) *ê* (= WG. *â*) shortened usually as *e*. In the West-Southern and Middle-Southern, (1) early writings have *e* (*æ*, *ea*), (2) later writings have *a*. In Kentish and East-Southern the prevailing vowel is *e*. (Cf. Morsbach, §§ 96-105.)

In K. H. OE. *ǣ* appears (1) in C usually as *a* (one exception *bed* 536), (2) in H as *e*, e. g., *sumwet* : *net* 725-6, (3) in L as *a* or *e*. OE. *ê* (i-umlaut) shortened seems to have been written the same. Cf. 5-6, 653-4, 1249-50, with some variations from the rule in 21-2, 553-4, 1305-6, 701-2 C H. The pronunciation of this shortened OE. *ê* (i-umlaut) seems to have been *e*. Cf. *geste* : *feste* 553-4, 1305-6, *biweste* : *laste* 5-6. Apparent evidence to the contrary are *haste* : *laste* 653-4 C L (but *beste* : *leste* H), and *icaste* : *ilaste* 701-2 C H (but *keste* L), *haddle* : *ludde* 21-2, *haddle* : *dradde* 1249-50 C L, but *hedde* : *dredde* 1249-50 H.

Note 1. OE. (WS.) *ê* must have had a close pronunciation (*ê*) if we may judge from the rimes; *here* : *lere* 241-2, *lede* : *ȝede* 309-10 C, *ete* : *sute* 1349-50, *lere* : *yfere* 257-8, *swete* : *forlete* 231-2, *seche* : *speche* 183-4, 483-4, etc. Or perhaps we must conclude that *ê* close and *ê* open were not carefully distinguished in rime, for cf. *stede* : *drede* 273-4 C, and Note 2.

Note 2. OE. *a* when lengthened in open syllables seems to have had an open *ê* sound. Cf. *makede* : *verade* 179-80, *þere* : *fare* 497-8 L H, *speke* : *take* 567-8, *þere* : *aylmere* 537-8 L, C H, 1613-14, *ȝate* : *late* 1123-4 C, 1593-4 C, *brake* : *gate* 1157-8 C, *lede* : *made* 1501-2 L H, *slape* : *rape* 1531-2 C. Cf. also the *ai* : *ei* rimes. L and H write *ai*, *ay*, *ei*, and *ey* without distinction. Cf. 1087-8 L, 1361-2 C, 1399-1400, etc.

Note 3. Pogatscher's ingenious test (*Anglia*, xxiii, 301 ff.) can not be applied here, because, so far as I can see, there are no instances of rimes with shortened OE. *ê* (WG. *â*). This *ê* with original length occurs in rime, now with *a* lengthened in open syllable (cf. Note 2, above), now with *é*. Cf. *seche* : *speche* 183-4, *swete* : *forlete* 231-2, etc.

On the whole, then, we may conclude that it is possible to assume for K. H. the East-Southern product *e*, but that if we do so we must also assume either inaccuracy in the rimes or a mixed dialect.

WS. *ea* before *l* + consonant is written, sometimes *eld*, sometimes *old*. It seems also to have had a double pronunciation. Both pronunciations are supported by rimes. Such rimes as *welde* : *zeld* 513-14 C H, *felde* : *welde* 451-2 H, *bihelde* : *felde* 901-2, support one pronunciation based on the OE. (WS.) breaking *ea* before *l* + cons., while *Admiral* : *bald* C, *amyraul* : *baud* L, *Admyrold* : *bold* H 95-6, seem to testify to the unbroken sound in OE. lengthened before *-ld* to *â* and then opened to *ô*. For other instances with varying spelling cf. 17-18, 323-4, 397-8, 639-40, 1499-1500. In v. 497 the L reading *tulede* seems to represent the OE. broken form as opposed to the unbroken form *tolde* in C and H.

OE. *ě*. There are many instances of *e* : *i* rimes. But it is seemingly impossible to determine thereby much concerning the dialect. (Cf. Morsb. §§ 109, 114, N. 1.) For examples of this rime, cf. *wille* : *telle* 383-4, 1015-16 C; *stille* : *duelle* 393-4 C; *pikke* : *nekke* 1327-8; *snelle* : *wille* 1581-2 C, etc.

The form *sigge* seems to belong especially to the South-East. (Morsb. 114, N. 1, 109, N. 4, also Wissman, *King Horn*, p. xiv.) Cf. K. H. vv. 1367-8, *ligge* : *wipsegge* C, *ligge* : *sigge* L; *lygge* : *wipsugge* H.

OE. *ȝ*, umlaut of *ī* offers many difficulties. It is represented in writing by *y*, *i*, *u*, *e*. The rimes show the prevailing sound to have been *e*; e. g., *Suddenne* : *kenne* 155-6, 923-4, *pelle* : *fulle* 421-2, *leste* : *beste* 505-6, also 617-18, 671-2, 647-8, 703-4, 917-18, 919-20 L, 805-6, 795-6, 1479-80, 1637-8, 1341-2, 1367-8, etc. But cf. *y* : *i* in *hesse* : *ywisse* 461-2 C H, *lizte* : *drizte* 1405-6 C. That *y* : *i* rimes should occur, might be expected in view of the vague distinction between *e* and *i* as shown by the *e* : *i* rimes, but the number of *y* : *e* rimes attests to a pronunciation *e*. This is the strongest available evidence that K. H. was composed in the south-eastern district.

That the dialect of King Horn is a mixed dialect is supported by the treatment of *æ* above by the double pronunciation of WS. *-eald*, and by further double pronunciations. OE. (WS.) *slæan*, *flæan* seem to have had double pronunciations. The *ô* pronunciation is attested to by the rime,

slon : *vpon* C, *slon* : *on* L H, 47-8. The OE. *êa* is rendered probable by the written forms, *sle* : *fle* 1467-8 C, etc. Other double pronunciations are *ʒonge* : *ispronge* 579-80, and more frequently the *i* rime *ʒonge* : *bringe* 295-6, *rīnge* : *ʒonge* 599-600.

Prof. Hempl's *-wō-*, *-wō-* test does not yield very definite results in this text, but seems to indicate a southern dialect. Cf. *two* : *po* 53-4 C, 37-8 L H, *go* : *also* 103-4, 107-8 L H, *wo* : *po* 121-2, 279-80. But cf. *wo* : *do* 291-2. This might perhaps be cited as another evidence of mixed dialect.

For consonants we have no definite rime tests, and consequently can learn concerning them little more than the scribal preferences. In all three texts, however, the southern forms are the favoured ones; e. g. *ʒeue*, *ʒate*. Here again, however, we have double forms; e. g. *wurche* : *chirche* 1481-2, but *werke* : *derke* 1547-8 C H; *yliche* : *riche* 19, 20, 357-8; *ilike* : *biswike* 305-6, though, perhaps, we are to seek the explanation of these double forms in difference of vowel-ending rather than in difference of dialect.

From the inflections as from the consonants we can gain no very exact information, and for the same reason. The evidence, however, such as it is, points in the same direction, toward the south. The regular endings of the present indicative seem to be *-e*, *-est*, *-ep* for the singular and *-ep* for the plural. The forms are not numerous on account of the infrequent use of the present tense. There are some departures from these normal endings. *ben* occurs occasionally in the plural of the verb 'be'; e. g. 882 L, 1643 C L, 177 H. Other traces of the Midland ending *-en* are to be seen, *wilen* 2 L, 7 H, etc. Such forms as *pou seydes* 588 L, *pou biginnes* 608 L, *wepes pou* 696 L, are probably to be explained as mistakes of the scribe of this MS., who frequently leaves off a final consonant.

The conservative forms of the past participle, preserving the old prefix as *i-* or *y-*, also indicate a southern dialect for the scribes at least.

The personal pronouns preserve the conservative southern forms, rare exceptions being *sche* 380 L, in place of the normal *he*, and *pei* 1557 C, *pe* 55 L, for the normal *hi*.

From what has been said above, it seems fairly certain that the original dialect was a southern one, and probably a south-eastern one. There are, however, some features which distinguish the dialect of Horn from the Kentish. (Cf. Morsbach, § 9, b.) For instance, I may cite the history of the breaking *ea* before *r* + cons. In K. H. this is usually written *a*. (Cf. 481-2, 751-2, 1147-8.) But in case of lengthening before *-rn*, we see that the OE. broken *ea* pronunciation must have been

the basis; e. g., *werne* : *berne* C L, *werne* : *berne* H, 753-4, 985-6, 749-50 L, 1513-14 H, *erne* : *werne* 937-8 H. The combinations *eo*, *io*, *ea* are very regularly monophthonged, not preserving any of the Kentish diversity of form.

The time of composition must have been fairly late, as we must infer from the number of French words even in the rimes. That K. H. was composed later than the beginning of the 13th century, we may conclude from the fact that OE. *ā* has been regularly converted into *ȃ*. Cf. *draf* : *of* 129-30, *forsoke* : *loke* 799-800, etc. That it was composed in the second half of the century seems certain from the regularity of the conversion of *ā* to *ȃ*, and further from the lengthening of short vowels in open syllables. Of this latter phenomenon we have very few certain instances. Such rimes, however, as *pere* : *fare* 497-8 L H and *stede* : *drede* 273-4 C, seem to be certain enough. (Cf. also 179-80, 537-8, 567-8, 1123-4 C, 1157-8 C, 1501-2 L H, 1531-2 C, 1613-14.)

§ 8. MANUSCRIPTS.

The English story of King Horn is preserved in three MSS.

1. The Cambridge University MS. Gg. 4. 27, 2, which forms the nucleus of the present volume, is merely a fragment of fourteen folios. It contains on its first folios the latter part of the story of Floris and Blancheflur, which is printed in the present volume. This is followed by King Horn entire, which is followed by the fragment, printed in this volume, of the Assumption.

The Cambridge MS. is written in a very plain book-hand, apparently of the latter half of the 13th century. The folios are written in double columns, and occasionally, since the lines are short, two lines are joined in one. The initial letters are written a little apart from the rest, and are marked with strokes of red.

This text of King Horn is the one printed by Lumby in the first edition of the present volume.

2. Laud Misc. MS. 108 is well known because containing one of the earliest collections of legends. It contains sixty-one legends (the Southern Cycle) followed by three religious poems, these in turn followed by the romances of Havelok and Horn, and these followed by three further legends, in a later hand of the 15th century.

The MS. is written in double columns on parchment, and probably dates back to 1325. The texts of Horn and Havelok are written in a fine book-hand. The lives that are appended are written in a later, much less formal hand.

[For full description of the MS. and its contents, see C. Horstmann, *Altenglische Legenden*, pp. x-xii, Paderborn, 1875.]

This text of King Horn is printed by C. Horstmann in *Herrig's Archiv*, 1872, pp. 39-58.

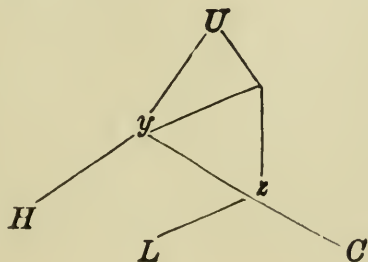
3. Harleian MS. 2253 is well known to all connoisseurs of early lyric poetry. It seems to be the collection of a genuine lover of poetry. In the words of the Brit. Mus. Catalogue it is, "A parchment book in small folio, written by several hands, upon several subjects; partly in old French, partly in Latin, and partly in old English; partly in prose, partly in verse." The lyrical poems have been reprinted by T. Wright (*Specimens of Lyric Poetry*, Percy Society, London, 1842), who believes that the collection had its origin in the Abbey of Leominster in Herefordshire. The English poems have also been published by Dr. K. Böldeker (*Altenglische Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253*. Berlin, 1878).

The MS. is written in an informal, but legible hand, probably of the early 14th century. The writer of the text of King Horn seems to have been acquainted with the French version of the story, as we must infer from his substitution of Allof (R. H. aaluf) for Murry. The word *geste* in the heading, and the French orthography throughout, together with occasional forms as *enimis* 1024 H, nom. sing. of enemy (cf. Note), 659 H, *maister* gen. sing., 123 H, Horns, nom. sing. go along with the evidence of the French associations of the MS., to make us believe that the scribe was an Anglo-Norman.

This text of King Horn has been printed by J. Ritson (*Anc. Engl. Metr. Rom.*, London, 1882, II, pp. 91-155).

We thus see that for the preservation of King Horn we are indebted to (1) a fragment of a collection of stories, (2) a southern collection of legends, to which have been appended Havelok and Horn, (3) a genuine literary collection probably made in Herefordshire by an Anglo-Norman.

Of these MSS. no one is derived from either of the others. To indicate their interrelations, I will borrow the diagram of Wissmann expressing the result of his studies in this matter. (Cf. Wissmann, *King Horn*, p. v, Strassburg, 1881.)



FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

§ 1. *Introductory*, p. xxx.
 § 2. *History*, p. xxx.
 § 3. *English Version*, p. xxxvii.
 § 4. *Dialect*, p. xxxix.

§ 5. *Date of Composition*, p. xli.
 § 6. *Versification*, p. xlii.
 § 7. *Manuscripts*, p. xlii.

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY.

IF in King Horn we have a story Germanic in descent, and betraying everywhere traces of its Germanic origin, in Floris and Blauncheflur we have a romance of extraneous, probably ultimately of oriental origin, and the contrast is in many ways interesting and instructive. The love element, which in King Horn plays so large a part, in Fl. and Bl. is the all in all. This story of all-absorbing passion, which in spite of seemingly insurmountable obstacles and desperate perils, in the end reunites the devoted lovers, was one of the most popular during the Middle Ages, and one of the earliest to be imported from the East. The history of the tale vies in interest with the story itself. The story in a perplexing variety of versions spread over all the countries of Christendom, as we shall see later. It seems to be the basis of the charming *chante-fable*, Aucassin and Nicolette, which Andrew Lang and Walter Pater have made so well known to the modern world. The English version, which unfortunately is incomplete at the beginning in each one of the four manuscripts in which it has been written down, was probably derived directly from one of the French versions, as we shall see.

§ 2. HISTORY.

(a) *Origin.*

The story of Floris and Blauncheflur is probably an oriental product, and shows many traces of Byzantine influence. It was one of the first of these oriental tales to be retailed in the Occident and had a wide circulation in all the countries of western Christendom, from Spain and Italy to the Scandinavian North. Its route from East to West it is not easy to trace with certainty, though the Crusades were quite probably the means of its importation. Further than this it is not easy to determine. The Provençals, whose active part in the Crusades is well known, may have been the agents, or, as is so often the case with the oriental tales, it may have been imported in a Latin dress.

The history of the story in the West is complicated on account of the puzzling multiplicity of versions among which it is sometimes exceedingly difficult to determine the interrelations. The clue to the difficulty was early hinted at by Sommer (E. Sommer, Einl. zu R. Fleckes Flore und Blaunscheflur, Quedlingburg und Leipzig, 1846), and more recently the matter has been very thoroughly explained by Herzog (H. Herzog, Die beiden Sagenkreise von Flore und Blanscheflur, Wien, 1884) in his investigation of the subject. Herzog points out that there are to be distinguished in the Occident, two distinct general versions of the story. In the first of these, **A**, seems to be preserved the story in its original and genuine form. The second of these versions, **B**, seems to be a remodelling of the original version in the attempt to adapt to common folk a story in its existing form intended for higher circles of society.¹ For this purpose slight allusions in **A**, are expanded in **B** into striking incidents. To bring out into strong light the injustice of Floris's father and the final triumph of true love, supernatural and horrible elements and episodes are introduced. Since these new elements are of a kind common in other Byzantine tales, it is concluded that the remodelling of the story had already taken place before the importation from the East.

The second of these imported versions, **B**, first circulated in Italy, in Spain and in Greece. It also seems, somewhat indirectly as we shall see, to have served as a basis for the second French version and for one group of the German *Volksbücher*. The versions of **B**, if we leave the second French version out of consideration, all represent the parents of Blancheflur as Italian, and in part have the same names for the characters. This circumstance, with other corroborating facts, seems to indicate that version **B** first took root in Italy, and from there spread into Spain and into Greece, possibly its original home.

Version **A**, on the other hand, seems first to have been imported into France, the great jobbing nation of the Middle Ages in all sorts of romantic stuffs and materials. From France it was early retailed to Germany, to England, to Scandinavia, and, possibly, to Italy. From Germany in turn it was re-exported into Bohemia. Version **A** was without doubt the first to become known, since we find it not only in the Old French, but in the Germanic versions springing from a French source, in an unperverted state. All the different versions of **B**, on the other hand, have been very noticeably influenced by **A**, indicating that the arrival of **B** was after **A** had become established and well known.

¹ G. Paris distinguishes three general versions, two French versions and a third, "Roman" version, in which the parents of Blancheflur are not French but Roman.

(b) In France.

We encounter the story of *Floris and Blancheflur* earliest in France, and the French seem to have been the first to make the story a subject for poetic treatment. The story appears in French, besides in two songs celebrating episodes in this tale of true love, in two distinct versions. The earliest of these versions, which we may designate as I., had its origin, it seems, about 1160.¹ (Cf. F. Steinmeyer, H Z, xxi, 319.) Certain it is that a French version of **A** must have existed about 1170, to serve as a basis for one of the German (the low Rhenish) versions, *Floyris und Blanscheffur*. This French version, **I**, seems to represent fairly well the **A** general form of the story. As so often in the case of other romances, the *jongleurs* tried to bring this foreign importation into the cycle of French story by connecting in bonds of kinship, its characters with the names celebrated in French epic. *Blancheflur* is represented as being the mother of *Bertha* of the big foot, the wife of *Pepin*, father of *Charlemagne*.²

Du Ménil (E. du Ménil, *Floire et Blancheflor*, Paris, 1876) in discussing the interrelations of the two French versions, characterizes one as a version for a select public, "*version aristocratique*," and the second as a version for the entertainment of the masses, "*version populaire*." The French II. version, the "*version populaire*," is, according to Herzog, p. 4, the result of a sort of fusion of the **A** and **B** general forms of the story,³ with which have been woven in various episodes which elsewhere are not known to either general form of the story, **A** or **B**. Herzog further on continues (p. 11), "Ich halte dafür dass dieselbe (the OF. II. version) ebenfalls aus Italien nach Frankreich hinübergewandert ist, wo ihr Bearbeiter den Inhalt des zweiten Kreises mit dem ihm geläufigen ersten Kreise so verschmolzen hat, dass dieser einige nur dem zweiten Sagenkreise angehörige Züge ganz verdrängt."

The general style and manner of handling the story is quite different in the two French versions. The "*version aristocratique*" preserves the traits of an oriental romance, and *Floire* is represented as a love-sick

¹ The evidence cited by G. Paris, consists of allusions to—(1) History of Troy, (2) Siege of Troy, (3) Aeneid, etc. The place of origin, according to G. Paris, was probably in the region about Beauvais, lying between Normandy, Picardy and the Île de France.

² Perhaps this is a mere coincidence, since in a poem about *Berthe*, her father happens to be named 'Florie,' a Florie with a different history, *roi de Hongrie*. Later this relationship was commonly assumed. In the *Gran Conquista de Ultramar*, the story of *Berthe* is intercalated. She is daughter of *Blancaflor* and *Flores*.

³ G. Paris makes this II. version the sole representative of a third distinct form of the story, the 2° of his general classification, 1°, 2°, 3°.

youth. "*Sans li ne puis jou pas aprendre*" he replies when his father proposes to educate him alone. There is hardly a more sentimental passage in literature than the one in I. (212-266) describing the school-days of the children :

*Ensamble vont, ensamble vienent
Et la joie d'amor maintient
Nus d'aus deus chose ne savoit
Que lués a l'autre ne disoit.*

*On oient parler d'amors.
Ensamble lisent et aprendent ;
A la joie d'amor entendent :
Un vergier a li peres Floire
D'amors i chantent li oisel.*

*Quant il mangoient et bevoient
Li oisel seure aus se séoient ;
Des oiseles oent les chans :
Cou est la vie as deus enfans.*

*Et quant a l'escole venoient
Lor tables d'yvoire prenoient,
Adont lor veissiez escrire
Letres et vers d'amors en cire.
Letres et salus font d'amors
Du chant des oisiaus et des flors.*

The writer of I. is evidently a genuine poet, though perhaps somewhat of the 'spring poet' order. He exalts the sentiment of love, as we have seen, and feelingly describes the elaborately constructed tomb (vv. 530-652), the finely wrought cup (vv. 431-498), and the birds and flowers and fountains and trees of the gardens of the king and of the 'Admiral.' He dwells in sensuous fondness in his enumeration equally of the fine stuffs and precious stones ; the *mantiaus*, *vairs osterins* and *bliaus indes porprins* (429-30), or the *saffirs* and *calcidoines* and *boines jagonses* and *sardoines*, etc. (1755-77), and of flowers and trees ; the "*poivre, canele et garingal*," or the "*encens, girofle et citoval*," or the *beuns*, the *plantoine*, the *alier*, the *boins figiers*, the *peschiers*, the *periers* and the *noiers* (1761-8).

The "*version populaire*," on the other hand, seems to be adapted somewhat to the ideal of the native French epic, and Floire is represented as a model of courage and knightly virtue, in a class with the *douze pers* and the other heroes of the Charlemagne cycle of stories. The writer interpolates scenes in which Floire may display his fighting qualities. In the early part of the story, he returns from school just in time to rescue Blancheflur, who is about to be committed to the flames. He accomplishes her rescue by acting as her champion and fighting the seneschal, who has accused her of attempting to poison the king. The combat is a stirring one quite in the manner of the *Chansons de geste* (vv. 920-1160). On the journey to Babylon, Floire has heroic adventures in a battle with Diogenes, son of Samones, king of the city of Fuis (1854-1984). Later, when the trial of Fl. and Bl. is interrupted by the arrival of an invader, Jonas de Handreas, Fl. offers to vanquish the invaders if his life be spared. At first he is unsuccessful in his attempt, but after being taken prisoner by the invaders, he is aroused by the reproachful words of Bl. and breaking loose, slays Jonas, thus delivering the city and winning Bl. (3120-

3410). The writer of II. emphasizes the battle scenes at the expense of the descriptive passages, devoting to the description of the tomb only 32 verses, and to that of the wonderful cup, only 14. He seems also to be of a practical turn of mind, and instead of fondly enumerating the gems received for Bl., describes rather the circumstances of the sale. Babyloine is a rich city with no poor, and has a rent of three thousand ounces of gold each day (vv. 2319, 2342). From all these instances one can see that the sweet and sentimental tale of the I. version is quite modified in II. If we agree with Herzog that this version was the result of the blending of the **B** version imported from Italy, with the **A** version, which was already well known in France, we must conclude also that this "*version populaire*" is influenced by the ideals of contemporary French poetry of native origin, by the manners and conventions of the *chansons de geste*, and the heroic romances springing from or influenced by them.

(c) *Provence.*

Among the troubadours of Provence the story of Fl. and Bl. was early known and popular, as one must judge from the very frequent allusions. There is, however, no proof of the existence of a Provençal romance.

(d) *In Germany.*

In Germany are to be encountered many versions of the popular story. The earliest one seems to have been the Low Rhenish poem *Floyris and Blanchiflur*, of about 3700 lines, translated by an unknown poet about 1170 (Steinmeyer, H. Z. xxi, 307-331). To the middle of the 13th century belongs the MHG. poem in 8006 lines by Konrad Fleck, composed, quite independently of the Low Rhenish version above mentioned, after an OF. original. (Ed. by E. Sommer, Quedlingburg u. Leipzig, 1846.) Somewhat younger is the Mid. Low Germ. poem, *Floris ende Blancefloer* of 3983 lines (Ed. by H. von Fallensleben, Leipzig, 1836, and by H. E. Moltzer, Groningen, 1879, in the *Bibl. van Middelnederlands Letterkunde*). The poet, Dideric van Assenede, says, himself, that he derived his material from the "Walsche."¹ As a matter of fact his original seems to have been French. To the third half of the 14th century belongs the Low Germ. poem *Flosse un Blankflosse* of 1534 lines (Ed. by Stephan Waetzoldt, Bremen, 1880), which also seems to go back to a French original.²

¹ That is to say, French or Italian.

² This version was evidently not translated from a French MS. but written from memory. The details are not always exactly identical with those of the French, though often so, enough so to make the origin of the poem unmistakable though it is much condensed and the order of events somewhat transposed.

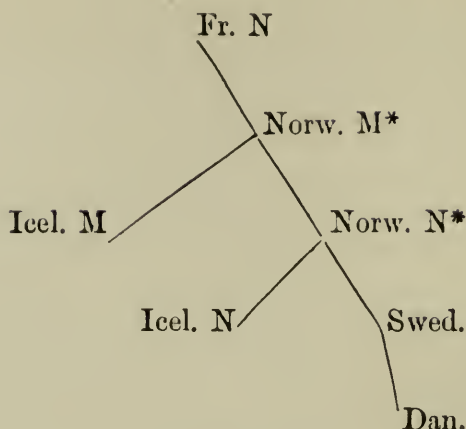
If we look more closely into the question of the French original of the German poems, we must assume a version, χ , earlier than the version preserved in the three existing MSS. of French I. version. These three MSS. may be classed into a group, z , whose chief characteristic is the attempted suicide of Floris in the Lion pit. This scene appears in two of the existing MSS., and the writer of the third MS. seems to have had the scene in his original but to have left it out. (Cf. H. Sundmacher, *Die altfrz. u. mittelhdt. Bearbeitung der Sage von Fl. und Bl.*, diss. Göttingen, 1872.) Among the German versions it appears only in the LG. *Flosse un Blankflosse*. The other German versions must rest on an OF. version, χ , which at the hands of Fleck¹ underwent an artistic reconstruction, but at the hands of Dideric was translated simply, without the addition of any new ideas by the adapter.

In addition to these early German versions must be mentioned two groups of *Volksbücher*: (1) from Boccaccio's Filocolo, (2) from Fleck's poem, also a Bohemian adaptation and a German Jewish adaptation. (Cf. Hausknecht, ed. of Fl. u. Bl., pp. 13-20, Berlin, 1885.)

(e) *In Scandinavia.*

Our story had a wide circulation also in the North, as one must infer from the number of Scandinavian versions preserved: (1) the old Norweg. fragment of a saga (ed. by G. Storm, *Nordisk Tidskrift for Filologi og Pædagogik*, Copenhagen, 1874, pp. 24-28), (2) the complete Icelandic saga of *Flóres ok Blankiþlúr*, (3) the fragments of a second Icelandic Saga (ed. by Brynjolf Snórrason, *Annaler for nordisk old kyndighed og historie*, 1850); (4) the Old Swed. poem (ed. by E. Klemming, *Samlinger utgifne af svenska formsskrift-sällskapet*, I., Stockholm, 1844); and (5) the Danish translations from the Swedish (ed. by C. J. Brandt, *Romantisk Digtning fra Middelalderen*, I. and II. København, 1869-77). The distinguishing characteristic of the Northern versions is the conclusion. According to the Norse version, Floris, to refute the charge that he has gained admittance to Bl.'s tower by the use of magic tricks, offers to fight in single combat the bravest of the Admiral's knights. In the ensuing combat he overcomes the Admiral's champion, and receives as his guerdon, Blanche-flur. If we accept Herzog's conclusions (pp. 15, 35, 45-6, 66) we must assume as an original for the Scandinavian versions, a French original, N , with the ending peculiar to the Northern versions. The development from this original is shown by the following plan (also borrowed from Herzog, p. 92).

¹ Fleck's work is a paraphrase. The details are identical but are amplified to 8006 verses.

*(f) In Italy.*

In Italy also the story of Fl. and Bl. enjoyed great popularity. The two chief versions were: (1) the *Cantare*, written by a popular poet in *ottave rime*; and (2) Boccaccio's youthful production, his first prose romance, *Filocolo*. That the I. version of the story, the one most popular in France, was also current in Italy, we see in these two versions, both of which show, in addition to the special traits of II., many traits peculiar to version I. To determine exactly the interrelations of these two versions is no easy matter. From allusions in the *Filocolo* we know that the *Cantare* was the older. Internal evidence, however, forbids the supposition that the *Filocolo* has sprung from the *Cantare*. Rather the two versions go back to a common source. This Italian, or Franco-Italian, version, which probably had no differences of real moment from the *Cantare* in its present form, must in many points have been more ample and complete, and in individual instances nearer the French tradition, than the *Cantare* is.

In connection with the Italian group must also be mentioned the Greek poem of *Florios and Platziafiore*, composed in the 14th century and founded upon the *Cantare*.

(g) In Spain.

In Spain we find allusion to our story already in the 13th century, when the *Gran conquista de Ultramar* refers to Fl. and Bl. as the most devoted pair of lovers that one had ever heard of. But there is no proof of the existence of a Spanish version of the story as early as this. In the year 1512, appeared at Alcala the prose romance, *Flores y Blancaflor*, which is current to the present day. The close relationship of this to the Italian versions is very evident. Its source, however, seems hardly to be directly the *Cantare*. The beginning of the Spanish romance, which is

entirely peculiar to this version, points rather to a version in the North of Italy, which the Spanish adapter has quite probably translated into Spanish without important alteration.

§ 3. ENGLISH VERSION.

The story of Fl. and Bl. found its way into England in the 13th century, that is to say, when it had been for a hundred years familiar to French hearers and after it had already spread into many lands outside of France. As has been said, the English version goes back to a French original. This original was certainly of the I. form. Of the features peculiar to the French II. version, the English version does not show one, while it agrees with the French I. version to the extent of exact translation of many phrases and verses and even of reproduction of French rime-words. At the same time the French original that lay before the English adapter can not have been the text exactly as it is preserved in any one of the three extant French MSS., but rather an older, or purer text which we have designated by χ , a distinguishing feature of which is the absence of the attempted suicide of Floris in the lion pit. The text that must be assumed as the original of the English poem must have been very similar to the original from which Fleck and Dideric derived their German versions, but not exactly identical as is evidenced by frequent slight divergences.

The English poet has not expanded and amplified by the addition of further details or by the introduction of personal reflections, as the German Fleck has done. He has presented the essential features of the love story as it impressed him, in a condensed form to be sure, at the same time without bareness or baldness. Unlike the adapter of the Low Rhenish condensed version, he has preserved the original order of incidents, and has usually preserved faithfully the smallest details that have any essential bearing on the plot.

Some idea of the English writer's fidelity to the details and even to the phraseology of his French original, and of his method of translating, may be gained from the following parallel passages :

*Que bien soient parler latin
Et bien escrire en parchemin*
vv. 263-4.

*Faites la moi tost demander
Ja li ferai le chief couper.*
vv. 399-400.

*Et il l'a tant bien acatée
Qu'a fin or l'a sept fois pesée.*
vv. 507-8.

*Inou3 þey couþ of latyne
And wel wryte on parchemyn*
vv. 33-4.

*Let do bryng forþ þat mayde,
Fro þe body þe heved schal goo.*
vv. 140-41.

*þe amyral hur bouzt anon
And gafe for hur, as she stood upryzt,
Seven sythes of gold her wyzt.*
vv. 194-6.

*Ci gist la bele Blanceflor
A cui Floires ot grant amor.*

vv. 651-2.

Un grafe a trait de son rapier

*En son cuer bouter le voloit,
Quant sa mere cou aperçoit.*

vv. 787-890.

*Here liȝ swete Blauncheflur
ȝat Floris loved par amour.*

vv. 217-18.

His knif he droȝ ut of his scheȝe

*And to his herte hit hadde ismite,
Nadde his moder hit underȝite.*

vv. 308-10.

The grafe is elaborately described in vv. 788-98:

*Li roi li done un palefroï,
Qui d'une part estoit tous blans,
De l'autre rouges comme sans.*

vv. 964-6.

*Pius, fait ele, gardez le bien;
Tant com l'aurez, mar cremez rien;*

*Car vous ja rien ne requer(r)iez
Que tost ou tard vous ne l'aiez*

vv. 1003-6.

*La le trocvent ou siet, sous l'arbre,
Sor un perron qui fu de marbre.*

vv. 1355-6.

Le millor conseil que jou sai

v. 1858.

Si maudient qui s'i foula

v. 2060.

*Des flors sali un paveillon
Des eles feri mon menton;
Del paveillon tel paor oi,
Que m'escriai plus tost que poi*

vv. 2093-6.

*Bele compaigne, Blanceflor,
Volez vous veoir bele flor?*

vv. 2117-18.

*Damrisele qui a amor
Et joie en soi, doit avoir flor.*

vv. 2124-30.

*ȝe king let sadel a palfray
ȝe oon half white, so mylke
And ȝat oȝer reed, so sylk.*

vv. 382-4.

*Mi sone, he rede, have ȝis ring;
While he is ȝin, ne dute noȝing.*

*And be hit erli und be hit late
To ȝi wil ȝu schalt habbe whate.*

vv. 393-8.

*ȝe briggere he fond ate frome,
Sittinde on a marble ston.*

vv. 558-9.

ȝe beste red ȝat iȝe ȝe can

v. 742.

*Hi beden God ȝive him wel fin
ȝat so manie flures idide ȝerin*

vv. 855-6.

*ȝer fliste ut a buterfliȝe,
Are iȝe wiste, on mine ȝe.
So sore iȝe was offerd of ȝan,
ȝat iȝe loude erie bigan*

vv. 889-92.

*And sede, "Swete Blauncheflur,
Wiltu se a wel fair flur?"*

vv. 897-8.

*Ho ȝat loveȝ par amour,
An hap ȝerof joie, mar love flur.*

vv. 903-4.

In spite of this number of tolerably exact correspondences, in word and phrase, with the French original, the English poem is a condensed adaptation rather than a slavish translation. As in the French II. version, the tender and sentimental element is much condensed; but the English writer, unlike the writer of French II., does not introduce the heroic and warlike element in the form of duels and battles. He does not amplify by adding new details, as Fleck did, nor does he confuse the order of incidents as does the adapter of the Low Rhenish version. He makes rather a faithful condensation quite after the manner of English adapters from the French, which is no doubt to be explained as due not so much to difference between the writers, English and French, as to a difference

between the hearing publics, French and English, for whom the production was intended.¹

No doubt with his English public in mind, the English poet, in adapting the story from the French, has modified to some extent the tenderness and sentimentality, even at times the poetic descriptions, of his French original (compare vv. 1117–1194 of the French with the corresponding English vv. 457–72), and has omitted the enumeration of gems and of precious stuffs suggestive of an elegance perhaps unintelligible to an English speaking and hearing public at this time. The wonderful cup, to the description of which 67 verses (431–498) are devoted in the French romance, in the English poem is dismissed with 17 verses (163–184). The garden so elaborately described in the French, vv. 1724–1835, in the English poem occupies only vv. 685–732. The description of the knife (*grafe*), which serves no other purpose than that of external adornment in the French version (vv. 788–799), is entirely neglected in the English translation. The translator's method is well illustrated in the case of the description of Floris's equipage preliminary to setting out on his journey. The description of the saddle and harness occupies 37 verses (964–1000) of the French poem, and is dismissed by the English translator with 5 (vv. 382–389), *I ne can telle 3ou noȝt Hu richeliche þe sadel was wroȝt*, and three verses following.

To sum up, the English version is a free, somewhat condensed, translation from the French I. version. The translator has introduced almost no new traits, and the extent of the condensation may be judged by considering the 1296 verses of the English as compared with the 2974 verses in the French I. version. The manner of the condensation has been indicated. But with all the condensation, especially in the descriptive passages, it is important to note that in the essential features of the story, the translator follows his original faithfully, so that the main outline of the story is preserved as accurately in English as in French.

§ 4. DIALECT.

In Fl. and Bl. as in King Horn it is difficult to distinguish certain criteria of dialect on account of the variety of orthography in the different manuscripts. Here again the only safe guide is the rimes, and the evidence of these is not entirely uniform for the different texts. There is a great difference in age between MS. C, the oldest, and MS. T, probably the youngest of the four MSS. Further there is a difference in the

¹ This same consideration, as we have seen, probably explains *in part* the difference between the English King Horn and the Norman French *Horn et Rignemil*.

dialects represented by the different scribes. The scribes of MSS. C and Cott. were evidently southerners, and seem, here and there, to have twisted the verses around to make them fit the Southern dialect. On the other hand the later scribe of MS. T seems to have changed verses to make them fit his later dialect. Either the phrases are less stereotyped than in Horn or the poem was not so well known; in any event the scribes of the individual texts seem to have allowed themselves greater independence. The result is that the rime test here is not a sure one. The evidence of rimes in MS. C is not necessarily valid for MS. T, and *vice versâ*; and which rimes indicate the pronunciation of the original composer, it is often difficult to say. If we bear these points in mind we may perhaps draw some satisfactory conclusions from the following criteria:

1. OE. *ȝ* seems to have been pronounced *ž*. e. g.; *cussep* : *blisse*, *custe* : *wiste* 549–52 C, *ywys* : *kysse* 1067 T, *winne* : *kinne* 806 C, *blisse* : *kisse* 786 C, *fylle* : *wylle* 738 T, *lyke* : *lyte* 782 T. Only apparent exceptions are *meene* : *kyne* 274 T (these words do not rime together in the original), and *byggge* : *segge* 989 T. *Ostesse* : *kysse* belongs only to MSS. T. and Auch.

2. If we apply Prof. Hempl's *-wê-*, *-wê-* test we find some evidence of a Midland dialect, e. g.; *too* : *soo* 94 T, *vuloo* : *soo* 74 T, *also* : *doo* 224 T, 764 C, *soo* : *doo* 64 T, 336 T, 624 T, *so* : *fordo* 307–8 C. This test applied to Fl. and Bl. is not certain in itself, but supports the other evidence. That the test is uncertain we see from the occurrence of apparently inaccurate rimes such as *hoom* : *doom* 1079 T, 802 C, and from a few rimes which oppose the evidence of those above cited, e. g., *þoo* : *twoo* 30 T, *two* : *mo* 218 T (and Cott.), *so* : *go* 438 C, 824 C, *bo* : *atuo* 548 C, 614 C, *þo* : *so* 666 C, *also* : *bo* 780 C, *whoom* : *froom* 70 T. It would seem then that the change had affected the *â* in OE. *swâ* but not in *twâ* and *hwâ*. It must be noted that all the quoted *so* rimes with *ō* occur in MS. C, which, as we shall see later, has a strong Southern colouring.

3. The product of OE. *a* before *l* + cons. seems to be *a*, or with lengthening before *-ed*, *ô*. e. g.; *wal* : *cristal* 273–4 C (also 609–10 T), *wolde* : *golde* 208 T, *tolde* : *holde*, *sholde* : *holde* 435–6 T (also 77–80 C), *wolde* : *beholde* 751 T (also 449–50 C), 769–70 T (also 471–2 C). Exceptions occur in the Southern MSS. e. g.; *elde* : *helde* 102 Cott., *halle* : *welle* 230 C, *welle* : *alle* 224 C, 280 C, but are not paralleled in MS. T.¹

¹ That the Cambr. scribe was from the South is very apparent from: (1) the pres. indic. plur. endings in *ep*, e. g. *comeþ* 282, etc., (2) the above rimes of O.E.

4. The inflectional endings of the pres. indic. seem to be *-e*, *-est*, *-eþ* for the singular. There are rimes to prove the 3rd sing. in *-eþ*; *seith* : *withe* 106 T, *he sit* : *nabit* 40 C, *geþ* : *deþ* 200 C (also T and Cott.), 422 C (also T). The plural ending is less evident. The Cambr. MS. has regularly *-eþ*. e. g.; *habbeþ* 20, *serueþ* 1256, *beoþ* 294, 295, *weneþ* 314, *leteþ* 448, *chaungeþ* 510, *goþ*, *seoþ*, *spekeþ* 708 C, *crieþ* 526; the T. MS. *-en*, e. g.; *seruen* 590 T, *cryen* 815 T, *ben* 909 T, etc. That the *-eþ* ending did not belong to the original we may probably infer from the fact that while the *-eþ* of the 3rd sing. counts metrically, the *-eþ* of the plural usually does not. Cf. 20 C, 256 C, 448 C, 526 C, 708 C, etc. But cf. *springeþ* 296 C, *bisecheþ* 765 C, *falleþ* 786 C. These endings, then, point to an East Midland dialect. Cf. also the rimes; *wepinge* : *bringe* Cott. p. 105, *cusseþ* : *blisse* 549–50 C.

5. OE. *ǣ* (*e*) and shortened OE. *ê*, umlaut of WG. *ai*, or WG. *â*.

The OE. short *e* appears regularly as *a*. *trespas* : *was* 1043 T, *orgas* : *was* 102 T, *Cesar* : *bar* 182 T, are probably to be explained as due to one of the Southern scribes of MSS. C and Cott. e. g. *vnderzet* : *set* 166 C (but cf. *vnderzat* : *sat* 98 C). The shortening of OE. *ê* (umlaut of WG. *ai*) also appears regularly as *a*. e. g.; *glade* : *ludde* 480 T, *ilast* : *cast* 338 C, *glad* : *ilad* 114 C. But cf. *lasse* : *wytnesse* 952 T. In the rime, *rest* : *mest* 120 C, 384 C, it is impossible to determine whether the *ê* is shortened to *ě*, as in parts of the South, or the *ě* is lengthened to *ê*. The shortening of OE. *ê* (WG. *â*) does not occur in rime often enough to permit any safe conclusion. The rimes *radde* : *madde* 826 T and *radde* : *huddle* 1025 T, seem to show that the product of shortening was *a*. That the representative of WG. *â* was the Saxon *ê* rather than the Anglian, and Kentish *ē*, seems probable from the rimes *rede* : *seide* 21–2 T, 51–2 T, 215–16 T, 263–4 T (66 Cott.); *reede* : *deede* 45–6 T, 53–4 T.

From these criteria, which seem to be the best available, we may infer that Fl. and Bl. belongs further north than King Horn. Further, the inflections seem to point to the Eastern rather than to the Western Midland, so that we may feel fairly safe in attributing Fl. and Bl. to the East Midland.

§ 5. DATE OF COMPOSITION.

We shall probably be safe in setting the date of composition in the second half of the 13th century. Lengthening in open syllables seems to have taken place, e. g.; *coome* : *soone* 100 T, *grome* : *coome* 112 T,

call : *ell*, (3) *axode* 576, 602, etc., (4) *rede* : *hadde* 453–4, (5) *hi* for 'they' 284, etc., *heo* for 'she' 303, etc., (6) *ifere* 502 C, in *fere* 827, 280 T, (7) *waire* 16, *wuder* 114, etc.

come : *hoom* 500 T, *wite* : *vnderzete* 556 C (also Cott.), *wite* : *wite* 756 C, *perone* : *stone* 112 T, *vppone* : *stone* 172 T, 212 T, *pare* : *ware* 1036 T, etc. From this we must conclude that the date of composition is not earlier than 1250. On the other hand the earliest MS. (C) dates back to the second half of the 13th century. Indeed in this MS. there are still traces of the old distinction of grammatical gender, and OE. *ū* is still always represented by *u*; while the second oldest MS. (Cott.) has the newer writing *ou*. (Cf. Hausknecht, ed. of Fl. and Bl. p. 130, Berlin, 1885.)

§ 6. VERSIFICATION.

The poem is composed in short rimed couplets. The normal verse has four stresses. In no one of the MSS., however, are all the verses perfectly regular, due largely, no doubt, in part to the variety of forms available to each composer and to the variety of spellings to choose from, also to the attempts of each scribe to make the verses of the original fit into his own dialect. The rimes may be masculine or feminine. At times they are mere assonances, e. g.; *first* : *lyst* 693-4, *furste* : *luste* 377-8 C, *lyke* : *lyte* 781-2 T, *longe* : *sonde* 795-6 C, *coome* : *soone* 100 T, etc. At times they are inaccurate, e. g.; *grunde* : *houde* 303-4 C, *meene* : *kyne* 273-4 T. Peculiar are the rimes; *perate* : *gate* 153-4 C, etc., *fyne* : *peryne* 369-70 T, 441-2 C, etc., *perone* : *stone* 112 T, 212 T.

§ 7. MANUSCRIPTS.

Floris and Blancheflur appears in four MSS., in each of the four with a greater or smaller part of the beginning lost.

1. T., the Trentham MS., is in the library of the Duke of Sutherland at Trentham Hall in Staffordshire. The MS. is a relatively late one (about 1440), and is written in a very legible, informal running hand, with loops to the *b*'s, *v*'s, etc. It contains a series of metrical romances; besides *Floris and Blancheflur*, also *Kyng Rychard*, *Bevous of Hampton*, *The Batell of Troye*, *Amys and Amylion*, and *Sir Eglamoure*. Our poem stands on folios 98-111. The headings to the pages are; on the even, left-hand pages, *Florence*, on the odd, right-hand pages, & *Blanchefloure*. The MS. contains 1083 lines of our poem. The beginning of the poem is lost in this MS., as in the three others, and the first preserved folio is an odd, right-hand page, with the heading, & *Blanchefloure*. The first verse in this MS. corresponds to verse 193 of the French.

The reading of the MS. is made difficult and uncertain by the end flourishes to certain letters, e. g.; *gold*^l, *stoon*^l, *vppon*^l, which it is hard to interpret. It has been collated with the three others by Hausknecht, in his admirable critical edition of the poem.

2. **Cott.**, the Brit. Mus. MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III., which probably belongs to the second half of the 13th century, suffered badly from fire in 1731. Of the original 219 folios of this parchment MS., 26 remain, and these are in many parts exceedingly difficult to read, so that the readings here offered, which are based mainly on Lumby's text, are offered with apologies, and may no doubt be bettered here and there by comparison with the other MSS. Our poem, which occupies folios 6 a-8 b of the existing MS., is preceded by *Versus de historibus sacris veteris et novi Testamenti, veteri lingua Gallicana* (O. French), and in the same handwriting with Fl. and Bl. The following folios (9-26) contain in Latin prose, *Expositiones quaedam sive comentarii in Macrobiani Saturnalia*.

Of our poem only 451 lines are preserved in this MS., and of these only 180 are completely legible. The first verse corresponds to about v. 508, and the last to about v. 2514 of the French. The writing is in a fine, apparently French, book hand.

This MS. has been printed by Lumby in the original to the present edition for the E.E.T.S., and has been used by Hausknecht in collation.

3. **A.**, the celebrated Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates' Library in Edinburgh, is a veritable mine of romance. Perhaps the best description is still that given in Sir Walter Scott's introduction to *Sir Tristrem*, where is to be found an enumeration of the 44 different articles, mostly romances, still contained (besides 13 lost). It is a large quarto on vellum, and according to Ellis, belongs to the very first of the 14th century. Of our poem, which occupies five double-columned folios (100-104), 861 verses are contained, of which the first corresponds to v. 1001 of the French.

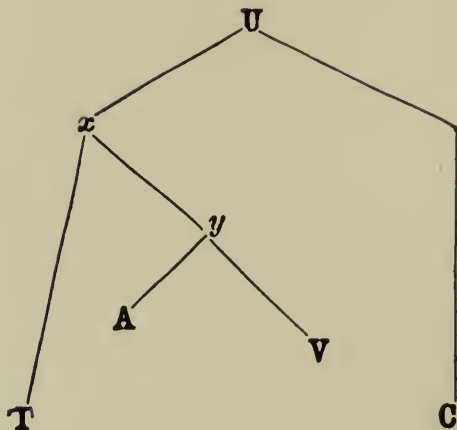
Fl. and Bl. has twice been reprinted from the Auchinleck MS.: (1) C. H. Hartshorne, *Ancient Metrical Tales*, London, 1829, (2) David Laing, *A Penni Worth of Witte*, etc., Abbotsford Club, Edinburgh, 1857.

4. **C.**, the Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2, has already been described. (See page xxviii.) Of the fragment of a MS. that now exists, the final 824 verses of Fl. and Bl. occupy folios 1 a-5 b. The first verse preserved corresponds to verse 1001 of the French poem.

The interrelations of these four MSS. have been carefully studied by Hausknecht (as above, pp. 98-108), whose results may be summarized as follows: MSS. A., Cott., T form a group *x*. Now **C.**, now group *x* has gaps, and neither is free from individual changes.

Within the group *x*, **A** and Cott. form a special sub-group, *y* going back to a common origin, but at the same time independent of each other.

We may borrow from Hausknecht the following diagram representing the interrelations.



As regards the relative value of the different MSS., it must be said that **T** is the least to be depended on for accuracy, but is valuable because it preserves more of the early part of the story than is preserved in any of the other MSS. As regards the relative value of **C** and **x** it is hard to decide. Still the instances in which **C**, in opposition to **A**, agrees with the French are more numerous than are the instances of the contrary case.

THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR LADY.

§ 1. <i>Introductory</i> , p. xlv.	§ 6. <i>Other English Versions</i> , p. lii.
§ 2. <i>Setting</i> , p. xlv.	§ 7. <i>Manuscripts</i> , p. liv.
§ 3. <i>The rise of the Legend</i> , p. xlvii.	§ 8. <i>The Time and Place of Composition</i> , p. lvi.
§ 4. <i>The place of our Legend of the Assumption</i> , p. xlix.	§ 9. <i>Versification</i> , p. lviii.
§ 5. <i>Origin</i> , p. xlix.	

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY.

FROM the valorous atmosphere of King Horn and the sentimental atmosphere of Floris and Blancheflur, to the devout atmosphere of the "Assumption," is a very appreciable change. At the same time the oriental romance of Floris and Blancheflur and our legend, also, no doubt, of eastern origin, betray their common descent in a certain similarity of sentimental tone; and further, both romances, Germanic and oriental, share to some extent their romantic colour with the religious legend. It is perhaps the love of this romantic colour, which the three poems have in common, that has brought them together in the Cambridge MS. (Gg. 4. 27. 2) which forms the nucleus of the present volume, though the fact that the existing manuscript is but a fragment, forbids any certain conclusion as to the tastes and probable purpose of the collector.

§ 2. SETTING.

In turning from the romances of King Horn and Floris and Blancheflur to the legend of the Assumption we are entering the most productive field of early English literature. The religious element is the predominant element in Anglo-Saxon poetry. Christianity, from the very first, was received in England with an extraordinary warmth. In the year closely following the conversion of England there came into bloom a rich Christian poetry which soon took the place of, almost displaced, the earlier national epos.

The Norman Conquest was the means of introducing a flood of romances of every conceivable origin, and probably explains the slight revival of genuine English romantic traditions such as those of Horn, Havelok and Waldef, and possibly of Wade. But through the period, immediately following the Conquest, of the domination of the French and Latin languages in English literature, there had persisted a thread of

the old English tradition in the homilies which continued for a long time to be industriously read and copied. With these in the 12th century were associated new homilies (cf. R. Morris, *Old English Homilies*), the direct lineal descendants of those of Alfric and Wulfstan, and in the beginning of the 13th century, in the northern midlands the metrical *Ormulum*, which betrays some French influence in a somewhat scanty French element in its vocabulary and in its proper names (cf. F. Kluge, *Engl. Stud.* xxii), but which nevertheless is composed quite in the style and manner of the earlier time.

When, after two centuries, the English language had to some extent come back into use as a language of literature, Cynewulf also found successors, and the legend flourished once more. Indeed in this new period it came to flourish to an extent hitherto unparalleled. This revival was due in part, no doubt, to the story-telling spirit so manifest in this period, and in part to the fact that this period marks the highest point in the progress of saint worship.

Probably the earliest of these newer legends were those of St. Juliana, St. Margeret and St. Katherine, which are written in rhythmical alliterative prose clearly manifesting the earlier English tradition, but which give premonition of a new era in the ring of a lyrical tone and in the already richer, more highly coloured diction. (Cf. C. Horstmann, *Altenglische Legenden, Neue Folge*, p. xv, Heilbronn, 1881.) Quite romantic in tone and colour are the very early, fine poems, in four-line strophes, of Katerine, Gregory, Mergrete, and the Magdalen, all of which unfortunately are preserved only in later, remodeled forms, and are perhaps only scant remains of an originally much richer literature. (Cf. Horstmann, as above, p. xlii, 225, 242.) According to Horstmann, the poems of Margaret and Gregory belong to the most beautiful productions of the early English language. Even more finely constructed, but rather lyric than narrative in form, are the few legends which fall in with the movement, influenced by French and especially strong in the South of England shortly before 1250, toward the development of the religious lyric. (Cf. R. Morris, *Old English Miscellany*.) Of these semi-lyrical legends, Eustas (MS. Digby 86) and the legends of the Psalter (MSS. Digby and Auchinleck) are composed in six-line strophes. (Cf. Horstmann, pp. 211, 228.) Other poems of this period, such as the *xi Pains of Hell*, already have the short riming couplet. Nearly to this same time belongs the Assumption of our Lady, in riming pairs and also in the Southern dialect.

The Assumption thus finds its setting among the very finest of the English legendary poems. According to Horstmann (as above, p. xliii):

‘Never again has legendary poetry reached the same height of pathos, the same purity and beauty of form as in these older legends. The period immediately following shows a decided falling off in poetic power and in talent for form. The tone loses in depth and warmth, the style in fullness and swing.’ In the last quarter of the 13th century, as we shall see, the legendary poetry entered the service of the church, and was worked over by the monks into great collections for reading in the services. This no doubt explains the remarkable falling off in poetic style and quality.

§ 3. THE RISE OF THE LEGEND.

The story of the rise¹ of the legend from the *Acta Martyrorum*, the earliest records concerning the saints, to the martyrologies, the records of the recognized martyrs in each individual church, which in turn were expanded after the 8th century, from mere lists of names to the Latin legendaries upon which rest the OE. collections of legends,—all this forms an interesting chapter in the history of the church and in the history of literature, but has no place here except in so far as it throws light on the origin of the poem with which we are concerned. The relation too of the legend to the service of the church has a very much involved history. The *Lectiones* or ‘readings’ in the daily offices of the church were of three kinds: either (1) selections from the Scriptures, or (2) selections from the commentaries or homilies of the church fathers, or (3) the *Acta Sanctorum*. The last kind came generally to be denoted as *Legenda*, or ‘legends.’ At first treated with distrust, in time the legend came to play an important part in the service of the church. It seems to have first found its full development in the ‘nocturns,’ into which it was admitted apparently by the Benedictines in the 8th century. There it first appeared in an amplified and extended form.

The height of the legend’s development lies in the 12th and 13th centuries, and coincides with the period (Horstmann, as above, p. xv) of full bloom of the cult of the saints. At this time the number of saints’ days multiplied. Each church honoured its special saints. One celebrated not alone the death-day of the saint, but that of the burial and the translation. New saints came to be venerated, and long-forgotten ones were again brought to memory. The relics and traditions were collected, and the lives were written. Special church offices were made for them, and hymns and songs were written in their praise. In these new *offices* of the church the legend found its use. These special festivals often fell on week-days, and one had to fill in *lectiones* for which nothing

¹ Cf. Horstmann, as above, pp. xxviii ff.

was ready. Under these circumstances the legend offered itself as if expressly fitted, and became the key to the entire religious celebration. In this situation, amid these most favourable circumstances, the legend developed its full power, and must have been an important factor in the religious life of the period.

In addition to this place of the legend in the offices of the church, it came later to be read within, or instead of the sermon, after the *Evangelium* during the mass, and in the popular language. From very early times it was permitted to the clergy, in place of original productions to read the homilies of others, and to this usage, no doubt, we owe such collections as the Blickling Homilies, Bede's *Homiliae de tempore*, Aelfric's collections, the Ormulum, etc. That the early legends were intended to be delivered as sermons, or in sermons, is apparent from the frequent direct appeals to the congregation, and from their association, in the MSS., with homilies.

During the 11th and 12th centuries the homily, the older element, continued to prevail even on saints' days, but in the 13th and 14th centuries the homily came to be in great measure displaced by the legend on the festival days of the saints, and was used only for Sundays and for the *Festae Christi*. To make a complete *liber festivalis*, either to the book of homilies was joined a legendary for saints' days, or later the legendary, on the other hand, absorbed the book of homilies, as happened for instance in the case of the *Legenda aurea*, which marks the final step in the development of the Latin legendary, and which presents the homilies of the *Festae Christi*, perhaps the remains of the book of homilies, side by side with the legends. In the north of England the collection of *Evangelia dominicalia*, that is to say the gospels for Sundays and *Festae Christi*, which, according to the original plan, embraced only the Sunday gospel readings with their *expositio* and a *narratio* (*i. e.* a legendary narrative as an illustration) came in later MSS. to be supplemented by a collection of legends, evidently intended to complete the work by providing also for the saints' days something in the place of the *proprium sanctorum* (*i. e.* gospels for saints' days). In the South of England, on the other hand, the complete *liber festivalis* grows out of the legendary, which comes to include the homilies.

To sum up, the place of the *evangelium* in the mass for saints' days comes to be filled by the legend, while in the mass on Sunday, the *evangelium* is still retained, though probably often supplemented by an *expositio* and a *narratio*, or legendary tale as illustration for the *expositio*. In consequence the *liber festivalis* falls into two parts, the

temporal (for Sundays and *Festae Christi*) and the *sanctoral*, or legendary for the saints' days.

§ 4. PLACE OF OUR LEGEND OF THE ASSUMPTION.

What then was the original function of our legend of the Assumption? The *evangelium* and the homily, as we have seen, still retained their places, in part at least, in the *temporal*, where the Assumption would belong, but were supplemented by legendary anecdotes, or even by entire legends. Was our poem originally intended for a place in the religious service, or was it rather a lyrico-romantic production with a sacred theme? What was the original purpose of the poem, it is not easy to determine. In actual use, however, it seems to have played a double role. In two of the six MSS. in which the present version of the story is preserved (viz. the Chetham MS. and Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.), the legend is associated with romances, and we must infer that it is the romantic quality of the legend that has appealed to the collectors. (Cf. also the slightly different version in the Auchinleck MS.) In the other four MSS., however, the associations, as will be seen later, are distinctly religious, though Harl. MS. 2382 seems rather a literary collection than one designed for church use. In all of the MSS. the poem is referred to as a tale (cf. Harl. MS. 2253, near the end, where occurs the line, *This tale y haue tolde wit mouthe*), and as a *lesson*, that is to say a 'reading,' and if we may judge by the general tone of the different versions, the place for this 'reading' was quite likely the church. Even if the reading was not confined to the church, it usually was of a professionally religious character as we must judge from the remarkable conclusion in Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036 :

We biseche þee for alle þat hereþ þis vie	For oure ladi hure schal be mylde.
Off oure ladi seynt marie,	Ne noone mys-aenture schall be-falle,
That Ihesu schelde hem fram grame	In felde, in strete, ne in halle,
Fro dedly synne and fro schame,	In stede þer þis vie is rad,
Ne mysaventure schal bi falle þat man	For oure ladi hure sone it bad,
That þis a vie here can.	And þe archibisshop, seynt Edmound,
Ne no womman þat ilke dai,	Haþ graunted xl. daies to pardoun
That of oure ladi hereþ þis lai,	To alle þat þis vie wol here,
Dien ne schal of hure childe;	Or with good wille wol lere. vv. 879-896.

§ 5. ORIGIN.

The legend of the Assumption, according to ten Brink (*Geschichte der engl. Litt.* I, p. 331), had its origin in the second half of the 4th century. Tischendorf (*Act. Apocr.* p. xxxiv, Leipzig, 1866) believes a still earlier origin to be not impossible. The story had a wide circulation in the East. Besides the Greek versions we know (cf. F. Gierth, *Engl. Stud.* vii, pp.

pp. 1-33) of three Syriac, one Arabic, and one Sahidic version. Even in Ethiopia there exists a similar tale (*Journ. of Sacr. Lit. and Bibl. Rec.*, Jan. 1865, p. 48). From the orient the legend spread into the literatures of western Christendom. Tischendorf (as above, p. xliii.) gives a list of a dozen Latin manuscripts of the legend, and from these he offers critical editions of two versions, which, with Gierth, we may indicate as: (1) *Transitus Mariae*, **A** (Tischendorf, pp. 113 ff.) in Latin prose; (2) *Transitus Mariae*, **B**, a fuller version differing from **A** in some respects, notably in the absence of the scene in which Thomas appears.

Other Latin versions are those published by Th. Graesse: (1) The section, *De assumptione beatae Mariae virginis in Jacobi a Voragine Legenda Aurea*,¹ ed. Th. Graesse, *Dresdae et Lipsiae*, 1846, pp. 504 ff., (2) *De modo assumptionis beatae Mariae*, published by Graesse, as above, pp. 517 ff.

In French may be mentioned the version by Wace (*L'Établissement de la fête de la conception Nôtre-Dame dite la fête aux Normands*. Caen, 1842, or, in another edition, *Vie de la vierge Marie*, Tours, 1859). For account of other unpublished French versions cf. E. Stengel, *Mittheilungen aus franz. hss.*, etc., Halle, 1873, pp. 20 ff.

In German we may mention the version by Conrad v. Heimesfurt, about 1200 (HZ. viii, pp. 150 ff.).

Our story in its present form seems to have made its first appearance in England in the French version, above mentioned, by Wace, in the second quarter of the 12th century. (Cf. however, *Assumptio sanctae Mariae virginis*, Blickling Homilies, E.E.T.S. 58, 63, 73.) Of an English version of the present form of the legend, for English hearers, we have no trace before the middle of the following century, from which it seems we are to infer that the legend remained the property of the French clericals about a century before coming into general circulation in the English-speaking world. This earliest English version of the story is the one of the present edition in short riming couplets.

What then was the source of this earliest English version? Was it derived from Wace, or does it rest on one of the Latin versions? Wace's poem consists of three parts (cf. Gierth, *Engl. Stud.* vii, p. 6): (1) the institution of the feast of the Conception of Mary, (2) her birth, rearing and marriage, (3) her death and burial. For the first part his source seems to have been the *Miraculum de conceptione sanctae Mariae*; for the second part, the *Evangelium de nativitate Sanctae Mariae*. About these

¹ A legend cycle composed in Latin prose by the Italian Jacobus a Voragine, Bishop of Genoa.

two works, which he has followed almost word for word, Wace grouped a number of minor anecdotes and commentary notes from Anselm, Eadmer, and other of the church writers of the 11th and 12th centuries. For part (3) Wace seems certainly to have used the Latin version of the story, designated by Tischendorf as *Transitus Mariae*, **B**.

The English version has in common with Wace's poem some traits that in the other versions are wanting. For instance, only in these two versions is it related that Mary cared for and instructed the maidens in the temple. (Engl. vv. 60 ff.) Another feature in common is contained in the speech of Christ to his mother shortly before her death, in which he promises her, *La porte d'aidier auras A trestous ceus que tu vorras* (Wace, p. 71, vv. 6, 7), which the English poet seems to have expanded into a number of verses, in which is promised pardon to every sinner who will betake himself to Mary.

On the other hand, in several instances the English agrees more closely with the Latin, where Wace has considerably abridged, and in these instances the French cannot have been the original of the English poem. A Latin original seems much more probable. The first two-thirds of the English poem corresponds almost exactly with the Tischendorf Latin **B** version. On the other hand, the introduction of Thomas in the last one-third of the poem is a feature of the Latin **A** version, but is foreign to **B**. In other respects the English poem corresponds more closely to a third Latin version from which Tischendorf quotes variants, the *Codex Laurentius*. The English has in common with the *Legenda Aurea* the peculiar trait of making no mention of the miraculous transit of John from Ephesus. Again, some traits in Latin **B** do not appear in the English version, and, on the other hand, the English version contains a few traits not to be found in any of the other versions spoken of.

From the above we must conclude either that the English version rests on a very composite version of which we do not know, or that the composer of the English version was very eclectic, and selected his material from very different sources. The latter explanation seems the more probable one. In this connection it is important to note an observation first made by Zarneke and afterwards corroborated by Kölbing (Engl. Stud. ii, pp. 281-2) that the different prose versions of legends influence each other reciprocally, producing mixed or composite forms of the legend (*mischredactionen*) whose exact descent it is impossible to trace. It is here that the learned element makes itself felt and differentiates the tradition of a legend from the tradition of a romance or of a song. The influence of this learned element we must probably assume in explaining

the tradition of our legend of the Assumption, which seems to be a *mischredaction*.

§ 6. OTHER ENGLISH VERSIONS.

The story of the Assumption seems to have circulated, as we have seen, both as a romantic story and as a devout legend. It must have been in the first of these two rôles that it was admitted to the famous collection of romances in the Auchinleck MS. Here the story appears in a new dress, composed in six-line strophes, with *rime couée*, probably under the influence of the ballad singers. The content of this version (cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Stud.* viii, pp. 428 ff.) seems to be substantially that of the earlier version of the present volume. The first stanza of this version is,—

Who so bereȝ palm, þe tokne is þis,
þat in clene lif he is;
þat is to vnderstonde:

Hit is tokning of loue,
þat god him haueȝ wraththe forȝoue,
þat bereȝ palm on honde.

The Assumption also forms a member of the Southern cycle of legends, which go to form a legendary. In this rôle it appears in Harl. MS. 2277, "a parchment book in a long 4to, imperfect at the beginning and elsewhere; which formerly contained the legends of the Saints, etc., according to the course of the year, written in very old English verse The handwriting of this MS. seems to be older than that year" (1320). The MS. contains 69 legends, of which number 38 is *Assumpcio S. Marie*, in 246 long riming lines, the first two of which are,—

Seinte marie godes moder: fram paposteles nas noȝt
þo þe holi gost a wit sonedai: among hem was ibroȝt.

This version seems to rest on the *Legenda Aurea*¹ as an original, although the incident of the tardy arrival of Thomas, which is contained in the Latin, is wanting in this version.

This same version appears in a later MS., Bodl. 779,² of the 16th century. In this MS. the legend cycle is greatly extended by the addition of a whole new series of legends. The number of legends in this MS. reaches the number of 135, of which the version of the Assumption is number 57.

Another version of our legend is that belonging to the Northern legend cycle, and preserved in two MSS.: Harl. 4196 and Cott. Tiber. E. VII,³ of which the latter is the older, but the former the more complete. These

¹ Cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Studien*, viii, pp. 461 ff. But cf. ten Brink, I, p. 336; Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xxxix.

² Cf. C. Horstmann, *Altengl. Legenden*, p. xxxiv, Paderborn, 1875.

³ Cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. lxxviii ff., Text, pp. 112 ff.

two texts correspond word for word, and apart from possible scribal blunder, letter for letter, abbreviation for abbreviation. Harl. MS. 4196 is a large folio on parchment, evidently of about the middle of the 14th century, and written in a beautiful large hand of the Northern type. It has 258 double-columned leaves, and contains (1) several parts of the gospel in verse, which end at fol. 132 *a*, then after a blank page, (2) collection of legends in verse, with special title and an introduction of eight verses (folios 133–205), then as a sort of appendix, (3) a metrical gospel of Nicodemus (folios 206–215 *a*), and (4) the Priek of Conscience in verse. This version, which appears as number 8 in the second division, the legend collection of the Harl. MS., and whose text is identical in the two MSS. above mentioned, opens as follows,—

Of mari milde now will I mene
þat of all heuyns es corond quene
And lady of all erth to tell
And also Emperise of hell.

Another version belonging to the Southern cycle is that contained in the younger MS. of this cycle, Lambeth MS. 223, a 4to parchment from the beginning of the 15th century. (Cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xlvii. and Notes.) In this MS. the Assumption appears, not in the legendary itself, but as the fifth and last division in the *temporal*, which is prefixed to the Southern cycle of legends. This version has frequent rimes within the verse, and the last half verse has four stresses. The version agrees in many respects with the Northern one just described and also with the earlier Southern version, the one of our present volume. The opening lines are as follows,—

Herkenes alle gode men, ȝif ȝe ben wise and slye
And I wole to ȝow rede þe assumpcioun of Marie
How she was from erþe taken into heuen on hegh
And þere she shal euer wone and sitte Ihesu negh.

Another English version of our legend is that incorporated into the *Cursor Mundi* (vv. 19993–20064). This version is translated into a Northern dialect from a Southern English poem. (Cf. *Cursor Mundi*, ed. by R. Morris, Introduction by Dr. Haenisch, pp. 42 ff.)

And sant edmund o ponteni
Dais o pardun þam ȝis tuenti
In a writt þis ilk i fand,
He-self it wroght, ic understand.

In sotherin englis was it draun
And turnd it haue i till our aun
Langage o northrin lede,
þat can nan oþer englis rede.

vv. 20057–64.

The poet of *Cursor Mundi* follows the Southern author nearly line for line, so that there cannot be the slightest doubt that he refers to the Southern English version of the present volume. But now and then

he has made additions, for some of which Haenisch finds no source. (Horstmann believes this version to have been translated from Wace.)

The fact that the poet of *Cursor Mundi* "attributes his original to Edmund of Pontenay was caused by a misunderstanding of the lines 893-960 the SE. Assumption" (Haenisch).

Cursor Mundi, vv. 20057-60.

And sant edmund o ponteni
Dais o pardun þam gis tuenti;
In a writt þis ilk i fand
He self it wroght, ic understand.

Assumption, vv. 893-6.

And þe archibisshop seynt Edmound
Hap graunted xl. daies to pardoun
To alle þat þis vie wol here
Or with good wille wol lere.

Still another version, which formed part of a work by Barbour, the author of the Scotch collection of legends, is mentioned in his prologue, but, along with the rest of this work referred to, is unfortunately lost.

Still further deserving of mention are (1) the prose version contained in the 'Festial' of Johannes Mirkus (Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. cix. ff.), a collection of sermons, derived for the most part from the *Legenda Aurea* and written about 1400 for the festivals of the church, *Festae Christi* and *Saints' days*;¹ and (2) that contained in the English translation of the *Legenda Aurea* (cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, pp. cxxx ff.). "The Assumption of oure ladi" stands 111 in Harl. MS. 4775.

The above enumeration of versions of our legend will demonstrate effectively its popularity in England, also its use in the service of the church. Further investigation is needed to determine more exactly the interrelations of the various versions, though it is doubtful if such an investigation would produce any very conclusive results, since, as suggested above, many versions of the legends were probably mixed versions (*misch-redactionen*).

§ 7. MANUSCRIPTS.

The earliest English version, the one of the present volume, is known to exist in six manuscripts.

1. Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2. (For description cf. introduction to *King Horn*, p. xxviii.) This fragmentary text (240 lines) is printed in the present volume.

2. Chetham MS. 8009, Manchester, a collection of romances and legends. (For description cf. *Engl. Stud.* vii, 195 ff., viii, pp. 1 ff.)

3. Cambr. Univ. MS. Dd. 1. 1., a long narrow MS. from about the middle of the 14th century and written in a large, informal, very legible hand. The content of the MS. is the Northern collection of *Evangelia*

¹ The sermons are arranged according to the calendar, so that here the book of homilies and the legendary are at length completely formed into one. In the oldest and best MS., Cott. Claud. A. II, the Assumption is number 52.

dominicalia, with which is included, in addition to the sermons with legends attached for the festivals of John and Peter and Paul, also our Southern legend poem of the Assumption, which is perhaps to be attributed to the scribe (named Staundon), who is Southern. (For a full account of this MS. cf. Horstmann, *Neue Folge*, p. xxvi. and pp. lxvii. ff.) This text of 544 verses has not been printed.

4. Cambr. Univ. MS. Ff. 2. 38, a paper MS. in an informal but legible hand by a Southern scribe. It contains miscellaneous religious writings, the list of which I neglected to copy. Our poem is followed by "þe lyfe of seynt Kateryn." This text of 770 verses has not been printed.

5. Harl. MS. 2382, a paper book in 4to, in an informal hand, and containing nine miscellaneous theological poems by Lydgate, Chaucer, etc. Poem number 1 is Lydgate's *Life of the Virgin Mary*, four books at the end of which stands this note, *Explicit quartus liber de sancta Maria*. The second poem is our present version of the Assumption, evidently the end of a sequel to Lydgate's poem, for at the end stands the note, *Explicit Sextus liber Sancte Marie*, which shows that two other books were added to the original four of Lydgate, written in stanzas, to King Henry V. The other contents of this MS. seem also to be literary, and are as follows: 3. *Oracio ad Sanctam Mariam*, 4. *The Testament of Dan Johan Lydgate*, 5. *Fabula Mornalis de Sancta Maria*, Chaucer's *Prioress's Tale*, 6. *Vita Sancte Cecilie*, Chaucer's *Second Nonne's Tale*, 7. *De Sancto Erasmo Martire*, 8. *Testamentum Cristi*, 9. *The Childe of Bristow*. This text of 710 verses is in part reprinted in the present volume.

6. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036, a small parchment volume (about 8 × 4) of 100 folios, written in black letter, perhaps in the second half of the 14th century, and containing a miscellaneous religious collection: (1) History of the siege and destruction of Jerusalem by Vespasian (ff. 1-61), (2) The Assumption of the Blessed Virgin (ff. 62-80), (3) A question of the peynes of helle (prose, ff. 81-84), (4) Here bigynneth the thre arowis that God schal schete at domys-dais apon hem that schullen be dampned (prose, ff. 85-91), (5) The seven petitions in the Pater Noster (prose, ff. 91-94), (6) Ave Maria, Pardons and Indulgences for repeating (prose, f. 94), (7) Ten Commandments trans. and expl. (prose, ff. 94-96), (8) The 51st Psalm, *Miserere mei*, trans. into English verse (96-100). This text, in 904 verses, is printed in the present volume.

If for the sake of conformity with the German investigations, we designate Cambr. MS. Gg. 9. 27. 2. as **A**, Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10036 as **B**, Harl. MS. 2382 as **C**, Cambr. MS. Dd. 1. 1. as **D**, Cambr. Ff. MS. 2. 38. as **E**, and Chetham MS. as **Ch.**, then the interrelations of the different

texts of this version are about as follows (F. Gierth, *Engl. Stud.* vii, pp. 1 ff.). **A** and **B** form a special group as opposed to **C**, **D**, **E**, on the one hand, and to **Ch.** alone, on the other. No one of these versions is the direct source of any other. The different texts may be characterized somewhat as follows :

A offers the best text as far as it goes.

B introduces many important changes, and seems to be somewhat confused in the order of events, but in the passages preserved intact, preserves the text and the rime better than do **C**, **D**, or **E**.

C gives best the true course of the story, but often alters the rime, in particular, individual rime words.

D has many gaps, and is particularly defective after the entrance on the scene of Thomas.

E stands in closer relation to **D** than to **C**, and often takes an intermediate position between **C** and **D**. **Ch.** (cf. M. Schwarz, *Engl. Stud.* viii, p. 460) we must regard as a compilation off different MSS., and owes its origin perhaps to oral tradition. In the case of **Ch.**, as in the case of the other texts of this version, it will be safer not to set up any diagram representing the interrelations of MSS., since these MSS. are no doubt all of them influenced by written as well as by oral tradition, and, as has been pointed out above, there is at least a possibility, as in the case of **Ch.**, of mixed versions. In dealing with legend, even less than in dealing with romance, does one have to do with a purely epic growth.

§ 7. TIME AND PLACE OF COMPOSITION.

We have already seen that the author of *Cursor Mundi* attributes the authorship of this version of the Assumption to Edmund of Pontenay (pp. liii, liv, above). But we have also seen the probable source of his error. In one thing the Northern writer is no doubt right, when he says (v. 20061), "In sotherin englis was it draun." The poem is undoubtedly Southern in origin. To gain more definite knowledge is not easy. The rimes, our usual guide in such cases, in this poem are very uncertain. The writer's ear seems to have been not a delicate one. He does not distinguish carefully open *ê* and close *ê*, e. g. *here* : *lere* 4 Add., *wel* : *del* 212 C, 206 D, 218 Add., 256 C, 262 Add., *were* : *here* 716 Add., etc.

In a similar way he does not distinguish carefully open *ô* and close *ô*, e. g. *gone* : *done* 86 Add., 594 H, *done* : *one* 416 Add., 562 H, 588 H, 750 Add., *anon* : *done* 530 Add., *sloo* : *doo* 508 H, *po* : *do* 262 D, etc. In consequence we are not able to apply the *-wô-* test with any degree of certainty. O.E. *-wâ* rimes, now with *ô*, now with *ô*, e. g. *fro* :

so 342 Add., 324 D, so : fo 374 Add., tho : so 278 H, also : mo 17 C, etc.; but so : to 179 C, 184 Add., 214 C, 296 C, 300 Add., 314 H, 344 Add., 718 Add., 904 Add., atwo : do 280 H, whom : come 306 F (*wham* : *cam* 336 Add.), etc.

In the same way O.E. *æ*, and shortened O.E. *æ̆*, rimes now with *a*, now with *e*, e. g. *was* : *gracias* 310 Add., 774 Add., *Thomas* : *was* 656 C, *Iosephas* : *was* 582 H; but *fless* : *was* 34 C, *best* : *lest* 392 H, *fed* : *bed* 124 C, 132 A, *les* : *wes* 566 D.

In the same way O.E. *y* rimes now with *e*, now with *i*, e. g. *stede* : *dude* 57 C, 62 Add., 88 Add., 800 Add., 82 C, 624 Add., *kyng* : *geng* 220 C, *him* (= 'them') : *kyn* 642 Add.; but *mankyne* : *pyne* 426 A, *Inne* : *kynne* 430 A, 478 A, 360 H, 338 D, 346, D, *it* : *pytt* 506 H, *perynne* : *synne* 604 H, *blisse* : *gladnesse* 384 H, etc.

In the same way in the 3rd plur. pres. indic., the ending is sometimes *-eþ*, sometimes *-n*, e. g. *listneþ* 8 C, *serueþ* 418 H, *goth* 476 H, 593 A, *buþ* 22 C, 26 C, etc.; but *ben* 25 A, *beon* 141 C, 149 A, etc., and the rime *kenesmen* : *ben* 122 C, 130 A.

Details may be multiplied indefinitely to show the general Southern character of the language, e. g. the verbal endings in *-i* or *-y*, as *blessi* : *herkni* 7, 8 C, *loky* 47 C, *gladie* 75 C, etc.; the infinitive preserving its final *-n*, as *quene* : *bene* 6 Add., *bene* : *ysene* 40 A, *gon* : *on* 140 C, *quen* : *ben* 98 C, 104 A, 114 C, 120 A, etc.; but *beo* : *gleo* 10 C, etc.; the present participle in *-and*, as *lepard* : *hande* 614 A, etc.; the use of the palatalized consonants, as in *yyeue* 566 H, *ayene* 597 H, etc.

The dialect then certainly is of the Southern part of England; but the rimes do not enable one to locate the dialect more exactly. The composition is undoubtedly that of a scholar in whom one might expect a wider range in pronunciation. Doubtless both Southern and Midland dialects were familiar to him. The pronunciation, however, of OE. *y* as *e* and of OE. *æ* as *e* belongs to the East Southern, and we shall probably be safe in calling the dialect a compromise between East Southern and East Midland.

The time of composition was probably not later than 1250. The OE. *â* had regularly changed to *ô* (if we neglect an isolated instance like *thomas* : *ras* 822 A); but I find no certain instance of lengthening in open syllables, and further, the oldest MS. (C) is not much later than 1250, as we have seen. It preserves the unmonophthonged *eo*, e. g. *weop* 29, *treo* 35, *heo* 36, *beo* 37, *iseo* 38, etc.

§ 8. VERSIFICATION.

The legend, like the romance of Floris and Blanche-flur, is composed in short riming pairs. Each verse nominally has four metrical stresses. The rime may be either masculine or feminine. Frequently assonance takes the place of perfect rime; e. g. *weop : fet* 30 C, *gode : fote* 70 Ass., *polen : y-boren* 220 Ass., etc.

KING HORN.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Alle beon he blipe
 þat to my song lyþe,
 A sang ihe schal þou singe
 Of Murry þe kinge.
 King he was biweste
 So longe so hit laste.
 Godhild het his quen;
 Faire ne mihte non ben.
 He hadde a sone þat het horn;
 Fairer ne miste non beo born,
 Ne no rein vpon birine,
 Ne sunne vpon bischine.
 Fairer nis non þane he was;
 He was briht so þe glas.
 He was whit so þe flur,
 Rose red was his colur.
 [No gap in MS.
]

Laud Misc. MS. 108, fol. 219 b.

Alle ben he blipe
 þat to me wilen liþe,
 A song ich wille you singe
 Of morye þe kinge.
 King he was bi westen
 Wel þat hise dayes lesten,
 And godild hise gode quene;
 Feyrer non miete bene.
 Here sone hauede to name horn;
 Feyrer child ne miete ben born.
 Ne reyn ne miete upon reyne,
 Ne no soune by schine.
 Fayrer child þanne he was,
 Briet so euere any glas,
 Whit so any lili flour,
 So rose red was hys colur.
 He was fayr and eke bold
 And of fiftene winter hold.

Harl. MS. 2253.

The | corresponds to a sign used in the MS. to mark the divisions between the lines.

Her bygynneþ þe geste of kyng Horn. [leaf 83]

¶ Alle heo ben blyþe | þat to my song ylyþe,
 a song ychulle ou singe | of Allof þe gode kyng.
 kyng he wes by weste | þe whiles hit yleste,
 ant godylt his gode quene; | no feyrore myhte bene.
 ant huere sone hihte horn; | feyrore child ne myhte be born.
 for reyn ne myhte by ryne | ne sonne myhte shyne.
 feyrore child þen he was, | bryht so euer eny glas,
 so whit so eny lylle flour, | so rose red wes his colour.
 He wes feyr ant eke bold | ant of fyftene wynter old.

8 King Murry
 and his
 queen, God-
 hild, have a
 son named
 Horn.

16 He is mar-
 vellously fair
 and fifteen
 years old.

Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laul Misc. MS. 108.

In none kinge riche
 Nas non his iliche.
 Twelf feren he hadde
 þat alle wiþ him ladde,
 Alle riche mannes sones,
 And alle hi were faire gomes,
 Wiþ him for to pleie.
 And mest he luuede tweie ;
 Þat on him het haþulf child,
 And þat oper fikenild.
 Apulf was þe beste
 And fikenylde þe werste.
 Hit was vpon a someres day,
 Also ihe 3ou telle may,
 Murri þe gode king
 Rod on his pleing
 Bi þe se side,
 Ase he was woned ride.
 [No gap in MS.]
 He fond bi þe stronde,
 Ariued on his londe,
 Schipes fiftene,
 Wiþ sarazins kene.

Was noman him yliche
 20 Bi none kinges riche. 20
 xij feren he hadde
 þat he mid him ladde,
 And alle rich kinges sones,
 24 And alle swiþe fayre gomes, 24
 Mid hym forto pleye.
 But mest he louede tueye ;
 þat on was hoten ayol child,
 28 And þat oper fokenild. 28
 Ayol was þe beste
 And fokenild þe werste.
 32 **H**it was sone someres day, 32
 Also ich nou tellen may,
 þat moye þe gode kinge
 Rod on his pleyhinge
 Bi þe se syde,
 36 þer he was woned to ryde. 36
 With him riden bote tuo ;
 Al to fewe ware þo.
 He fond bi þe stronde,
 40 Ariued on his londe, 40
 Schipes xv,
 Of sarazines kene.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn has
twelve com-
panions.

Nis non his yliche | in none kinges ryche. [leaf 83, back]
 tueye feren he hadde | þat he wiþ him ladde,
 alle richemenne sones, | ant alle suyþe feyre gomes, 24
 wyþ him forte pleye. | mest he louede tueye ;
 þat on wes hoten Athulf chyld, | ant þat oper Fykenyld.
 Athulf wes þe beste | ant fykenyld þe werste.
 Hyt was vpon a someres day, | also ich ou telle may, 32
 Allof þe gode kyng | rod vpon ys pleyzyng
 bi þe sec side, | þer he was woned to ryde.
 wyþ him ne ryde bote tuo ; | al to fewe hue were þo.
 he fond by þe stronde, | aryued on is londe, 40
 shipes fyftene, | of sarazynes kene.

Athulf the
best, and
Fikenhild the
worst.King Murry
while riding,
finds fifteen
ships arrived
on the strand.

Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laund Misc. MS. 108.

He axede what isoȝte

Oȝer to londe broȝte.

A Payn hit of herde

And hym wel sone answarede,

"þi lond folk we schulle slon

And alle þat Crist hueȝ vpon,

And þe selue riȝt anon ;

Ne schaltu todai henne gon."

þe kyng alizte of his stede,

For þo he hauede nede,

And his gode kniztes two ;

Al to fewe he hadde þo.

Swerd hi gunne griȝe

And to gadere smite.

Hy smyten vnder schelde

þat sume hit yfelde.

þe king hadde al to fewe

Toȝenes so vele schrewe.

So fele miȝten yȝe

Bringe hem þre to diȝe.

¶ þe pains come to londe

And neme hit in here honde.

þat folc hi gunne quelle

And churchen for to felle.

He acesede wat he sowte

44 Oȝer to londe brouete.

A peynym it yherde

And sone answerede,

"þi lond folc we wilen slon

48 And al þat god leuet on ;

And þe we solen sone anon ;

Sald þou neuere henne gon."

þe king licte adoun of his stede,

52 For þo he hauede nede,

And hise gode knietes ij,

But ywis hem was ful wo.

Swerdes þe gonne griȝe

56 And to gydere smyte.

He fouteren an onder selde

Some of hem he felde.

He weren al to fewe

60 Ayen so fele srew.

Sone mieten atȝe [after þ a letter erased]

Bringen þre deȝe.

þe paynimes comen to londe

64 And nomen hyt al to honde.

Cherches he gonnen felle,

And folc he gonne quelle.

Harl. MS. 2253.

he askede whet hue sohten | oȝer on is lond brohten.

a payen hit yherde | ant sone him onsuerede,

"þy lond folk we wolȝe slon | þat euer crist leueȝ on ;

ant þe we wolȝe ryht anon ; | shalt þou neuer henne gon."

þe kyng lyhte of his stede, | for þo he heuede nede,

ant his gode feren tuo ; | mid ywis huem wes ful wo.

sword hy gonne griȝe | ant to gedere smyte.

hy smyten under shelde, | þat hy somme yfelde.

¶ þe kyng hade to fewe | aȝeyn so monie schrewe.

so fele myhten eȝe | bringe þre to deȝe.

þe payns come to londe | ant nomen hit an honde.

þe folk hy gonne quelle | ant sarazyns to felle.

48

56

64

After a brave
defence, the
king and his
two compan-
ions are slain,

and the Sara-
cens begin to
waste the
land.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Payns him wolde slen		þo hundes wolde slon,	
Oþer al quic flen.	92	And some him wolde flon.	92
ʒef his fairnesse nere,		ʒif hornes fayrede nere,	
þe children alle aslaze were.		þe child yslawe ware.	
þanne spak on Admirad,		U an bi spek him amyraud,	95
Of wordes he was bald,	96	Of wordes he was swiþe baud,	
“Horn, þu art wel kene,		“Horn, þou art swiþe scene,	
And þat is wel isene ;		And follyche swiþe kene ;	
þu art gret <i>and</i> strong,		þou art fayr and eke strong,	
fair <i>and</i> euene long.	100	þou art eueneliche long.	100
þu schalt waxe more		þou scald more wexe	
Bi fulle seue ʒere.		In þis fif yere þe nexte.	
ʒef þu mote to liue go,		ʒif þu to liue mietest go,	
And þine feren also,	104	An þine feren also,	104
ʒef hit so bi falle,		þat miete so bifalle	
ʒe scholde slen vs alle.		þou suldes slen us alle.	
þaruore þu most to stere,		þe for þou scald to stron go	
þu <i>and</i> þine ifere.	108	And þine feren also.	108
To schupe schulle ʒe funde		To schip ye schulen stornde	
And sinke to þe grunde.		A sinke to þe grunde.	
þe se ʒou schal adrenche ;		þe se þe sal adrinke ;	
Ne schal hit us noʒt of þinche.	112	Ne sal hit us of pinke.	112
For if þu were aliuie,		For yf þou come to liue,	
Wiþ swerd oþer wiþ kniue		With suerdes or with cniue	

Harl. MS. 2253.

paynes him wolde slo | <i>ant</i> summe him wolde flo.			
ʒyf hornes feyrnesse nere, | yslawe þis children were.			
þo spec on Admyrold, | of wordes he wes swyþe bold,			
“horn, þou art swyþe kene, | bryht of hewe <i>ant</i> shene ;			
þou art fayr <i>ant</i> eke strong | <i>ant</i> eke eueneliche long.			
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]			
ʒef þou to lyue mote go, | <i>ant</i> þyne feren also,	104		
þat ymay byfalle | þat ʒe shule slen vs alle.			
þare fore þou shalt to streme go, | þou <i>ant</i> þy feren also.			
to shipe ʒe shule founde | <i>ant</i> sinke to þe grunde.			
þe see þe shal adrenche ; | ne shal hit vs of þenche.	112		
for ʒef þou were alyue, | wiþ suerd oþer wiþ knyue			

The pagans
save Horn
and his com-
panions on
account of
Horn's fair-
ness,

at the same
time with
forebodings
that if Horn
lives, he will
take revenge.

<i>Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
We scholden alle deie,		We sholde alle deye,	
And þi fader deþ abeie."	116	þi faderes det abeye."	116
Þ e children hi broȝte to stronde,		þe childre yede to stronde,	
Wringinde here honde,		Wringende here honde.	
Into schupes borde		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	120
At þe furste worde.	120	Ofte hauede horn child be wo,	
Ofte hadde horn beo wo,		Bute neuere werse þan þo.	
At neure wurs þan him was þo.		Horns yede in to þe shipes bord	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	124	Sone at þe firste word,	124
.]		And alle hise feren,	
þe se bigan to flowe		þat ware him lef and dere.	
And hornchild to rowe.	128	þe se bigan to flowen	
þe se þat schup so faste drof,		And horn faste to rowen.	128
þe children dradde þer of.		And here schip swiþe drof;	
Hi wenden to wisse		þe children adred þer of.	
Of here lif to misse,	132	þei wenden alle wel ywis	
Al þe day and al þe niȝt,		Of here lif haued ymis,	132
Til hit sprang dai liȝt.		Al þe day and al þe nict,	
¶ Til horn saȝ on þe stronde		Til him sprong þe day lyt.	
Men gon in þe londe.	136	Til horn bi þe stronde	
"Feren," quap he, "ȝonge,		Seth men gon alonde.	136
Ihc telle ȝou tipinge.		"Feren," he seyde, "singe,	
		Y telle ȝou a tidinge.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	we shulden alle deȝe, | þy fader deþ to beye."	
Grieving 'sorely, the children are put aboard the boat,	þe children ede to þe stronde, | wryngynde huere honde,	
	ant in to shipes borde | at þe furste worde.	120
	ofte hade horn be wo, | ah neuer wors þen him wes þo.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
	¶ þe see bygon to flowen | ant horn faste to rowen	128
	ant þat ship wel suyþe drof, | ant horn wes adred þer of,	
	hue wenden mid ywisse | of huere lyue to misse.	
and the following morn- ing see land.	al þe day ant al þe nyht, | o þat sprong þe day lyht,	
	Flotterede horn by þe stronde, | er he seye eny londe.	136
	"feren," quop horn þe ȝynge, | "y telle ou tydyng.	

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Ihc here foules singe		Ych here foules singe	
And þat gras him springe.	140	And so þe gras him springe.	140
Blyþe beo we on lyue,		Blyþe be we o liue,	
Vre schup is on ryue."		Houre schip hys come ryue."	
Of schup hi gunne funde		Of schip þe gon fonde	
And setten fout to grunde.	144	An sette fot on grunde.	144
Bi þe se side		Bi þe se side	
Hi leten þat schup ride.		Here schip bigan to glide.	
þanne spak him child horn,		þanne spek þe chid horn,	
In suddene he was iborn,	148	In sodenne he was yborn,	148
"Schup, bi þe se flode,		"Go nou, schip, by flode,	
Daies haue þu gode;		And haue dawes gode.	
Bi þe se brinke		[No gap in MS.]	
No water þe na drinke.	152	. . . . .]	152
[No gap in MS.]		Softe mote þou stirie,	
.]		No water þe derie.	
3ef þu cume to Suddenne,		Wanne þou comes to sodenne,	
Gret þu wel of myne kenne;	156	Gret wel al mi kinne,	156
Gret þu wel my moder,		And grete wel þe gode	
Godhild, quen þe gode.		Quen godild, my moder.	
And seie þe paene kyng,		And sey þat heþene king,	
Iesueristes wipering,	160	Ihesu cristes wiperling,	160
þat ihc am hol and fer		þat iche lef and dere,	
On þis lond ariued her.		On londe am riued here.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Ich here foules singe, | ant se þe grases springe.		Horn an- nounces land to his com- panions.
blyþe be 3e alyue, | vr ship is come to ryue."		
of shipe hy gonne founde | ant sette fot to grounde.	144	
by þe see syde | hure ship bigon to ryde.		All disem- bark, and Horn bids the boat a touching farewell, wishing it 'daves gode,'
þenne spec him child horn, | in sudenne he was yborn,		
"nou, ship, by þe flode, | haue dayes gode,		
by þe see brynke | no water þe adrynke.	152	
softe mote þou sterye, | þat water þe ne derye.		
3ef þou comest to sudenne, | gret hem þat me kenne.		
gret wel þe gode | quene godild, mi moder.		
ant sey þene heþene kyng, | ihesu cristes wytherlyng,	160	and charging it with mes- sages to his mother and friends.
þat ich hol ant fere, | in londe aryuede here.		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laul Misc. MS. 108.*

And seie þat hei schal fonde
þe dent of myne honde."

[*No gap in MS.*
.]

þe children ȝede to Tune

Bi dales *and* bi dune.

Hy metten wiþ almail king,
Crist ȝeuen him his blessing,

King of Westnesse,

Crist ȝiue him Muchel blisse.

He him spac to horn child

Wordes þat were Mild,

"Whannes beo ȝe, faire gumes,

þat her to londe beoþ icume,

Alle þrottene

Of bodie swiþe kene?

Bigod þat me makede,

A swilc fair verade

Ne sauȝ ihc in none stunde

Bi westene londe.

Seie me wat ȝe seche."

Horn spak here speche,

He spak for hem alle,

Vor so hit moste biualle.

164

168

172

176

180

184

And sei þat he shal fonge

þe deth of mine honde."

þe schip bigan to flete

And horn child forto wepe.

þe children yede to towne

Bi dales and bi downe.

Metten he with aylmer king,
God him yeue god timing,

King of westnesse,

God him yeue blisse.

For he spek to horn child

Wordes wel swiþe mild,

"Wenne be ye, fayre grome,

þat here to londe ben ycome,

Alle xiiȝ

Of bodi swiþe schene?

Bi ihesu þat me made,

So fayre on ereþ clade,

Ne say neuere stonde

In al westnesse londe.

Sey me wat ye seche."

Horn spak here speche,

Hor spak for hem alle,

So hit moste by falle,

164

168

172

176

180

184

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant say þat he shal fonde | þen deþ of myne honde."

¶ þe ship bigon to fleoten | *ant* horn child to weopen.

by dales *ant* by dounes | þe children eoden to tounes.

metten hue Eylmer, þe kyng, | crist him ȝeue god tymyng,

kyng of westnesse, | c[ri]st him myhte blesse.

he spec to horn child | wordes suyþe myld,

"whenne be ȝe gomen, | þat bueþ her a londe ycomen,

alle þrettene | of bodye suyþe kene?

by god þat me made, | so feyr a felaurade

ne seh y neuer stonde | in westnesse Londe.

say me whet ȝe seche." | horn spec huere speche.

¶ Horn spac for huem alle, | for so hit moste byfalle;

The children
set out from
the shore and
meet King
Aylmer,

who greets
them kindly
and asks their
history.

168

176

184

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He was þe faireste		For þat he was fayrest	
And of wit þe beste.	188	And of witte wisest.	188
¶ "We beoþ of Suddenne,		"We ben of sodenne,	
Icome of gode kenne,		ycomen of godemenne,	
Of Cristene blode		Of cristene blode	
And kynges suþe gode.	192	And of swiþe gode.	192
Payns þer gunne ariue		Paynims þer were riued	
And duden hem of lyue.		And broucten men of line.	
Hi sloȝen and to droȝe		He slowe and to drowe	
Cristenemen inoȝe.	196	Cristene men hy nowe.	196
So crist me mote rede,		So god me mote rede.	
Vs he dude lede		Vs he deden lede	
In to a galeie,		In to salyley,	
Wiþ þe se to pleie.	200	Wit þe se to pleye.	200
Dai hit is igon and oþer		Day igo and oþer	
Wiþute sail and roþer.		Wit uten seyl and roþer.	
Vre schip bigan to swymme		And hure schip swemme gan,	
To þis londes brymme.	204	And he to londe it wan.	204
Nu þu miȝt vs slen, and binde		Nou men us binde	
Vre honde bihynde.		Oure honden us bi hinden,	
Bute ȝef hit beo þi wille,		And yf it be þi wille,	
Helpe þat we ne spille."	208	Help us þat we ne spille."	208
¶ þanne spak þe gode kyng,		þo bispac aylmer king,	
I wis he nas no Niþing,		Was he neuere nyþing,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

he wes þe wyseste | ant of wytte þe beste.		
"we bueþ of sudenne, | ycome of gode kenne,		
of cristene blode, | of cunne swyþe gode.	192	Horn tells the king about their adventures,
payenes þer connen aryue | ant cristine brohten of lyue,		
slowen ant to drowe | cristinemen ynowe.		
so crist me mote rede, | ous hy duden lede		
In to a galey, | wiþ þe see to pleye.	[leaf 84, back] 200	
day is gon ant oþer | wiþ oute seyl ant roþer.		
vre ship flet forþ ylome, | ant her to londe hit ys ycome.		and bids him do his will with them.
Nou þou myht vs slen, ant bynde | oure honde vs bihynde.		
ah ȝef hit is þi wille, | help vs þat we ne spille."	208	
¶ þo spac þe gode kyng, | he nes neuer nyþing,		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

"Seie me, child, what is þi name? Ne schaltu haue bute game." þe child him answerde, Sone so he hit herde, "Horn ihc am ihote, Icomen vt of þe bote, Fram þe se side, Kyng, wel mote þe tide." þaune hym spak þe gode king, "Wel bruc þu þin euening. Horn, þu go wel schulle Bi dales <i>and</i> bi hulle. Horn, þu lude sune Bi dales <i>and</i> bi dune. So schal þi name springe Fram kynge to kynge, <i>And</i> þi fairnesse Abute Westernesse, þe strengþe of þine honde Into Eurech londe. Horn, þu art so swete Ne may ihc þe forlete." Hom rod Aylmar þe kyng, <i>And</i> horn mid him his fundyng	212	"Sey me, child, wat is þi name, Ne schal þe tide bote game." þat child him answered, Sone so hit herde, "Hor hich am hote, Ycome out of þe bote, Fram þe se syde, King, wel þe bityde." "H on child," qwad þe king, "Wel brouke þou þi naming. Horn him goth snille Bi dales an bi hulle; And þoruuth eche toune Horn him shilleþ sounne. So shal þi name springe Fram kinge to kinge, And þi fayrnesse þoru out westnesse, And stregþe of þine honde þoruouth euerich londe. Horn þu art so swete No schal yþe for lete." Hom rod him aylmer king, And wit horn þe sweting	212	216	220	224	228	232
--	-----	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Harl. MS. 2253.

Aylmer asks Horn's name,	"sey, child, whet is þy name, | shal þe tide bote game." þe child him onsuerede, | so sone he hit yherde, "Horn ycham yhote, | ycome out of þis bote, from þe see side, | kyng, wel þe bitide."	216
and learning it, puns upon it,	"horn child," quop þe kyng, | "wel brouc þou þy nome 3yng. horn him goþ so stille | bi dales <i>ant</i> by hulles.	
predicting that Horn's fame shall spread like the sound of a horn.	horn haþ loude sounne | þurh out veh a toune. so shal þi nome springe | from kynge to kynge, ant þi feirnesse | aboute westnesse. [<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	224
He then leads Horn home.	horn þou art so suete, | ne shal y þe forlete." Hom rod Aylmer þe kyng, | <i>ant</i> horn wiþ him, his fundlyng,	232

Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

And alle his ifere, þat were him so dere.		And alle hyse feren, þat weren lef and dere.	
¶ þe kyng com in to halle Among his kniȝtes alle ; Forþ he clupede aþelbrus, þat was stiward of his hus.	236	þe king com in to halle Among hise kinctes alle. He bad clepen aybrous, þe heye stiward of his hous.	236
" Stiwarde, tak nu here Mi fundlyng for to lere Of þine mestere, Of wude and of riuere,		" Stiward, haue þou here Horn chil for to lere Of þine mestere,	
[No gap in MS.]	244	[No gap in MS.]	244
And tech him to harpe Wiþ his nayles scharpe,		To riden wel wit shelde. Tech him of þe harpe,	
Biuore me to kerue And of þe cupe serue.	248	Wit his nayles sharpe Biforn me for to harpen,	248
þu tech him of alle þe liste þat þu eue of wiste.		And of þe cuppe seruen, And of alle þe listes	
In his feiren þou wise In to oþere seruise.	252	þat þou on erþe vistes.	252
Horn þu vnderuonge And tech him of harpe and songe."	255	His feren deuise Of oþer seruise.	
¶ Ailbrus gan lere Horn and his yfere.		H orn child þou vnderfonge ; Tech him of harpe and songe." And aylbrous gan leren Horn and hise feren.	255

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant alle his yfere, | þat him were so duere. þe kyng com in to halle | among his knyhtes alle. forþ he clepeþ Aþelbrus, | his stiward, ant him seide þus, " stiward, tac þou here | my fundlyng, forto lere of þine mestere, | of wode ant of ryuere, [No gap in MS.] and toggen o þe harpe | wiþ is nayles sharpe ; and tech him alle þe listes | þat þou euer wystest, byfore me to keruen | ant of my coupe to seruen. ant his feren deuyse | wiþ ous oþer seruise. horn child þou vnderstond, | tech him of harpe ant of songe." ¶ Aþelbrus gon leren, | horn ant hyse feren.	240	248	258
--	-----	-----	-----

The king entrusts Horn to Aþelbrus, the steward, charging the latter to give Horn full instruction in hunting, fishing, playing the harp, and in serving with the cup.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Horn in herte lazte		Horn in herte laucte	
Al þat he him tazte.	260	Al þat men him taucte.	260
In þe curt <i>and</i> vte,		Wit hine þe curt and wit oute,	
<i>And</i> elles al abute,		And alle veie aboute,	
Luuede men horn child ;	263	Men loueden alle horn child,	
<i>And</i> mest him louede Rymenhild,		And mest him louede rimenild,	264
þe kynges oʒene dofter.		þe kinge owne douter.	
He was mest in þoʒte.		He was euere in þoute.	
Heo louede so horn child,		So hye louede horn child,	
þat neʒ heo gan wexe wild ;	268	þat hye wex al wild.	268
For heo ne miʒte at borde		Hye ne miete on borde	
Wiþ him speke no worde,		Wit horn speken no worde,	
Ne noʒt in þe halle		Noþer in þe halle	
Among þe kniʒtes alle,	272	Among þe kinctes alle,	272
Ne nowhar in non oþere stede,		Ne nower in no stede,	
Of folk heo hadde drede,		For for folc þer was so meche.	
Bi daie ne bi niʒte,		Hire sorwe and hire pyne	
Wiþ him speke ne miʒte.	276	Nolde he neuere fine.	276
Hire soreʒe ne hire pine		Bi day ne bi nite	
Ne miʒte neure fine.		Wit him speke ne miete.	
In heorte heo hadde wo,		In herte hye haue kare and wo ;	
<i>And</i> þus hire biþoʒte þo.	280	þus he hire bi þoucte þo.	280
Heo sende hire sonde		He sende hire sonde	
Aþelbrus to honde,		Aylbrous to honde.	

*Harl. MS. 2253.*Horn learns
readily and
becomes a
general
favourite.Rymenhild
falls passion-
ately in love
with him,and sends to
Athelbrus.

horn mid herte lahte | al þat mon him tahte.
 wiþ inne court *ant* wiþ oute | *ant* oueral aboute,
 Louede men horn child ; | *ant* most him louede rymenyld, 264
 þe kynges oune dohter, | for he wes in hire þohte.
 hue louede him in hire mod, | for he wes feir *ant* eke god.
ant þah hue ne dorste at bord | mid him speke ner a word,
 ne in þe halle | among þe knyhtes alle, 272
 hyre sorewe *ant* hire pyne | nolde neuer fyne
 bi daye ne by nyhte, | for hue speke ne myhte
 wiþ horn þat wes so feir *ant* fre, | þo hue ne myhte wiþ him be.
 In herte hue hade care *ant* wo, | *ant* þus hue biþohte hire þo.
 Hue sende hyre sonde | Athelbrus to honde,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

þat he come hire to,		And be, he schold hire comen to,	
And also scholde horn do	284	And also scholde horn do	284
Al in to bure,		In to hire boure,	
ffor heo gan to lure.		For hye gan to loure.	
And þe sonde seide		And ysonde seyde	
þat sik lai þat maide,	288	Wel riche was þe mede,	288
And bad him come swiþe		And bed him comen swiþe,	
For heo nas noþing bliþe.		For hye nas naut bliþ.	
þe stuard was in herte wo,		þe stiward was in herte wo,	
For he nuste what to do.	292	He ne wiste wat he miete do.	292
Wat Rymenhild hure þohte,		Wat reymnyld wroute,	
Gret wunder him þuhte.		Mikel wonder him þoute.	
Abute horn þe zonge		Abote horn þe zenge	
To bure for to bringe,	296	To boure fæ̃r to bringe,	296
He þohte upon his mode		He þoucte on his mode	
Hit nas for none gode.		Hit nas for none gode.	
He tok him anoþer,		He tok wit him anoþer,	
Athulf, hornes broþer.	300	þat was hornes wed broþer.	300
¶ "Aþulf," he sede, "riht anon		"Ayol," he seyde, "ryt anon	
þu schalt wiþ me to bure gon,		þou shalt wit me to boure gon,	
To speke wiþ Rymenhild stille		To speke wit reymnyld stille	
And witen hure wille.	304	And witen al hire wille.	304
In hornes ilike		In hornes ylyche	
þu schalt hure biswike.		þou schalt hire bi swike.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

þat he come hue to, | ant also shulde horn do	[leaf 85]	Rymenhild bids Athel- brus bring Horn to her bower,
in to hire boure, | for hue bigon to loure.		
ant þe sonde sayde | þat seek wes þe mayde,	288	
ant bed him come suyþe, | for hue nis nout blyþe.		
¶ þe stiward wes in huerte wo, | for he nuste whet he shulde do.		
what rymenild bysohte, | gret wonder him þohte,		
aboute horn þe zinge | to boure forte bringe.	296	
he þohte on is mode | hit nes for none gode.		
he tok wiþ him an oþer, | aþulf, hornes broþer.		but he, fear- ing some evil consequence, akes Athulf instead.
"Athulf," quop he, "ryht anon | þou shalt wiþ me to boure gon,		
to speke wiþ rymenild stille, | to wyte hyre wille.	304	
þou art hornes yliche, | þou shalt hire by suyke ;		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Sore ihe me ofdrede		Wel sore y me of drede	
He wolde horn misrede."	308	þat hye wile horn mis rede."	308
Apelbrus gan Apulf lede		Aylbrous, and ayol him myde,	
And in to bure wiþ him 3ede.		Boþe he to boure 3ede.	
Anon vpon Apulf child		Opon ayol childe	
Rymenhild gan wexe wild.	312	Reymyld was naut wilde.	312
He wende þat horn hit were		Hye wende horn hit were	
þat heo hauede þere.		þat hye hadde þere.	
Heo sette him on bedde,		Hye sette him on bedde,	
Wiþ Apulf child he wedde.	316	With ayol he gan wedde.	316
On hire armes tweie		In hire armes tweye	
Apulf heo gan leie.		Ayol he gan leye.	
"Horn," quap heo, "wel longe		"Horn," hye seyde, "so longe	
Ihe habbe þe luued stronge.	320	Ich habbe yloued þe stronge.	320
þu schalt þi trewþe plizte		þou schalt me treuþe plyzte	
On myn hond her rihte,		In mine honde wel ryhte,	
Me to spuse holde,		Me to spouse welde,	
And ihe þe lord to wolde."	324	And ich þe louerd to helde."	324
¶ Apulf sede on hire ire,		And seyde in hire here,	
So stille so hit were,		So stille so it were,	
[No gap in MS.]		"Ne te þou more speche,	
.]	328	Sum man þe wile bi keche.	328
"þi tale nu þu lynne,		þi tale bi gyn to lynne,	
For horn nis noȝt her inne.		For horn nis nouth herinne.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

	sore me adrede | þat hue wole horn mys rede."	
Athelbrus and Athulf go to Rymen- hild's bower, and Rymen- hild, mistak- ing Athulf for Horn, embraces him and declares her love.	Athelbrus ant Athulf bo | to hire boure beþ ygo.	
	vpon Athulf childe | rymenild con waxe wilde.	312
	hue wende horn it were | þat hue hade þere.	
	hue seten adoun stille | ant seyden hure wille.	
	In hire armes tueye | Athulf he con leye.	
	"horn," quop he, "wel longe | y haue loued þe stronge ;	320
	þou shalt þy treuþe plyhte | in myn hond wiþ ryhte,	
	me to spouse welde, | ant ich þe louerd to helde."	
	so stille so hit were | athulf seyde in hire eere,	
Athulf dis- closes his identity, and bids her desist.	"ne tel þou no more speche, | may, y þe by seche.	328
	þi tale gyn þou lynne, | for horn nis nout her ynne.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Ne beo we noȝt iliche,		Horn his fayr and riche,	
Horn is fairer <i>and</i> riche,	332	Be we naut yliche,	332
Fairer bi one ribbe		Fayror honder ribbe	
þane eni Man þat libbe.		þan onyman þat libbe.	
þeȝ horn were vnder Molde,		þei horn were honder molde,	
Oþer elles wher he wolde,	336	Oþer elles qwere e wolde,	336
Oþer henne a þusend Mile,		Hanne ouer a þousond mile,	
Ihe nolde him ne þe bigile."		Ne schulde ich him bigile."	
¶ Rymenhild hire biwente,		Reymyld hire bi wende,	
<i>And</i> Apelbrus fule heo schente.	340	þe stiward sone he schende.	340
"Hennes þu go, þu fule þeof,		"Aylbrous, þu foule þef,	
Ne wurstu me neure more leof.		Ne worstu me neuere lef.	
Went vt of my bur,		Wend out of mi boure,	
Wiþ muchel mesauenteur.	344	Wyt muchel mesauenture.	344
Schame mote þu fonge		Heuele ded mote þou fonge	
<i>And</i> on hiȝe rode anhonge.		And on heuele rode on honge.	
Ne spek ihe noȝt wiþ horn,		Spak ich nou with horn,	
Nis he noȝt so vnorn.	348	His he nowt me biforn.	348
Hor[n] is fairer þane beo he,		He his fayror of liue ;	
Wiþ muchel schame mote þu deie."		Wend out henne bilyue."	
¶ Apelbrus in a stunde		þo aylbrous a stounde	
Fel anon to grunde.	352	On kneus fel to grunde.	352
"Lefdi, Min oȝe,		"A, leuedy, min howe,	
Liþe me a litel þroȝe.		Lyþe a litel þrowe.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ne be we nout yliche, | for horn is fayr *ant* ryche,
 fayrore by one ribbe | þen ani mon þat libbe.
 þah horn were vnder molde, | *ant* oþer elle wher he sholde, 336
 hennes a þousent milen, | y nulle him bigilen."
 ¶ rymenild hire by wente, | ant Athelbrus þus heo shende,
 "Apelbrus, þou foule þef, | ne worþest þou me neuer lef.
 went out of my boure, | shame þe mote by shoure, 344
 ant euel hap to vnderfonge | *ant* euele rode on to honge.
 Ne speke y nout wiþ horne, | nis he nout so vnorne.
 [No gap in MS.]
 ¶ þo Athelbrus astounde | fel aknen to grounde. 352
 "ha, leuedy, myn owe, | me lyþe a lutel þrowe,

Athulf de-
 clares him-
 self
 in every way
 inferior to
 Horn, and his
 unwillingness
 to deceive.

Rymenhild
 storms at
 Athelbrus,
 and drives
 him from the
 bower.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Lust whi ihe wonde

[No gap in MS. . . .]

Bringe þe horn to honde.

356 To bringe þe horn to honde. 356

For horn is fair *and* riche,

Horn hys fayr and riche,

Nis no whar his iliche.

His no man hys liehe,

Aylmar, þe gode kyng,

And aylmer, þe gode king,

Dude him on mi loking.

360 Dede him in Mi loking. 360

Ȝef horn were her abute,

Ȝyf horn þe were aboute,

Sore y me dute

Wel sore ich me doute

Wiþ him ȝe wolden pleie

þat ye schulden pleye

Bitwex ȝou selue tweie.

364 Bitwen hou one tweie. 364

þanne scholde wiþuten oþe

þan scholde wit outen oþe

þe kyng maken vs wroþe.

þe king hus maken wroþe.

Rymenhild, forȝef me þi tene,

For ȝyf me þi tene,

Lefdi, my quene,

368 My leuedi and my quene, 368

And horn ihe schal þe fecche,

And horn ich wolle fecche,

Wham so hit recche."

Wam so hit euere recche."

¶ Rymenhild, ȝef he coupe,

Reymyld, ȝyf hye cowþe,

Gan lynne wiþ hire Muþe.

372 Gan leyhe wyt hire mouþe. 372

Heo makede hire wel bliþe

Hye lowe and makede blyþe

Wel was hire þat siþe.

Wel was hire swiþe.

"Go nu," quap heo, "sone,

"Go," hye seyde, "sone,

And send him after none

376 And bring him after none, 376

Whane þe kyng arise,

In a squieres wise,

On a squieres wise.

Wan þe king aryse.

*Harl. MS. 2253.*Athelbrus
explains his
fears,

ant list were fore ych wonde | to bringen horn to honde.

for horn is fayr *ant* riche, | nis non his ylyche.

Aylmer þe gode kyng | dude him me in loking.

360

Ȝif horn þe were aboute, | sore ich myhte doute

wiþ him þou woldest pleye | bituene ou seluen tueye.

þenne shulde wiþ outen oþe | þe kyng vs make wroþe.

366

Ah, forȝef me þi teone, | my leuedy Ant my quene. [leaf 85, back]

Horn y shal þe fecche, | wham so hit yrecche."

rymenild, ȝef heo coupe, | con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe.

heo loh *ant* made hire blyþe, | for wel wes hyre olyue."go þon," quop heo, "sone, | *ant* send him after none,

376

a skuyeres wyse, | when þe king aryse.

but asks
Rymenhild's
forgiveness,
and promises
to bring Horn
in all events.
Rymenhild is
glad, and bids
him bring
Horn as a
squire.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

To wude for to pleie.		He wende forþ to horne ;	
Nis non þat him biwreie ;	380	Ne wolde sche him werne.	380
He schal wiþ me bileue		"He schal mid me bi leue	
Til hit beo nir eue,		Til hyt be ner heue.	
To hauen of him mi wille.	383	Had ich of hym my wille,	
After ne recchecche what me telle."		Ne reche y wat men telle."	384
¶ Aylbrus wende hire fro ;		Aylbrous fram boure wende,	
Horn in halle fond he þo,		Horn in halle he fonde,	
Bifore þe kyng on benche,		Bi forn þe king abenche,	
Wyn for to schenche.	388	Red win to schenche,	388
[No gap in MS.]		And after mete stale,	
.]		Boþe win and ale.	
"Horn," quap he, "so hende,		"Horn," he seyde, "so hende,	
To bure nu þu wende,	392	To boure þo most wende,	392
After mete stille,		After mete stille, <u>wit</u>	
Wiþ Rymenhild to duelle.		With reymild to dwelle.	
Wordes suþe bolde		Wordes swiþe bolde	
In herte þu hem holde.	396	In herte gon þu holde.	396
Horn, beo me wel trewe ;		Hor, be me wel trewe ;	
Ne schal hit þe neure rewe."		Ne schal it þe nouth rewe."	
Horn in herte leide		[No gap in MS.]	
Al þat he him seide.	400	. . . . .]	400
He ȝeode in wel riȝte		H orn him wende forþricte	
To Rymenhild þe briȝte.		To reymyld þe bryete.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

[No gap in MS.]	
he shal myd me bileue | þat hit be ner eue.	
haue ich of him mi wille, | ne recchi whet men telle."	384
¶ Athelbrus goþ wiþ alle ; | horn he fond in halle,	
bifore þe kyng o benche, | wyn forte shenche.	
[No gap in MS.]	
"Horn," quop he, "þou hende, | to boure gyn þou wende,	392
to speke wiþ rymenild þe ȝynge, | dohter oure kyngne,	
wordes suyþe bolde ; | þin horte gyn þou holde.	
Horn, be þou me trewe, | shal þe nout arewe."	
[No gap in MS.]	400
He eode forþ to rylite | to rymenild þe bryhte.	

Athelbrus
finds Horn in
hall, serving
the king.

He bids him
go to Rymen-
hild's bower,
at the same
time urging
him to be
discreet.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

On knes he him sette,
 And sweteliche hure grette.
 Of his feire sizte
 Al þe bur gan lizte.
 He spac faire speche ;
 Ne dorte him noman teche.
 " Wel þu sitte *and* softe,
 Rymenhild þe briȝte,
 Wiþ þine Maiden es sixe
 þat þe sitteþ nixte.
 Kinges stuard vre
 Sende me in to bure.
 Wiþ þe speke ihe scholde ;
 Seie me what þu woldest.
 Seie, *and* ich schal here,
 What þi wille were."
 ¶ Rymenhild vp gan stonde
 And tok him bi þe honde.
 Heo sette him on pelle,
 Of wyn to drinke his fulle.
 Heo makede him faire chere
 And tok him abute þe swere.
 Ofte heo him custe,
 So wel so hire luste.

Hon kneus he him sette
 And rimyld fayre grette.
 Of þat fayre wihete
 Al þe halle gan licte.
 He spac fayre speche ;
 Ne þar him no ma teche.
 " Wel þou sitte *and* softe,
 Reymyld, kinges douter,
 With þine maydnes syxe
 þat sittet þe nexte.
 þe kinges stiward and houre
 Sente me to boure.
 With þe hy speke schulde ;
 Sey me wat þou wolde.
 Sey, *and* ich schal here,
 Wat þi wille were."
 Reymild up gan stonde
 And tok him bi þe honde.
 Sette he him on palle ;
 Wyn hye dide fulle,
 Makede fayre chere,
 And tok him bi þe swere.
 Often hye him kiste,
 So wel hire luste.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn-greets
 Rymenhild
 with fair
 words.

a knewes he him sette | *ant* suetliche hire grette.
 of is fayre syhte | al þat bour gan lyhte.
 he spac faire is speche ; | ne durþ non him teche.
 " wel þou sitte *ant* softe, | rymenild, kinges dohter,
 ant þy maydnes here | þat sitteþ þyne yfere.
 Kynges styward oure | sende me to boure,
 [No gap in MS.]
 forte y here, leuedy myn, | whet be wille þyn."
 rymenild vp gon stonde | *ant* tok him by þe honde.
 [No gap in MS.]
 heo made feyre chere | *ant* tok him bi þe suere.
 ofte heo him custe, | so wel hyre luste.

She takes
 Horn by the
 hand and em-
 braces him.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

[No gap in MS.]		"Wel come, horn," hye seyde,	
.	428	"So fayr so god þe makede.	428
.		An heue and amorwe	
.		For þe ich habbe sorwe.	
.		Haue ich none reste ;	
.	432	Slepe me ne liste.	432
.		Leste me þis sorwe,	
.		Lyue hy nawt to morwe.	
.		Horn, þou schalt wel swiþe	
.]	436	My longe sorwe liþe ;	436
"Horn," heo sede, "wiþute strif		þou schalt, wit uten striue,	
þu schalt haue me to þi wif.		Habben me to wiue.	
Horn, haue of me rewþe,		Horn, haue on me rewþe,	
And plist me þi trewþe."	440	And plyet þou me þi trewþe."	440
¶ Horn þo him biþohte		Horn child him bi þoute	
What he speke mihte.		Wat he speke myhte.	
"Crist," quap he, "þe wisse,		"God," qwad horn, "þe wisse,	
And 3iue þe heuene blisse	444	And 3yue þe ioie and blisse	444
Of þine husebonde,		Of þine hosebonde,	
Wher he beo in londe ;		Whare he be in londe.	
Ihc am ibore to lwe		Ich am hy born to lowe	
Such winman to knowe.	448	Such a wyf to owe.	448
Ihc am icome of þralle,		Ich am born þralle,	
And fundling bifalle.		And fundlynge am bi falle.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

"Wel come, horn," þus sayde | rymenild, þat mayde,		
"an euen ant a morewe | for þe ich habbe sorewe,		
þat y haue no reste, | ne slepe me ne lyste.	432	Rymenhild tells Horn of her love for him, and bids him plight her his troth.
[No gap in MS.]		
Horn, þou shalt wel swyþe | mi longe serewe lyþe ;		
þou shalt wyþ-oute striue | habbe me to wyue.		
horn, haue of me reuþe, | ant plyht me þi treuþe."	440	
¶ horn þo him byþohte | whet he speken ohte.		
"crist," quop horn, "þe wisse, | ant 3eue þe heuene blisse		
of þine hosebonde, | who he be a londe.		
[No gap in MS.]	448	Horn urges his low birth and foundling state in ob- jection.
ich am ybore þral, | þy fader fundlyng wiþ-al.		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Ne feolle hit þe of cunde		Ich am nawt of kende	
To spuse beo me bunde.	452	þe to spouse welde.	452
Hit nere no fair wedding		Hit were no fayr wedding	
Bitwexe a þral <i>and</i> a king."		Bituene a þral <i>and</i> þe king."	
¶ þo gan Rymenhild mis lyke,		Reymyld gan to mys lyke,	
<i>And</i> sore gan to sike.	456	<i>And</i> sore forto syke.	456
Armes heo gan buþe;		Armes hye nam boþe,	
Adun he feol iswoþe.		<i>And</i> doune he fel yswowe.	
¶ Horn in herte was ful wo,		Hor hire ofte wende,	
<i>And</i> tok hire on his armes two.	460	<i>And</i> in hys armes trende.	460
He gan hire for to kesse,		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Wel ofte mid ywisse.	]	
"Lemman," he sede, "dere,		"Lemman," qwat he, "dere,	
þin herte nu þu stere.	464	þin herte gyn þou to stere,	464
Help me to kniþte,		<i>And</i> hep þou me to knicte,	
Bi al þine miþte		Oppe þine myþte	
To my lord þe king,		To my louerd þe kinge,	
þat he me ȝiue dubbing.	468	þat he me ȝyue dobbinge.	468
þanne is mi þralhod		<i>And</i> þanne hys my þralhede	
Iwent <i>in</i> to kniþthod,		yterned in knyt hede,	
<i>And</i> i schal wexe more,		<i>And</i> þenne hy schal wite more,	
<i>And</i> do, lemman, þi lore."	472	<i>And</i> don after þi lore."	472
¶ Rymenhild, þat swete þing,		þo reymyl þe ȝenge	
Wakede of hire swoþning.		Com of hire swohinge,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Rymenhild
swoons when
she hears
Horn's reply.

Horn caresses
her, and pro-
mises that if
she will help
him to be-
come dubbed
knight, he
will do her
will.

of kunde me ne felde | þe to spouse welde.	
Hit nere no fair weddyng | bituene a þral <i>ant</i> þe kyng."	
þo gon rymenild mis lyken, | <i>ant</i> sore ¹ bigon to syken.	456
armes bigon vnbowe, | <i>ant</i> doun heo fel y swowe.	
Horn hire vp hente | <i>ant</i> in is armes trente.	
he gon hire to cusse, | <i>ant</i> feyre forte wisse.	
"rymenild," quop he, "duere, | help me þat ych were	464
Ydobbed to be knyhte, | suete, bi al þi myhte	[leaf 86]
to mi louerd þe kyng, | þat he me ȝeue dobbyng.	
þenne is my þralhede | al wend in to knyhtede.	
y shal waxe more | <i>ant</i> do, rymenild, þi lore."	472
þo rymenild þe ȝynge | a-ros of hire swowenyng.	

¹ to syken crossed out after sore.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

“Horn,” *quaþ* heo, “vel sone
þat schal beon idone.
þu schalt beo dubbed kniȝt
 Are come seue niȝt.
 Haue her *þis* cuppe,
 And *þis* Ring *þer* vppe,
 To Aylbrus and stuard,
 And se he holde foreward.
 Seie ich him biseche,
 Wiþ loueliche speche,
þat he adun falle
 Bifore *þe* king in halle,
 And bidde *þe* king ariȝte
 Dubbe *þe* to kniȝte.
 Wiþ seluer and wiþ golde
 Hit wurþ him wel iȝolde.
 Crist him lene spede
þin erende to bede.”
 ¶ Horn tok his leue,
 For hit was neȝ eue.
 Apelbrus he soȝte
 And ȝaf him *þat* he broȝte,
 And tolde him ful ȝare
 Hu he hadde ifare,

And seyde, “horn, wel riete,
 476 þou art so fayr and briȝte, 476
 þou schalt worþe to knyte,
 hyt comeȝ sone nyȝte.
 Nym þou here *þis* coppe,
 480 And *þis* ryng *þer* oppe, 480
 And beryt houre styward,
 And bid helde foreward.
 [No gap in MS.]
 484] 484
 Bid hym for *þe* falle
 To kinges fot in halle,
 þat he dubbe *þe* to knicte
 488 Wyt hys swerde so briece. 488
 Wyt siluer and wit golde
 Hyt worþ him wel hyȝolde.
 Horn, god lene *þe* wel spede
 492 **H** *þi* herdne forto bede.” 492
 Horn tok hys leue,
 For it was neȝ eue.
 Aylbrous he sowte
 496 And tok him *þat* he browte. 496
 He talede to him *þere*
 hou he hauede hy fare.

Harl. MS. 2253.

“Nou, horn, to soþe, | y leue *þe* by þyn oþe,
 þou shalt be maked knyht | er þen *þis* fourteniht.
 ber þou her *þes* coppe, | ant *þes* ringes *þer* vppe,
 to Athelbrus *þe* styward, | ant say him he holde foreward.
 Sey ich him biseche, | wiþ loueliche speche,
 þat he for *þe* falle | to *þe* kynges fet in halle,
 þat he wiþ is worde | *þe* knyhty wiþ sworde.
 wiþ seluer ant wiþ golde | hit worþ him wel yȝolde.
 nou crist him lene spede | *þin* erndyng do bede.”
 ¶ Horn tok is leue, | for hit wes neh eue.
 Athelbrus he sohte | ant tok him *þat* he brohte,
 ant tolde him *þare* | hou he hede yfare.

Rymenhild
 promises
 Horn that he
 shall be made
 knight within
 a fortnight,

and tells him
 to bid Athel-
 brus fall on
 his knees be-
 fore the king,
 in his behalf.

Horn seeks
 out Athelbrus
 and tells his
 errand.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laul Misc. MS. 108.*

<i>And</i> sede him his nede,		He telde him of his nede,	
<i>And</i> bihet him his mede.	500	<i>And</i> bi het him his mede.	500
¶ <i>Apelbrus</i> also swiþe		<i>Aylbrous</i> wel bliþe	
<i>Wente</i> to halle bliue.		To halle he ȝede wel swiþe,	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	504	<i>And</i> sette him on kneuling,	504
“ <i>Kyng</i> ,” he sede, “þu leste		“ <i>Syre</i> ,” he seyde, “wiltu luste	
<i>A tale</i> mid þe beste.		<i>Anc tale</i> wit þe beste?	
þu schalt bere <i>crune</i>		þou schalt bere <i>corune</i>	
<i>Tomoreȝe in</i> þis tune.	508	<i>In</i> þis hulke toun.	508
<i>Tomoreȝe is</i> þi feste;		To morwe worþe þi festes;	
þer bihoueþ geste.		Me by houed gestes.	
<i>Hit nere</i> noȝt for loren		<i>Ich</i> þe wolde rede ate lest	
<i>For to kniȝti</i> child horn	512	þat þou horn kniet makedest.	512
þine armes for to welde;		þi armes to him welde;	
<i>God kniȝt</i> he schal ȝelde.”		<i>God kniet</i> he schal ben helde.”	
¶ þe king sede sone,		þe king seyde sone,	
“þat is wel idone.	516	“þat hys wel to done.	516
<i>Horn</i> me wel <i>iquemeþ</i> ;		<i>Horn</i> me wole ben queme,	
<i>God kniȝt</i> him <i>bisemeþ</i> .		To be kniet him by seme.	
<i>He schal</i> haue mi dubbing		<i>He schal</i> habbe my dubbing	
<i>And</i> afterward mi derling.	520	<i>And</i> be my nowne derling.	520.
<i>And</i> alle his feren twelf		<i>And</i> his feren xij	
<i>He schal</i> kniȝten him self.		<i>Ich schal</i> dobbe My selue.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Athelbrus
goes before
the king in
hall, and
urges him to
knight Horn
at the feast
the following
day.

The king
accedes to the
request, and
promises that
Horn and his
twelve com-
panions shall
be knighted.

he seide him is nede, | <i>ant</i> him bihet is mede.	
Athelbrus so blyþe | eode in to halle swyþe,	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	504
<i>ant</i> seide, “kyng, nou leste | o tale mid þe beste.	
þou shalt bere coroune | to marewe in þis toun.	
to marewe is þi feste; | þe bihoueþ geste.	
<i>Ich</i> þe rede mid al my myht | þat þou make horn knyht.	512
þin armes do him welde; | god knyht he shal þe ȝelde.”	
þe kyng seide wel sone, | “hit is wel to done.	
<i>Horn</i> me wel <i>quemeþ</i>; | knyht him wel <i>bysemeþ</i> .	
<i>He shal</i> haue mi <i>dobbyng</i> | <i>ant</i> be myn oper derlyng.	520
<i>ant</i> hise feren tuelue | he shal dobbe him selue.	

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Alle he schal hem kniȝte
 Bifore me þis niȝte."
 Til þe liȝt of day sprang
 Ailmar him þuȝte lang.
 þe day bigan to springe,
 Horn com biuore þe kinge,
 Mid his twelf yfere;
 Sume hi were luþere.
 Horn he dubbede to kniȝte
 Wiþ swerd *and* spures briȝte.
 He sette him on a stede whit;
 þernas no kniȝt hym ilik.
 He smot him alitel wiȝt
And bed him beon a god kniȝt.
 ¶ Aþulf fel a knes þar
 Biuore þe king Aylmar.
 "King," he sede, "so kene,
 Grante me a bene.
 Nu is kniȝ[t] sire horn
 þat in suddenne was iboren.
 Lord he is of londe,
 Ouer us þat bi him stonde.
 þin armes he haþ *and* scheld,
 To fiȝte wiþ vpon þe feld.

Alle ich hem schal knicte
 524 Bi for me to fyte."
 Amorwe her þe dey spronge
 Aylmer king þoute wel longe.
 þe day by gan to springe,
 528 Horn cam bi forn þe kinge. 528
 Wit swerde horn he girde
 Rit honder hys herte.
 He sette him on stede
 532 Red so any glede, 532
 And sette on his fotes
 Boþe spores and botes,
 And smot alitel with,
 536 And bed him ben god knict. 536
 Ayol fel on knes þere
 By forn þe king aylmere,
 And seyde, "king so kene,
 540 Graunte me my bene. 540
 þou hast knicted sire horn
 þat in sodenne was hy born.
 Louerd he hys in londe,
 544 Of vs þat bi him stonde, 544
 Mid spere and wit scolde
 To fyten in þe felde.

Hart. MS. 2253.

alle y shal hem knyhte | byfore me to fyhte."
 al þat þe lyhte day sprong | aylmere þohte long.
 þe day bigon to springe; | horn com byfore þe kyng,
 wiþ his tuelf fere; | alle þer ywere.
 Horn knyht made he | wiþ ful gret solempnite,
 Sette him on a stede | red so eny glede,
 Smot him a lute wiht, | *ant* bed him buen a god knyht.
 Athulf vel a kne þer | *ant* þonkede kyng Aylmer.
 [No gap in MS.]
 ¶ "Nou is knyht sire horn | þat in Sudenne wes yborn.
 Lord he is of londe | *ant* of vs þat by him stonde.
 þin armes he haueþ *ant* þy sheld, | forte fyhte in þe feld.

528 On the mor-
 row, Horn
 with his
 twelve com-
 panions pre-
 sents himself
 before king
 Aylmer, and
 the king sets
 him on a red
 steed and
 dubs him
 knight.
 536 Athulf falls
 on his knees,
 and asks that
 Horn may
 dub him and
 the other
 companions.
 544

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laul Misc. MS. 108.*

Let him vs alle kniȝte,
 For þat is vre riȝte."
 ¶ Aylmar sede sone ywis,
 "Do nu þat þi wille is."
 Horn adun liȝte
And makede hem alle kniȝtes.
 Murie was þe feste,
 Al of faire gestes.
 Ac Rymenhild nas noȝt þer,
And þat hire þuȝte seue ȝer.
 After horn heo sente,
And he to bure wente.
 Nolde he noȝt go one ;
 Apulf was his mone.
 Rymenhild on flore stod,
 Hornes come hire þuȝte god,
 And sede, "Welcome, sire horn,
 And Apulf, kniȝt þe biforn.
 Kniȝt, nu is þi time
 For to sitte bi me.
 Do nu þat þu er of spake,
 To þi wif þume take.
 Ef þu art trewe of dedes,
 Do nu ase þu sedes.

Let him os alle kniete,
 So hyt hys hise riete."
 þo seyde þe king wel sone wis,
 "Do horn as hys wil hys."
 Horn adown gan lyete
And makede hem to kniete.
 Comen were þe gestes,
 Amorwe was þe feste.
 Reymyld was nowt þere,
 Hire þoute seue yere.
 After horn hye sende ;
 Hor to boure wende.
 [No gap in MS.]
 He nam his felawe in hys honde,
 And fonde Reymyld in boure stonde.
 "Welcome art þou, sire horn,
 And ayol chil þe bi forn.
 Kniet, nou it his tyme
 þat þo sitte by me.
 Yf þou be trewe of dedes,
 Do þat þou arre seydes.
 Do nou þat we speke,
 To wif þou schalt me take."

Harl. MS. 2253.

Let him vs alle knyhte, | so hit is his ryhte."
 Aylmer seide ful ywis, | "nou do þat þi wille ys."
 Horn adoun con lyhte | *ant* made hem alle to knyhte,
 for muchel wes þe geste | *ant* more wes þe feste. [leaf 86, back]
 þat rymenild nes nout þere | hire þohte seue ȝere.
 efter horn hue sende ; | horn in to boure wende.
 He nolde gon is one ; | Athulf wes hys ymone.
 [No gap in MS.]
 ¶ rymenild welcomeþ sire horn, | *ant* apulf knyht him biforn.
 "knyht, nou is tyme | forto sitte byme.
 do nou þat we spake ; | to þi wyf þou me take.
 [No gap in MS.]

Horn knights
 his twelve
 companions.

Rymenhild
 becomes im-
 patient and
 sends for
 Horn.
 He takes
 Athulf as
 companion.

Rymenhild
 bids Horn
 fulfil his
 share of the
 compact by
 marrying
 her.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Nu þu hast wille þine, Vnbind me of my pine."	572	[No gap in MS.]	572
¶ "Rymenhild," quap he, "beo stille; Ihc wulle don al þi wille.]		"Reymyld," qwat horn, "be stille; Hy schal don al þi wille.	
Also hit mot bitide, Mid spere ischal furst ride,	576	Hat first hyt mote by tyde Mid spere þat ich ride,	576
And mi kniþthod proue, Ar ihc þe ginne to woþe.		Mi kniethede for to proue, Herst, here ich þe wowe.	
We beþ kniþtes ʒonge, Of o dai al isprunge,	580	We beþ kinctes yonge, Alto day hy spronge ;	580
And of vre mestere So is þe manere,		Of þe mestere Hyt hys þe manere,	
Wiþ sume opere kniþte Wel for his lemman fiþte,	584	Wyt som oper kniete For hys leman to fycte,	584
Or he eni wif take ; For þi me stondeþ þe more rape.		Her ich eny wif take. þer fore ne haue ich þe forsake.	
Today, so crist me blesse, Ihc wulle do pruesse	588	To day, so god me blisse, Ich sal do pruesce,	588
For þi luue in þe felde, Mid spere and mid schelde.		For þe lef wyt schelde, In mideward þe felde.	
If ihc come te lyue, Ihc schal þe take to wyue."	592	And hy come to liue Ich take þe wiue."	592
¶ "Kniþt," quap heo, "trewe, Ihc wene ihc mai þe leue.		"Knict," qwat reymyl, þe trewe, "Yich wene ich may þe leue.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Nou þou hast wille þyne, | vnbynd me of þis pyne."		
"rymenild, nou be stille, | ichulle don al þy wille.		
ah her hit so bitide, | mid spere ichulle ryde	576	Horn replies that it is the custom for a knight to fight for his leman with some other knight,
ant my knyhtod proue, | er þen ich þe wowe.		
we bueþ nou knyhtes ʒonge, | alle to day yspronge,		
ant of þe mestere | hit is þe manere,		
wiþ sum oper knyhte | for his lemmon to fypte,	584	
er ne he eny wyf take | oper wyþ wymmon forewart make.		
to day, so crist me blesse, | y shal do pruesse,		
for þi loue mid shelde | amiddewart þe felde.		
ʒef ich come to lyue | ychul þe take to wyue."	592	and promises that after he has accom- plished an act of prowess, he will make her his wife.
"knyht, y may yleue þe, | why aut þou trewe be.		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laund Misc. MS. 108.*

Tak nu her þis gold ring,		Haue nou here þis gold ring,	
God him is þe dubbing.	596	He his god to þi dobbing.	596
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Ne hys none swilk vnder sonne,	
.]		þat man may offe konne.	
þer is vpon þe ringe		Hy graue hys on þe Ringe,	
Igraue, 'Rymenhild þe 3onge.'	600	'Rymyld þi lef þe yenge';	600
þer nis non betere anonder sunne,		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
þat eni man of telle cunne.	]	
For my luue þu hit were,	]	
And on þi finger þu him bere.	604	. . . . .]	604
þe stones beoþ of suche grace,		þe ston him hys of swiche grace,	
þat þu ne schalt in none place		þat þou ne schal in none place	
Of none dundes beon ofdrad,		Of none donte fayle,	
Ne on bataille beon amad,	608	þer þou biginnes batayle.	608
Ef þu loke þeran		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
And þenke vpon þi lemman.	]	
¶ And sire Apulf, þi broþer,		And sire ayol, þi broþer,	
He schal haue anoþer.	612	He sal haue anoþer.	612
Horn, ihc þe biseche		Horn, god hy þe bi teche,	
Wiþ loueliche speche,		Wit morninde speche.	
Crist 3eue god erndinge,		God þe 3eue god endyng,	
þe a3en to bringe."	616	An hol þe a3en bringe."	616
¶ þe kni3t hire gan kesse,		þe kniet hyre gan to kusse,	
And heo him to blesse.		And reymyld him blisse.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Rymenhild gives Horn a ring, which she hids him wear for her love,	¶ Haue her þis goldring ; | hit is ful god to þi dobbyng.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
	ygraued is on þe rynge, | 'rymenild þy luef þe 3ynge.'	600
	nis non betere vnder sonne | þat enymon of counne.	
	For mi loue þou hit were, | ant on þy fynger þou hit bere.	
and which will protect him if he will look on it and think of her.	þe ston haueþ suche grace, | ne shalt þou in none place	
	deþ vnderfonge, | ne buen yslaye wiþ wronge,	608
	3ef þou lokest þeran | ant þenchest o þi lemman.	
	ant sire apulf, þi broþer, | he shal han en oþer.	
She then mournfully prays for Christ's bless- ing on Horn's undertaking.	Horn, crist y þe byteche, | mid mourninde speche.	
	crist þe 3eue god endyng, | ant sound a3eyn þe bryng."	616
	þe knyht hire gan to cusse, | ant rymenild him to blesse.	

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Leue at hire he nam		Leue at hire he nom,	
And in to halle cam.	620	And in to halle com.	620
þe kniȝtes ȝeden to table,		þe knictes ȝyede to table,	
And horne ȝede to stable.		And horn in to stable.	
þar he tok his gode fole,		He tok forþ his gode fole,	
Also blak so eny cole.	624	So blac so eny cole.	624
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		In armes he him schredde,	
þe fole schok þe brunie,		And hys fole he fedde.	
þat al þe curt gan denie.	628	Hys fole schok hys brenye,	628
þe fole bigan to springe,		þat al þe court gan denye.	
And horn murie to singe.		Hys fole gan forþ springe,	
Horn rod in a while		And horn merie to synge.	
More þan a myle.	632	He rod one wile	
He fond o schup stonde		Wel more þan a mile.	632
Wiþ heþene honde.		He sey a schip rowe,	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Mid wat alby flowe,	
He axede what hi soȝte,		Of out londisse manne,	
Oþer to londe broȝte.		Of sarazine kenne.	636
¶ An hund him gan bihelde		Hem askede qwat he hadde,	
þat spac wordes belde,	640	Oþer to londe ladde.	
“þis lond we wulleȝ wynne,		A geant him gan by holde,	
And sle þat þer is inne.”		And spek wordes bolde.	640
		“þis lond we wile winne,	
		And slen al þat þer ben hinne.”	

Harl. MS. 2253.

leue at hyre he nom, | <i>ant</i> in to halle he com.		
knyhtes eode to table, | <i>ant</i> horn eode to stable,		
þer he toc his gode fole, | blac so euer eny cole.	624	Horn takes leave, arms himself, mounts his black steed, and sets out in search of adventure.
wiþ armes he him srede, | <i>ant</i> is fole he fedde.		
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		
þe fole bigon to springe | <i>ant</i> horn murie to synge.		
Horn rod one whyle | wel more þen a myle.	632	
he seh a shyp at grounde, | wiþ heþene hounde.		
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		
He askede wet hue hadden, | oþer to londe ladden.		He finds at the seashore a ship filled with Saracens, and asks their purpose.
an hound him gan biholde, | <i>ant</i> spek wordes bolde.	640	
“þis land we wollep wynne, | <i>ant</i> sle þat þer buep inne.”		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Horn gan his swerd gripe

And on his arme wype.

þe sarazins he smatte,

þat his blod hatte.

At eureche dunte

þe heued of wente.

þo gunne þe hundes gone,

Abute horn al one.

He lokede on þe ringe,

And þoʒte on rimenilde.

He sloʒ þer on haste

On hundred bi þe laste.

Ne miʒte noman telle

þat folc þat he gan quelle.

Of alle þat were aliue

Ne miʒte þer non þriuē.

Horn tok þe maisteres heued,

þat he hadde him bireued,

And sette hit on his swerde,

Anouen at þan orde.

He verde hom in to halle,

Among þe kniʒtes alle.

“Kyng,” he sede, “wel þu sitte,

And alle þine kniʒtes mitte.

644 And on his arm hyt wipe.

þe sarazin so he smot,

þat al hys blod was hot.

At þe furste dunte

648 Hys heued of gan wente.

þo gonnen þo hundes gon

Aʒenes horn alon.

He lokede on his gode ringe,

652 And þoute on reymild þe yenge.

He slow þer on haste

An hundred at þe leste.

[No gap in MS.]

656]

Of þat þe were aryue,

Fewe he leued on liue.

þe meyster kinges heued

660 He haddit him by reued.

He settit on hys swerde,

Anoven on þe horde,

Til he com to halle,

664 Among þe knietes alle.

He seyde, “king, wel mote þou sitte,

An þine knietes mitte.

*Harl. MS. 2253.*Horn slays
the Saracen
leader, and
then, after

Horn gan is swerd gripe, | ant on is arm hit wype.

þe sarazyn he hitte so, | þat is hed fel to ys to.

[No gap in MS.] 648

þo gonne þe houndes gone | aʒeynes horn ys one.

looking on
his ring,
slays a hun-
dred more.

He Lokede on is rynge, | ant þohte o rymenyld þe ʒynge. [leaf 87]

he sloh þer of þe beste | an houndred at þe leste.

ne mihte no mon telle | alle þat he gon quelle. 656

of þat þer were o ryue | he lafte lut o lyue.

Horn fixes
the leader's
head on the
point of his
sword, and
bears it before
the king.

¶ Horn tok þe maister heued, | þat he him hade byreued,

ant sette on is suerde, | abouen o þen orde.

he ferde hom to halle, | among þe knyhtes alle, 664

“Kyng,” quop he, “wel þou sitte, | ant þine knyhtes mitte.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

To day, after mi dubbing,
 So irod on mi pleing,
 I fond o schup Rowe,
 þo hit gan to flowe,
 Al wiþ sarazines kyn,
 And none londisse Men.
 To dai, for to pine
 þe and alle pine.
 Hi gonne me assaille.
 Mi swerd me nolde faille;
 I smot hem alle to grunde,
 Oþer 3af hem diþes wunde.
 þat heued iþe bringe
 Of þe maister kinge.
 Nu is þi wile i3olde,
 King, þat þu me kni3ti woldest."

A More3e þo þe day gan springe,
 þe king him rod an huntinge.

[No gap in MS.]
]

At hom lefte ffikenhild,
 þat was þe wurste moder child.
 Heo ferde in to bure,
 To sen auenture.

þer y rod on my pleying,
 668 Sone hafter my dobbing, 668
 Y say a schip rowe
 Mid watere al by flowe,
 Of none londische menne,
 672 Bote sarazines kenne, 672
 To deye, for to pyne
 þe and alle pine.
 He gonnen me asaylen.
 676 My swerd me ne wolde fayle; 676
 Ich broute hem alto grunde
 In one lite stounde.
 þe heued ich þe bringe
 680 Of þe meyster kinge. 680
 Nou ich haue þe yolde,
 þat þu me knieten wolde."
 þe day bi gan to springe,
 þe king rod on huntingge. 684
 To wode he gan wende,
 For to lacchen þe heynde:
 Wyt hym rod fokenild,
 688 þat alþe werste moder child. 688
 And horn wente in to boure,
 To sen auenture.

Harl. MS. 2253.

to day ich rod o my pleying, | after my dobbyng,
 y fond a ship rowen, | in þe sound byflowen,
 Mid vnlondisshe menne, | of sarazynes kenne,
 to deþe forte pyne | þe ant alle þyne.

Horn relates
 his adven-
 ture.

672

hy gonne me asayly. | swerd me nolde fayly;
 y smot hem alle to grounde | in a lutel stounde.
 þe heued ich þe bringe | of þe maister kynge.
 nou haue ich þe 3olde | þat þou me knyhten woldest."

680

þe day bigon to springe, | þe kyng rod on hontynge
 to þe wode wyde, | ant Fykenyld bi is syde,
 þat fals wes ant vntrewe, | whose him wel yknewe.

688

King Aylmar
 goes hunting.

¶ Horn ne þohte nout him on, | ant to boure wes ygon.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laul Misc. MS. 108.*

Heo saȝ Rymenild sitte		He fond Reymild sittende,	
Also he were of witte.	692	Sore wepende,	692
Heo sat on þe sunne,		Whit so eny sonne,	
Wiþ tieres al birunne.		Wit teres albi ronne.	
Horn sede, "lef þinore,		He seyde, "lemman, þin ore,	
Wi wepestu so sore?"	696	Wy wepes þou so sore?"	696
Heo sede, "noȝt ine wepe ;		Hye seyde, "ich nawt ne wepe,	
Bute ase ilay aslepe,		Bote ich schal her ich slepe.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Me þoute in my metyng,	
.]	700	þat ich rod on fischinge.	700
To þe se my net icaste,		To se my net ich keste ;	
And hit nolde noȝt ilaste.		Ne Mict ich nowt lache.	
A gret fiss at þe furste,		A gret fys ate furste	
Mi net he gan to berste.	704	Mi net he made berste.	704
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		þe fys me so by laucte,	
.]		þat ich nawt ne kaucte.	
Ihc wene þat ihc schal leose		Ich wene ich schal forlese	
þe fiss þat ihc wolde cheose."	708	þe fys þat ich wolde chese."	708
¶ "Crist," quap horn, "and seint		"God and seynte steuene,"	
Turne pine sweuene.	[steuene,	Qwad horn, "terne þi sweuene.	
Ne schal iþe biswike,		Ne shal ich neuere swike,	
Ne do þat þe mislike.	712	Ne do þat þe mis like.	712
I schal me make þinowe,		Ich nime þe to my nowe,	
To holden and to knowe,		To habben and to howe,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn proceeds to Rymenhild's bower, and finds her weeping.

She tells him her dream, how a great fish broke her net.

Horn comforts her.

he fond rymenild sittynde | ant wel sore wepynde,	
so whyt so þe sonne, | mid terres al byronne.	
Horn seide, "luef, þyn ore, | why wepest þou so sore?"	696
Hue seide, "ich nout ne wepe, | ah y shal er y slepe.	
me þohte o my metyng, | þat ich rod ofysshyng.	
to see my net ycaste, | ant wel fer hit laste.	
a gret fyssh at þe ferste | my net made berste.	704
þat fyssh me so bycahte, | þat y nout ne lahte.	
y wene y shal forleose | þe fyssh þat y wolde cheose."	
¶ "Crist ant seinte steuene," | quop horn, "areche þy sweuene.	
no shal y þe byswyke, | ne do þat þe mis lyke.	712
ich take þe myn owe, | to holde ant eke to knowe,	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

For euerich opere wizte ; And þarto mi treuþe iþe plizte." 716	For euerich wyzte ; þarto my treuwþe ich plicte." 716
Muchel was þe ruþe þat was at þare truþe, For Rymenhild weop ille, And horn let þe tires stille. 720	Miche was þat rewþe þat was at here trewþe. Reymyld wel stille, And horn let teres spille. 720
"Lemman," quap he, "dere, þu schalt more ihere. þi sweuen schal wende, Oþer sum Man schal vs schende. 724	He seyde, "lemman dere, þou schalt more here. þy sweuene ich schal schende. 724 [No gap in MS. . . .]
þe fiss þat brak þe lyne, Ywis he doþ us pine. þat schal don vs tene And wurþ wel sone isene." 728	þe fis þat brac þi seyne, Hy wis hyt was som ble[y]ne þat schal us do som tene ; Hy wis hyt worþ hy sene." 728
¶ Aylmar rod bi sture, And horn lai in bure. Fykenhild hadde enuye And sede þes folye :— 732	þe king rod bi his toure, And horn was in þe boure. Fykenyld hadde envie, An seyde hise folye :— 732
"Aylmar, ihc þe warne, Horn þe wule berne. Ihc herde whar he sede, And his swerd forþ leide, 736	"Aylmere, king, ich wole warne, Horn chil þe wile berne. Ich herde qware he seyde, And his swerd leyde, 736
To bringe þe of lyue, And take Rymenhild to wyue.	To bringe þe of liue, And take rimenyld to wiue.

Harl. MS. 2253.

for eueruch oper wyhte ; | þerto my trouþe y plyhte." wel muche was þe reuþe | þat wes at þilke treuþe. rymenild wep wel ylle, | ant horn let terres stille. 720	Horn plights his troth to Rymenhild, but both weep and forebode evil from the dream.
"Lemmon," quop he, "dere, | þou shalt more yhere. þy sweuen shal wende ; | summon vs wole shende. þat fyssh þat brac þy net, | ywis it is sumwet þat wol vs do sum teone ; | ywys hit worþ ysene." 728	
¶ Aylmer rod by stoure, | ant horn wes yne boure. Fykenild hade enuye | ant seyde þeose folye :— "Aylmer, ich þe werne, | horn þe wole forberne. Ich herde wher he seyde, | ant his suerd he leyde, 736	Fykenhild tells the king that Horn is plotting to kill him and to marry Rymenhild.
to brynge þe of lyue | ant take rymenyld to wyue.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laul Misc. MS. 108.

He lip in bure,		Nou he hys in boure,	
Vnder couerture,	740	Al honder couerture,	740
By Rymenhild, þi doȝter ;		By reymyld, þi douter ;	
And so he doȝ wel ofte.		And so he hys wel ofter.	
And þider þu go al riȝt ;		Ich rede þat þu wende ;	
þer þu him finde miȝt.	744	þer þu myct him schende.	744
þu do him vt of londe,		Do him out of þi londe,	
Oȝer he doȝ þe schonde."		Her do more schonde."	
¶ Aylmar aȝen gan turne,		Aylmer king him gan torne,	
Wel Modi and wel Murne.	748	Vel mody and wel Mourne.	748
[No gap in MS.]		To boure he gan ȝerne,	
.]		Durst hym noman werne.	
He fond horn in arme,		He fond horn wit arme,	
On Rymenhilde barme.	752	In rimenyldes barme.	752
"Awei vt," he sede, "fule þeof,		"Henne out," qwad aylmer king,	
Ne wurstu me neuremore leof.		"Henne, þou foule wending,	
Wend vt of my bure,		Out of boure flore,	
Wiȝ muchel messauenture.	756	Fram Reymyld, þi hore.	756
Wel sone bute þu flitte,		Sone bote þe flecte,	
Wiȝ swerde ihc þe anhitte.		Wit swerd hy wole þe hette.	
Wend ut of my londe,		Hout of londe sone,	
Oȝer þu schalt haue schonde."	760	Here hauest þou nowt to done."	760
[No gap in MS.]		Horn cam in to stable,	
.]		Wel modi for þe fable.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

He Lyht nou in Boure, | vnder couertoure,	[leaf 87, back]
by rymenyld, þy dohter ; | ant so he doȝ wel ofte.	
[No gap in MS.]	744
do him out of londe, | er he do more shonde."	
¶ Aylmer gan hom turne, | wel mody ant wel sturne.	
[No gap in MS.]	
he fond horn vnder arme, | in rymenyldes barme.	752
"go out," quop aylmer, þe kyng, | "Horn, þou foule fundlyng.	
forþ out of boures flore, | for rymenild, þin hore.	
wend out of londe sone ; | her nast þou nout to done.	760
wel sone bote þou flette, | myd suert y shal þe sette."	758
Horn eode to stable, | wel modi for þat fable.	

Aylmar finds
Horn in Ry-
menhild's
embrace, and
bids him
leave the land
at once.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ Horn sadelede his stede,		He sette sadel on stede,	
And his armes he gan sprede.	764	With armes he hym gan schrede.	764
His brunie he gan lace,		Hys brenye he gan lace,	
So he scholde, in to place.		So he scholde, in to place.	
[No gap in MS.]	768	þo hyt þer to gan ten,	
His swerd he gan fonge ;		Ne durst him noman sen.	768
Nabod he noȝt to longe.		Swerd he gan fonge ;	
He ȝede forþ bliue		Ne stod he nowt to longe,	
To Rymenhild his wyue.	772	And ȝyede forþ ricte	
He sede, "lemman, derling,		To reymyld þe briece.	772
Nu hauestu þi sweuening.		He seyde, "leman, derling,	
þe fiss þat þi net rente,		Now hauestu þi meting.	
Fram þe he me sente.	776	þe fys þi net to rente,	
[No gap in MS.]		Fram þe he me sente.	776
.]		þe king gynneþ wiht me striue ;	
Rymenhild, haue wel godne day,		Awey he wole me driue.	
No leng abiden ine may.	780	Reymyld, haue god day,	
In to vncupe londe,		For nov ich founde away,	780
Wel more for to fonde.		In to onekuþ londe,	
I schal wune þere		Wel more forto fonde.	
Fulle seue ȝere.	784	Ich schal wony þere	
At seue ȝeres ende,		Fulle seue ȝere.	784
Ȝef ine come ne sende,		Ate vij ȝeres hende,	
		Bot ȝyf hy come oþer sende,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

he sette sadel on stede, | wiþ armes he gon him shrede.		Horn saddles his horse,
his brunie he con lace, | so he shulde, in to place.	766	arms himself,
his suerd he gon fonge ; | ne stod he nout to longe.	770	and then
to is suerd he gon teon ; | ne durste non wel him seon.	768	visits Rymenhild.
[No gap in MS.]		
He seide, "lemmon, derlyng, | nou þou hauest þy sweuenyng.		He tells her
þe fyssh þat þyn net rende, | from þe me he sende.	776	that her
þe kyng wiþ me gynneþ striue ; | a wey he wole me dryue.		dream has
þare fore haue nou godneday ; | nou y mot fonnde ant fare away		come true,
In to vncupe londe, | wel more forte fonde.		
y shal wonie þere | fulle seue ȝere.	784	that he is
at þe seueȝeres ende, | ȝyf y ne come ne sende,		going to an

KING HORN.

D

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Tak þe husebonde, ffor me þu ne wonde. In armes þu me fonge, And kes me wel longe." He custe him wel a stunde, And Rymenhild feol to grunde. Horn tok his leue; Ne miȝte he no leng bileue. He tok Apulf, his fere, Al abute þe swere, And sede, "kniȝt so trewe, Kep wel mi luue newe. þu neure me ne forsoke, Rymenhild þu kep and loke." His stede he gan bistride, And forþ he gan ride. [No gap in MS.] To þe hauene he ferde, And a god schup he hurede, þat him scholde londe In westene londe. ¶ Apulf weop wiþ iȝe, And al þat him isiȝe.	788	Tac þou hosebonde, For me þat þou wonde. I armes þou me fonge, An kusse swiȝe longe." He kusten one stunde, And reymyld fel to grunde. Horn tok his leue, For hyt was ney heue. He nam ayol, trewe fere, Al aboute þe swete, And seyȝt, "kniȝt so trewe, Kep Mi leue wiue. So þou me neuere forsoke, Reymyl kep and loke." H orn gan stede by stride, And forþ he gan ride. Ayol wep wit heye, And alle þat hym seye. Horn chil forþ hym ferde; A god schip he him herde, þat hym scholde wisse Out of westnisse. þe whyȝt him gan stonde, And drof tyl hirelonde.	788	792	796	800	804	808
--	-----	--	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Harl. MS. 2253.

He bids her not to await him longer than seven years.	tac þou hosebonde, | for me þat þou no wonde. In armes þou me fonge, | ant cus me swyȝe longe." hy custen hem a stounde, | ant rymenyld fel to grounde.	792
Rymenhild faints.	¶ Horn toc his leue; | he myhte nout byleue. He toc Apulf, is fere, | aboute þe swere, ant seide, "knyȝt so trewe, | kep wel loue newe. þou neuer ne forsoke | rymenild to kepe ant loke." his stede he bigan stryde, | ant forþ he con hym ryde. Apulf wep wiþ eyȝen, | ant alle þat hit yseyȝen.	800
Horn en- trusts his 'new love' to Athulf.	Horn forþ him ferde; | a god ship he him herde, þat him shulde passe | out of westnesse. þe wynd bigon to stonde, | ant drof hem vp o londe.	808

He sets sail.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

To lond he him sette, And fot on stirop sette. He fond bi þe weie, Kynges sonas tweie ; þat on him het harild, And þat oper berild. Berild gan him preie þat he scholde him seie What his name were, And what he wolde þere. "Cutberd," he sede, "ihc hote, Icomen vt of þe bote, Wel feor fram biweste, To seche mine beste." Berild gan him nier ride, And tok him bi þe bridel. "Wel beo þu, kniȝt, ifounde ; Wiþ me þu lef a stunde. Also mote i sterue, þe king þu schalt serue. Ne saȝ i neure my lyue So fair kniȝt aryue." Cutberd heo ladde in to halle, And he a kne gan falle.	812	To londe he gan flette, And out of schip him sette. He mette by þe weye, Kingges sonas tweye ; þat on was hoten ayld, And þat oper byrild. Byrild him gan preye þat he scholde seye Wat hys name were, And qwat he wolde þere. "Cuberd," he seyde, "ich hote, Comen fram þe bote, Fer fram bi weste, To chesen mine beste." Byryld him gan ryde, And tok hym by þe bridel. "Wel be þou, kniȝt, here founde ; Whyt me bileuest a stounde. So ich ne mote sterue, þe kyng þou schal serue. Ne sey ich neuere on lyue So fayr knyȝt aryue." Cubert he ledde to halle, And adoun gan falle.	812
	816		816
	820		820
	824		824
	828		828
	832		832

Harl. MS. 2253.

to londe þat hy fletten ; | fot out of ship hy setten. he fond bi þe weye, | kynges sonas tueye ; þat on wes hoten Aþyld, | ant þat oper beryld. beryld hym con preye | þat he shulde seye what he wolde þere, | ant what ys nome were. ¶ "Godmod," he seid, "ich hote, | ycomen out of þis bote, wel fer from by weste, | to seche myne beste." beryld con ner him ryde, | ant toc him bi þe bridel. "wel be þou, knyht, yfounde ; | wiþ me þou lef a stounde. also ich mote sterue, | þe kyng þou shalt serue. ne seh y neuer a lyue | so feir knyht her aryue." godmod he ladde to halle, | ant he adoun gan falle,	816	Horn reaches land. He meets two princes, Harild and Berild.
	824	He gives his name as Cut- berd (God- mod),
	832	and is con- ducted by the princes before the king.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He sette him a knewelyng,
 And grette wel þe gode kyng. 836
 þanne sede Berild sone,
 "Sire king, of him þu hast to done.
 Bitak him þi lond to werie ;
 Ne schat hit noman derie, 840
 For he is þe faireste man
 þat eureȝut on þi londe cam."
 ¶ þanne sede þe king so dere,
 "Welcome beo þu here. 844
 Go nu, Berild, swiþe,
 And make him ful bliþe.
 And whan þu farst to woȝe,
 Tak him þine gloue. 848
 Iment þu hauest to wyue,
 Awai he schal þe dryue ;
 For Cutberdes fairhede
 Ne schal þe neure wel spede." 852
HIt was at Cristesmasse,
 Neiþer more ne lasse,
 [No gap in MS.]
]
 þer cam in at none,
 A Geaunt suþe sone,

He sette hym on knewlyng,
 And grette wel þe gode king. 836
 þo seyde byrild wel sone,
 "Whit hym hauen to done.
 Tak hym þi lond to werie ;
 Ne schal hym noman derye. 840
 He hys þe fayreste man
 þat euere in þis londe cam."
 þo seyde þe king so dere,
 "Wel come be he here. 844
 Go nov, byryld, swyþe,
 An mak him glad and blyþe.
 Wan þou farest awowen,
 Tak hym þine glouen. 848
 þer þou hauest Mynt to wyue,
 Away he schal þe dryue."
 [No gap in MS.]
] 852
 Hyt was at Cristesmesse,
 Naþer more ne lesse.
 þe king hym makede a feste,
 Wyt hyse knyctes beste. 856
 þer com ate none,
 A geaunt swiþe sone,

Harl. MS. 2253.

Cutberd
 greets the
 king.
 Berild asks
 that he be
 taken into
 the king's
 service.
 The king
 welcomes
 Cutberd.

Ant sette him a knelyng, | ant grette þene gode kyng. [leaf 88]
 þo saide beryld wel sone, | "kyng, wiþ him þou ast done.
 þi lond tac him to werie ; | ne shal þe nomon derye, 840
 for he is þe feyreste man | þat euer in þis londe cam."
 ¶ þo seide þe kyng wel dere, | "welcome þe þou here.
 go, beryld, wel swyþe, | ant make hym wel blyþe,
 ant when þou farest to wowen, | tac him þine glouen. 848
 þer þou hast munt to wyue, | a wey he schal þe dryue ;
 for godmodes feyrhede | shalt þou no wer spede."
 hit wes at cristesmasse, | nouþer more ne lasse.
 þe kyng made feste, | of his knyhtes beste. 856
 þer com in at none, | a geaunt suyþe sone,

At the Christ-
 mas feast a
 giant ap-
 pears.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laul Misc. MS. 108.

Iarmed fram paynyme,		Armed of paynime,	
And seide þes ryme :—	860	And seyde in hys rime,	860
“Site stille, sire kyng,		“Syte, knytes, by þe king,	
And herkne þis tyþyng.		And lusteþ to my tydyng.	
Her buþ paens ariued,		Here beþ paynyms aryued,	
Wel mo þane fyue.	864	Wel mo þanne fyue.	864
Her beoþ on þe sonde,		By þe se stronde,	
King, vpon þi londe.		Kyng, on þine londe.	
On of hem wile fize		One þer of wille ich fyzte	
Azen þre kniztes.	868	Azen þi þre knyctes.	868
3ef oþer þre slen vre,		3yf þat houre felle þyne þre,	
Al þis lond beo 3oure ;		Al þis lond schal vre be ;	
3ef vre on ouercomeþ 3our þreo,		3yf þyne þre fellen houre,	
Al þis lond schal vre beo.	872	Al þys lond þanne be 3yure.	872
Tomore3e be þe fiztinge,		To morwe schal be þe fy3tyng,	
Whan þe lizt of daye springe.”		At þe sonne op rysyng.”	
¶ þanne sede þe kyng þurston,		þo seyde þe king þurston,	
“Cutberd schal beo þat on ;	876	“Cubert he schal be þat on,	876
Berild schal beo þat oþer ;		Ayld chyld þat oþer,	
þe þridde, Alrid, his broþer.		þe þrydde, byryld, hyse broþer.	
For hi beoþ þe strengeste,		Hye þre beþ þe strengeste,	
And of armes þe beste.	880	And in armes þe beste.	880
Bute what schal vs to rede ?		At wat schal do to rede ?	
Ihc wene we beþ alle dede.”		Ich wene we ben alle dede.”	

Harl. MS. 2253.

y-armed of paynyme, | ant seide þise ryme :—		The giant proclaims a challenge.
“Site, kyng, bi kynge, | ant herkne my tidynge.		
her bueþ paynes aryue, | wel more þen fyue.	864	
her beþ vpon honde, | kyng, in þine londe.		
on þer of wol fyhte | to 3eynes þre knyhtes.		One pagan will fight any three in the land,
3ef oure þre sleh oure on, | we shulen of ore londe gon ;		the combat
3ef vre on sleh oure þre, | al þis lond schal vre be.	872	to determine who shall possess the land.
to morewe schal be þe fyhtynge, | at þe sonne vpspringe.”		King Thur-
¶ þo seyde þe kyng þurston, | “godmod shal be þat on ;		ston names
beryld shal be þat oþer ; | þe þridde, Aþyld, is broþer.		Cutberd (God-
for hue bueþ strongeste, | ant in armes þe beste.	880	mod), Harild
ah, wat shal vs to rede ? | y wene we bueþ dede.”		and Berild as the three defenders.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ Cutberd sat at borde,		Cubert set on borde,	
And sede þes wordes :—	884	And seyde þis worde :—	884
“Sire king, hit nis no riȝte,		“Syro kyȝeking, hyt no ryȝcte,	
On wiþ þre to fiȝte ;		On wiþ þre to fyȝcte.	
Aȝen one hunde,		[No gap in MS.]	888
þre cristen men to fonde.	888	At wille ich alone,	
Sire, ischal al one,		With outhen mannes mone,	
Wiþute more ymone,		Mid my swerd wel heþe	
Wiþ mi swerd wel eþe		Bringen hem alle to deþe.”	892
Bringe hem þre to deþe.”	892	þe kyng ros a morwe,	
¶ þe kyng aros amoreȝe,		And hadde meche sorwe.	
þat hadde muchel sorȝe ;		Cubert ros of bedde ;	
And Cutberd ros of bedde,		Wyt armes he hym schredde.	896
Wiþ armes he him schredde.	896	Hys brenye on he caste,	
Horn his brunie gan on caste,		Lacede hyt wel faste.	
And lacede hit wel faste,		He cam biforn þe godeking,	
And cam to þe kinge,		At hyse op rysyng.	900
At his vp risinge.	900	He seyde, “king, com to felde,	
“King,” he sede, “cum to fel[de],		Me for to by helde,	
For to bihelde		Hou we scholen fyȝte	
Hu we fiȝte schulle,		And to gydere hus dyȝcte.”	904
And togare go wulle.”	904	Ryȝt at prime tyde,	
Riȝt at prime tide,		He gonne hem out ryde.	
Hi gunnen ut ride,			

Harl. MS. 2253.

	Godmod set at borde, | ant seide þeose wordes :—	
Cutberd says that it were shame for three Chris- tians to fight against one pagan, and offers to fight alone.	“sire kyng, nis no ryhte, | on wiþ þre fyhte, aȝeynes one hounde, | þre cristene to founde.	888
	ah, kyng, y shal alone, | wiþ-oute more ymone, wiþ my suerd ful eþe | bringen hem alle to deþe.”	
	þe kyng aros amorewe ; | he hade muche sorewe.	
He arms himself,	godmod ros of bedde ; | wiþ armes he him shredde.	896
	his brunye he on caste, | ant knutte hit wel faste,	
visits the king,	ant com him to þe kyng, | at his vp rysyng.	
	“kyng,” quop he, “com to felde, | me forte byhelde,	
	hou we shule flyten | ant to gedere smiten.”	904
and with him rides to the combat.	¶ riht at prime tide, | hy gonnen out to ryde.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laul Misc. MS. 108.

And funden on a grene,		He founden in a grene,	
A geaunt supe kene,	908	A geant swyþe kene,	908
His feren him biside,		Armed with swerd by side,	
Hore dep to abide.		þe day for to abyde.	
¶ þeilke bataille		Cubert him gan asayle ;	
Cutberd gan assaille.	912	Wolde he nawt fayle.	912
He 3af dentes inoze ;		He keyte dundes ynowe ;	
þe kni3tes felle iswo3e.		þe geant fel hy swowe.	
His dent he gan wiþdra3e,		Hys feren gonnen hem wyt drawe,	
For hi were ne3 asla3e.	916	þo here mayster wa slawe.	916
And sede, " kni3tes, nu 3e reste		He seyden, " knyct þo reste	
One while, ef 3ou leste."		Awile 3yf þe luste.	
Hi sede, " hi neure nadde		We neuere ne hente	
Of kni3te dentes so harde.	920	Of man ¹ so harde dunte,	920
[No gap in MS.]		Bute of þe king Mory,	
He was of hornes kunne,		þat was so swyþe stordy.	
Iborn in suddenne."	924	He was of hornes kinne ;	
¶ Horn him gan to agrise,		We slowe hym in sodenne."	924
And his blod arise.		Cuberd gan agrise,	
Biuo him sa3 he stonde		And hys blod aryse.	
þat driuen him of londe,	928	By for hym he sey stonde	
And þat his fader slo3.		þat drof hym out of londe,	928
To him his swerd he dro3.		And hys fader auelde.	
		He smot hym honder schelde.	

¹ MS. adds 'nes honde' underdotted as a mistake.

Harl. MS. 2253.

hy fonnden in a grene, | a geaunt swyþe kene,		
his feren him biside, | þat day forto abyde.		
Godmod hem gon asaylen ; | nolde he nout faylen.	912	Cutberd strikes so hard, that the giant asks for a breathing spell, and says he has never before experienced such blows, save at the hand of King Murry.
he 3ef dundes ynowe ; | þe payen fel y swowe.	[leaf 88, back]	
ys feren gonnen hem wiþ drawe, | for huere maister wes neh slawe.		
he seide, " knyht, þou reste | a whyle, 3ef þe leste.	918	
y ne heuede ner of monnes hond | so harde dundes in non lond,		
bote of þe kyng Murry, | þat wes swiþe sturdy.		
he wes of hornes kenne ; | y sloh him in sudenne."		
¶ Godmod him gon agryse, | ant his blod aryse.		
byforen him he seh stonde | þat drof him out of londe,	928	Horn is enraged, and renews the fight.
ant fader his a-quelde ; | he smot him vnder shelde.		

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Bute his sones tweie		Bote hys sones tweye	
Bifore him he saȝ deie.	956	By fore he sey deye.	956
þe king bigan to grete,		þe king bi gan to grete,	
And teres for to lete.		And teres for to lete.	
Me leiden hem in bare,		Men leyden hem on bere,	
And burden hem ful ȝare.	960	And ledde hem wel þere	960
[No gap in MS.]		In to holy kyrke,	
		So man scholde werke.	
¶ þe king com in to halle,		þe king cam hom to halle,	
Among his kniȝtes alle.	964	Among þe kniyctes alle.	964
"Horn," he sede, "i seie þe,		"Do, cubert," he seyde,	
Do as i schal rede þe.		"As ich þe wolle rede.	
Aslaȝen beþ mine heirs,		Dede beþ myn heyres,	
And þu art kniȝt of muchel pris,	968	And þou þe boneyres,	968
And of grete strengþe,		And of grete strengþe,	
And fair o bodie lengþe.		Swete and fayr of lengþe.	
MiRengne þu schalt welde,		Mi reaume þou schalt helde,	
And to spuse helde	972	And to spuse welde	972
Reynild, mi doȝter,		Hermenyl, my douter,	
þat sitteþ on þe lofte."		þat syt in bourre softe."	
¶ "O sire king, wiþ wronge		He seyde, "king, wit wronge	
Scholte ihe hit vnderfonge.	976	Scholde ich hire honder fonge,	976
þi doȝter þat ȝe me bede,		þing þat þou me bede,	
Ower rengne for to lede.		And þy reaume lede.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

.]

þe kyng wiþ reupful chere | lette leggen is sones on bere,
ant bringen hom to halle; | muche sorewe hue maden alle. 960
in a chirche of lym ant ston | me buriede hem wiþ ryche won.
¶ þe kyng lette forþ calle | hise knyhtes alle,
ant seide, "godmod, ȝef þou nere, | alle ded we were,
[No gap in MS.] 968
.]
þou art boþe god ant feyr; | her y make þe myn heyr;
for my sones bueþ yflawe, | ant ybroht of lyfdawe. 976
dohter ich habbe one; | nys non so feyr of blod ant bone.

The king
mourns.He offers to
make Horn
(Cutberd) his
heir,
and to give
him his
daughter
Reynild.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laul Misc. MS. 108.*

Welmore ihc schal þe serue,		At more ich wile þe serue,	
Sire kyng, or þu sterue.	980	And fro sorwe þe berwe.	980
þi sorwe schal wende		þy sorwe hyt schal wende	
Or seue 3eres ende.		Her þis seue 3eres hende.	
Wanne hit is wente,		And wanne he beþ wente,	
Sire king, 3ef me mi rente.	984	Kyng, 3yf þou me my rente.	984
Whanne i þi doȝter 3erne,		Wan ich þi douter herne,	
Ne schaltu me hire werne."		Ne schalt þou hire me werne."	
Cutberd wonede þere		H orn child wonede þere	
Fulle seue 3ere,	988	fulle sixe yere.	988
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		þe seueneþe, þat cam þe nexte	
þat to Rymenild he ne sente,		After þe sexte, ¹	
Ne him self ne wente.	992	To reymyld he ne wende,	992
Rymenild was in Westernesne,		Ne to hyre sende.	
Wiþ wel muchel sorinesse,		Reymyld was in westnesse,	
¶ A king þer gan ariue		Myd michel sorwenesse.	
þat wolde hire haue to wyue.	996	A kyng þer was aryuede	996
Aton he was wiþ þe king,		þat wolde hyre habbe to wyue.	
Of þat ilke wedding.		At sone ware þe kynges	
þe daies were schorte,		Of hyre weddinges.	
þat Rymenhild ne dorste	1000	þe dawes weren schorte,	1000
Leten in none wise.		And reymyld ne dorste	
A writ he dude deuse ;		Lette in none wise.	
		A writ he dede deuse ;	

Harl. MS. 2253.

2(Ermenild, þat feyre may, | bryht so eny someres day,)	
hire wolde ich 3eue þe, | ant her kyng shalt þou be."	
he seyde, "more ichul þe serue, | kyng, er þen þou sterue.	984
when y þy dohter 3erne, | heo ne shal me noþyng werne."	
¶ godmod wonede þere | fulle six 3ere ;	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
ant þe seueneþe 3er bygon ; | to rymynyld, sonde ne sende he non.	
rymenyld wes in westnesse, | wiþ muchel sorewenesse.	994
a kyng þer wes aryue, | ant wolde hyre han to wyue.	
at one were þe kynges, | of þat weddyng.	
þe dayes were so sherte, | ant rymenild ne derste	1000
latten on none wyse. | a wryt hue dude deuyse ;	

² This line was at first left out by the scribe, and then written in the margin of the MS. ¹ MS. adds 'yeres hende' underdotted as a mistake.

Cutberd declines, but offers to continue in the king's service.

During seven years he does not communicate with Rymenhild. A king sues for Rymenhild.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Apulf hit dude write,		Ayol hyt dide write,	
þat horn ne luuede noȝt lite.	1004	þat horn ne louede nawt lite.	1004
Heo sende hire sonde		And to eueryche londe,	
To euerече londe,		For horn hym was so longe,	
To seche horn, þe kniȝt,		After horn þe knycte,	
þer me him finde miȝte.	1008	For þat he ne Myȝte.	1008
Horn noȝt þer of ne herde,		Horn þer of ne þoute,	
Til, o dai þat he ferde		Tyl, on a day þat he ferde	
To wude for to schete,		To wode for to seche,	
A knaue he gan imete.	1012	A page he gan mete.	1012
Horn seden, "Leue fere,		He seyde, "leue fere,	
Wat sechestu here?"		Wat sekest þou here?"	
"Kniȝt, if beo þi wille,		"Knyt, feyr of felle,"	
I mai þe sone telle.	1016	Qwat þe page, "y wole þe telle.	1016
I seche fram biweste,		Ich seke fram westnesse,	
Horn of westernesse,		Horn, knyht of estnesse,	
For a Maiden Rymenhild		For þe mayde reymyld,	
þat for him gan wexe wild.	1020	þat for hym ney waxeþ wild.	1020
A king hire wile wedde,		A kyng hire schal wedde,	
And bringe to his bedde,		A soneday to bedde,	
King Modi of Reynes,		Kyng mody of reny,	
On of hornes enemis.	1024	þat was hornes enemy.	1024
Ihc habbe walke wide		Ich haue walked wide	
Bi þe se side,		By þe se syde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Apulf hit dude wryte, | þat horn ne louede nout lyte.		Athulf writes a letter to Horn.
hue sende hire sonde | in to eueruche londe,		
to sechen horn knyhte, | whe so er me myhte.	1008	
Horn þer of nout herde, | til, o day þat he ferde		Horn, while hunting, meets a page, who says that he is seeking Horn,
to wode forte shete, | a page he gan mete.		
Horn seide, "leue fere, | whet dest þou nou here?"		
"Sire, in lutel spelle | y may þe sone telle.	[leaf 89] 1016	
Ich seche from westnesse, | horn, knyht, of estnesse,		
For rymenild, þat feyre may, | soreweþ for him nyht <i>ant</i> day.		and that Ry- menhild is to marry King Mody of Reynes, on Sunday.
A kyng hire shal wedde, | a sonneday to bedde,		
Kyng Mody of reynis, | þat is hornes enimis.	1024	
ich habbe walked wyde | by þe see side.		

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>	<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	Ich neuere myzt of reche
Nis he no war ifunde,	Whit no londisse speche. 1028
Walawai þe stunde.	Nis he nower founde,
Wailaway þe while,	A weylawey þe stounde.
Nu wurþ Rymenild bigiled.”	Reymyld worþ by gile,
Horn iherde wiþ his ires,	1032 Weylawey þe wile.” 1032
And spak wiþ bidere tires,	Horn hyt herde with eren,
“Knaue, wel þe bitide,	And wep with bloody teren.
Horn stondeþ þe biside.	“So wel þe, grom, by tide,
Aȝen to hure þu turne,	1036 Horn stant by þy syde. 1036
And seie þat heo ne murne,	Aȝen to reymyld turne,
For ischal beo þer bitime,	And sey þat he ne morne.
A soneday bi pryme.”	Ich schal ben þer by tyime,
þe knaue was wel bliþe,	1040 A soneday by prime.” 1040
And hiȝede aȝen bliue.	þe page was blyþe,
þe se bigan to þroȝe	And schepede wel swyþe.
Vnder hire woȝe.	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]
þe knaue þer gan adrinke ;	1044] 1044
Rymenhild hit miȝte of þinke.	þe se hym gan to drenche ;
Rymenhild vndude þe dur pin	Reymyld hyt Myzt of þinche.
Of þe hus þer heo was in,	þe se hym gan op þrowe,
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1048 Honder hire boures wowe. 1048
.]	Reymyld gan dore vn pynne,
	Of boure þat he was ynne,

Harl. MS. 2253.

The messenger laments that he cannot find Horn.

Horn discloses his identity, and sends word to Rymenhild that he will come Sunday before ‘prime.’

The messenger is drowned, and Rymenhild looks for him in vain.

ne mihte ich him neuer cleche, | wiþ nones kunnes speche,	
ne may ich of him here | in londe fer no nere.	
weylawey þe while, | him may hente gyle.”	1032
¶ Horn hit herde wiþ earen, | ant spec wiþ wete tearen,	
“So wel, grom, þe bitide, | horn stond by þi syde,	
aȝeyn to rymenild turne, | ant sey þat hue ne murne.	
y shal be þer bi time, | a sonneday er prime.”	1040
þe page wes wel blyþe | ant shipeþe wel suyþe.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
þe see him gon adrynke ; | þat rymenil may of þinke.	
þe [see] him con ded þrowe | vnder hire chambre wowe.	1048
rymenild lokede wide | by þe see syde,	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

To loke wiþ hire iʒe,		And lokede forþ riʒte	
If heo oʒt of horn isiʒe.	1052	After horn þe knyte.	1052
þo fond heo þe knaue adrent		þo fond hye hire sonde	
þat he hadde for horn isent,		Drenched by þe stronde,	
And þat scholde horn bringe ;		þat scholde horn bringe ;	
Hire fingres he gan wringe.	1056	Hyre fingres hye gan wringe.	1056
¶ Horn cam to þurston þe kyng,		Horn cam to þurston þe kinge,	
And tolde him þis tiþing.		And telde hym hys tydinge.	
þo he was iknowe		So he was by cnowe	
þat Rimenhild was hise oʒe,	1060	þat reymyld was his owe.	1060
Of his gode kenne,		[No gap in MS.]	
þe king of suddenne,		. . . . .
And hu he sloʒ in felde		. . . . .
þat his fader quelde,	1064	. . . . .]	1064
And seide, "king þe wise,		He seyde, "kyng so wise,	
ʒeld me mi seruise.		ʒeld me my seruyse.	
Rymenhild help me winne ;		Reymyld me help to winne ;	
þat þu noʒt ne linne,	1068	þat þou ich nowt ne lynne,	1068
And ischal do to spuse		And hy schal to house	
þi doʒter wel to huse.		þy douter do wel spuse.	
Heo schal to spuse haue		He schal to spuse haue	
Aþulf, mi gode felawe,	1072	Ayol, My trewe felawe,	1072
God kniʒt mid þe beste,		He hys knyht wyt þe beste,	
And þe treweste."		And on of þe treweste."	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ʒef heo seʒe horn come, | oþer tidyng of eny gome.		
þo fond hue hire sonde | adronque by þe stronde,		Rymenhild grieves when she finds the drowned messenger.
þat shulde horn bryng ; | hire hondes gon hue wryng.	1056	
¶ Horn com to þurston þe kyng, | ant tolde him þes tidyng.		Horn discloses his identity to King Thurston
ant þo he was biknowe, | þat rymenild wes ys owe,		
ant of his gode kenne, | þe kyng of sudenne,		
ant hou he sloh afelde | him þat is fader aquelde,	1064	
ant seide, "kyng so wyse, | ʒeld me my seruise.		and asks his pay and also aid to win Rymenhild.
rymenild, help me to wynne, | swyþe þat þou ne blynne,		
ant y shal do to house | þy dohter wel to spouse,		He promises that Athulf shall marry Thurston's daughter.
for hue shal to spouse haue | Aþulf, my gode felawe.	1072	
he is knyht mid þe beste, | ant on of þe treweste."		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

þe king sede so stille,
 "Horn, haue nu þi wille."

1076

He dude writes sende
 Into yrlonde,

After kniȝtes liȝte,

Irisse men to fiȝte.

To horn come inoȝe,

þat to schupe droȝe.

Horn dude him in þe weie,

On a god Galeie.

þe him gan to blowe

In alitel þroȝe.

þe se bigan to posse

Riȝt in to Westernesse.

Hi strike seil *and* maste,

And Ankere gunne caste,

Or eny day was sprunge

Oþer belle irunge.

þe word bigan to springe

Of Rymenhilde weddinge.

Horn was in þe watere ;

Ne miȝte he come no latere.

He let his schup stonde,

And ȝede to londe.

þo seyde þe kyng so stille,

"Horn, do þine wille."

1076

Horn sente hys sonde
 In to eueryche londe,

After men to fyȝte,

1080

Hyrische men so wyȝte,

1080

To hym were come hy nowe,

þat in to schipe drowe.

Horn tok hys preye.

1084

And dude him in hys weye.

1084

[*No gap in MS.*]
]

Here scyp gan forþ seyle,

1088

þe wynd hym nolde fayle.

1088

He striken seyl of maste,

And anker he gonne kaste.

þe soneday was hy sp[ronge],

1092

And þe messe hy songe,

1092

Of reymylde þe ȝonge,

And of mody þe kinge ;

And horn was in watere ;

1096

Myȝt he come no latere.

1096

He let scyp stonde,

And ȝede hym op to londe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

The king
 consents.

þe kyng seide so stille, | "horn, do al þi wille."

he sende þo by sonde, | ȝend al is londe,

Horn levies
 men, and
 sets sail.

after knyhtes to fyhte, | þat were men so lyhte.

1080

to him come ynowe, | þat in to shipe drowe.

¶ Horn dude him in þe weye, | in a gret galeye.

þe wynd bigon to blowe | in a lutel þrowe.

He arrives
 after the bells
 for the wed-
 ding have
 been rung.

þe see bi-gan wiþ ship to gon, | to westnesse hem brohte anon.

hue striken seyl of maste, | ant ancre gonnen caste.

1090

matynes were yronge | *ant* þe masse ysonge,

of rymenild þe ȝynge | *ant* of Mody þe kyngge,

He leaves
 his ship, and
 comes to land.

ant horn wes in watere ; | ne mihte he come no latere.

1096

He let is ship stonde, | ant com him vp to londe.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

His folk he dude abide		Hys fole he dide abyde	
Vnder wude side.	1100	Honder þe wode syde.	1100
Hor[n] him ȝede alone,		He wende forþ alone,	
also he sprunge of stone.		So he were spronge of stone.	
A palmere he þar mette,		A palmere he mette ;	
And faire hine grette.	1104	Wyt worde he hym grette,	1104
"Palmere, þu schalt me telle		"Palmere, þou schalt me telle,"	
Al of þine spelle."		He seyde, "on þine spelle,	
[No gap in MS.]	1108	So brouke þou þi croune,	
He sede vpon his tale,		Wi comest þou fram toune?"	1108
"I come fram o brudale,		þe palmere seyde on hys tale,	
Ihe was at o wedding		"Hy com fram on bridale.	
Of a Maide Rymenhild.	1112	Ich com fram brode hylde	
[No gap in MS.]		Of Mayden reymylde.	1112
Ne miȝte heo adriȝe		Fram honder chyrche wowe,	
þat heo ne weop wiþ iȝe.	1116	þe gan louerd owe,	
Heo sede þat 'heo nolde		Ne miȝte hye hyt dreȝe	
Ben ispuȝed wiþ golde ;		þat hye wep wyt eye.	1116
Heo hadde on husebonde,		He seyde þat 'hye nolde	
þeȝ he were vt of londe.'	1120	Be spoused Myd golde ;	
And in strong halle,		Hye hadde hosebonde,	
Bipinne castel walle,		þey be nere nawt in londe.'	1120
		Mody Myd strenȝe hyre hadde,	
		And in to toure ladde,	

Harl. MS. 2253.

His folk he made abyde | vnder a wode syde.		
¶ Horn eode forh al one, | so he sprong of þe stone.	[leaf 89, back]	Horn sets forth alone, and meets a palmer,
on palmere he y-mette, | ant wiþ wordes hyne grette,	1104	
"palmere, þou shalt me telle," | he seyde, "of þine spelle,		
so brouke þou þi croune, | why comest þou from toune?"		
ant he seide on is tale, | "y come from a brudale,		who tells him of the wedding
from brudale wyldre | of maide remenylde.	1112	
[No gap in MS.]		
ne mihte hue nout dreȝe | þat hue ne wep wiþ eȝe.		and of Rymenhild's grief.
hue seide, 'þat hue nolde | be spoused wiþ golde ;		
hue hade hosebonde | þah he were out of londe.'	1120	
ich wes in þe halle, | wiþ-inne þe castel walle.		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

þer iwas atte ȝate ;		Into a stronge halle,	
Nolde hi me in late.	1124	Whit inne kastel walle.	1124
Modi ihote hadde		þer ich was attegat ;	
To bure þat me hire ladde.		Moste ich nawt in rake.	
Awai igan glide ;		Awey ich gan glyde ;	
þat deol inolde abide.	1128	þe deþ ich nolde abyde.	1128
þe bride wepeþ sore,		þer worþ a rewlich dole,	
And þat is mucche deole !”		þer þe bryd wepeþ sore.”	[rede
¶ Quap horn, “ So crist me rede,		“ Palmere,” qwad horn, “ so god me	
We schulde chaungi wede.	1132	Ich and þou willen chaungen wede.	
Haue her cloþes myne,		Tac þou me þi sclauyne,	
And tak me þi sclauyne.		And haue þou cloþes myne.	
Today i schal þer drinke,		To day ich schal þere drynke ;	
þat some hit schulde ofþinke.”	1136	Som man hyt schal of þinke.”	1136
His sclauyn he dude dun legge,		þe sclavyn he gan doun legge,	
And tok hit on his rigge.		And horn hyt dide on rigge.	
He tok horn his cloþes,		þe palmere tok hys cloþes,	
þat nere him noȝt loþe.	1140	þat ne weren hym nowt loþe.	1140
Horn tok burdon and scrippe,		H orn toc burdoun and scrippe,	
And wrong his lippe.		And gan wringe hys lippe.	
He makede him a ful chere,		He makede a foul chere,	
And al bicolmede his swere.	1144	And kewede hys swere.	1144
He makede him vn bicomelich ;		[No gap in MS.]	
Hes he nas neuremore ilich.	]	

Harl. MS. 2253.

[No gap in MS.]
.]

a wey y gon glide ; | þe dole y nolde abyde. 1128
þer worþ a dole reuly ; | þe brude wepeþ bitterly.”
quop horn, “ so crist me rede, | we wollep chaunge wede.
tac þou robe myne, | ant ȝe sclauelyn þyne.
to day y shal þer drynke, | þat summe hit shal of-þynke.” 1136
sclauelyn he gon doun legge, | ant horn hit dude on rugge,
ant toc hornes cloþes, | þat nout him were loþe.
¶ Horn toc bordoun ant scrippe, | ant gan to wrynge is lippe.
he made foule chere, | ant bicolledede is swere. 1144
[No gap in MS.]

Horn changes
clothes with
the palmer,

and blackens
his face and
neck with
coal.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ He com to þe gateward, þat him answerede hard. Horn bad undo softe, Mani tyme <i>and</i> ofte. Ne miȝte he awynne þat he come þerinne. Horn gan to þe ȝate turne, <i>And</i> þat wicket vnsperne. þe boye hit scholde abugge; Horn þreu him ouer þe brigge, þat his ribbes him to brake; <i>And</i> supþe com in atte gate. He sette him wel loȝe, In beggeres rowe. He lokede him abute, Wiþ his colmie snute. He seȝ Ryemenhild sitte Ase heo were of witte, Sore wepinge <i>and</i> ȝerne; Ne miȝte hure noman wurne. He lokede in eche halke; Ne seȝ he nowhar walke Aþulf his felawe, þat he cuþe knowe.	1148	He cam to þe gateward, þat hym answered hard. He bed on do wel softe, Fele syþe and ofte. Myȝte he nowt wynne For to come þerinne. Horn gan to þe yate turne, <i>And</i> þe wyket op spurne. þe porter hyt scholde ^a abygge; He pugde hym ofer þe brigge, þat hys ribbes gonnen krake; <i>And</i> horn into halle rake. He sette hym wel lowe, In beggeres rowe. He loked al aboute, Mid hys kelwe snowte. He sey Reymyld sytte Al so hy were of witte, Wyt droupnynde chere, þat was hys lemman dere. He lokede in eche halke; Sey he nowere stalke Ayol hys trewe felawe, þat trewe was and ful of lawe.	1148	1152	1156	1160	1164	1168
--	------	--	------	------	------	------	------	------

Harl. MS. 2253.

he com to þe ȝateward, | þat him onsuerede froward. horn bed vn-do wel softe, | moni tyme ant ofte. ne myhte he ywynne | forto come þer-ynne. horn þe wyket puste, | þat hit open fluste. þe porter shulde abugge; | he þrew him a-down þe brugge, þat þre ribbes crakede. | horn to halle rakede, ant sette him down wel lowe, | in þe beggeres rowe. he lokede aboute, | myd is collede snoute. þer seh he rymenild sitte | ase hue were out of wytte, wepinde sore; | ah he seh nower þore [<i>No gap in MS.</i>] Aþulf is gode felawe, | þat trewe wes in vch plawe.	1152	1160	1168	The gate-keeper forbids Horn entrance. Horn breaks through the wicket, after having thrown the gate-keeper over the bridge. He sees Ryemenhild weeping, but looks in vain for Athulf.
--	------	------	------	---

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Aþulf was in þe ture,		Ayol was op in toure,	
Abute for to pure	1172	Aboute for to poure	1172
After his comynge,		After hornes cominge,	
ʒef schup him wolde bringe.		ʒyf water hym wolde bringe.	
He sez þe se flowe,		þe se he sey flowe,	
And horn nowar rowe.	1176	And horn nower rowe.	1176
He sede vpon his songe,		He seyde in hys songe,	
"Horn, nu þu ert wel longe.		"Horn, þou art to longe.	
Rymenhild þu me toke,		Reymyld þou me by toke,	
þat i scholde loke.	1180	þat ich hyre scholde loke.	1180
Ihe hadde kept hure eure ;		Ich haue hire yloked euere,	
Com nu oþer neure.		And þou ne comest neuere."	
I ne may no leng hure kepe ;		[No gap in MS.]	
For soreʒe nu y wepe."	1184	. . . . .]	1184
¶ Rymenhild Ros of benche,		Reymyld ros of benche,	
Wyn for to schenche,		þe knyʒtes for to schenche.	
After mete in sale,		[No gap in MS.]	
Boþe wyn and ale.	1188	. . . . .]	1188
On horn he bar anhonde,		An horn hye ber on honde,	
So laʒe was in londe.		As hyt was lawe of londe.	
Kniztes and squier		Hye drank of þebere,	
Alle dronken of þe ber ;	1192	To knyht and to squiere.	1192
Bute horn al one		[No gap in MS.]	
Nadde þerof no mone.	]	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Athulf from
the tower
watches in
vain for
Horn.

In his solilo-
quy he says
that Horn
will be too
late.

Rymenhild
bears wine
and beer to
the guests.

¶ Aþulf wes o tour ful heh, | to loke fer <i>ant</i> eke neh	
after hornes comynge, | ʒef water him wolde brynge.	
þe see he seh flowe, | ah horn nower rowe.	1176
he seyde on is songe, | "horn, þou art to longe.	
rymenild þou me bitoke, | þat ich hire shulde loke.	
Ich haue yloked euere, | <i>ant</i> þou ne comest neuere."	
[No gap in MS.]	1184
Rymenild ros of benche, | þe beer al forte shenche,	
after mete in sale, | boþe wyn <i>ant</i> ale.	
an horn hue ber an honde, | for þat wes lawe of londe.	
hue dronc of þe beere, | to knyht <i>ant</i> skyere.	1192
[No gap in MS.]	

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Horn sat vpon þe grunde ;		And horn set on þe grunde ;	
Him þuhte he was ibunde.	1196	Hym þoute he was bounde.	1196
He sede, "quen so hende,		He seyde, "quen so hende,	
To meward þu wende.		To meward gyn þou wende.	
þu 3ef vs wiþ þe furste ;		Schenk hus Myd þe furste ;	
þe beggeres beoþ of þurste."	1200	þe beggeres beþ of þerste."	1200
¶ Hure horn heo leide adun,		þe horn hye leyde adoune,	
And fulde him of a brun,		And fulde hem of þe broune,	
His bolle of a galun,		A bolle of one galun ;	
For heo wende he were a glotoun.		Hye wende he were a glotoun.	1204
He seide, "haue þis cuppe,		"Nym þou þe coppe,	
And þis þing þer vppe.		And drinkyt al oppe.	
Ne sa3 ihe neure, so ihe wene,		Sey ich neuere, ich wene,	
Beggere þat were so kene."	1208	Beggere so bold and kene."	1208
Horn tok hit his ifere,		Horn tok þe coppe hys fere,	
And sede, "quen so dere,		And seyde, "quen so dere,	
Wyn nelle ihe, Muche ne lite,		No drynk nel ich bite,	
Bute of cuppe white.	1212	Bote of one coppe wite.	1212
þu wenest i beo a beggere,		þou wenst ich be a beggere ;	
And ihe am a fissere,		For gode ich am a fy3ssere,	
Wel feor icome bi este,		Hy come fram by weste,	
For fissen at þi feste.	1216	To fy3en an þi feste.	1216
Mi net liþ her bi honde,		My net hys ney honde,	
Bi a wel fair stronde.		In a wel fayr ponde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

horn set at grounde ; | him þohte he wes y-bounde.	1196	
¶ he seide, "quene so hende, | to me hydeward þou wende.		Horn asks Rymenhild to serve the beggars.
þou shenh vs wiþ þe vurste ; | þe beggares bueth afurste."	[leaf 90]	
hyre horn hue leyde a doune, | ant fulde him of þe broune,	1202	Rymenhild fills a gallon bowl with brown beer, and offers it to Horn.
a bolle of a galoun ; | hue wende he were a glotoun.		
hue seide, "tac þe coppe, | ant drync þis ber al vppe.		
ne seh y neuer, y wene, | beggare so kene."	1208	
horn toc hit hise yfere, | ant seide, "quene so dere,		He refuses it, saying that he will have nothing
no beer nullich i bite, | bote of coppe white.		'bote of coppe white,'
þou wenest ich be a beggere ; | ywis icham a fysshere,		and that he is no beggar,
wel fer come by weste, | to seehe mine bestee.	1216	but a fisher.
Min net lyht her wel hende, | wiþ-inne a wel feyr pende.		

*Camb. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Hit haþ ileie þere		Hyt hat hy be here	
Fulle seue 3ere.	1220	Al þis seue3ere.	1220
Ihc am icome to loke		Hye am hy come to loke	
Ef eni fiss hit toke.		3if any he toke.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1224	3yf any fy3s hys þerynne,	1224
.]		þer of þou winne.	
Ihc am icome to fisse ;		Ich am hy come to fy3sse,	
Drink to me of disse.		Drink to me of þy disse ;	
Drink to horn of horne,		Drynke to horn of horn,	
Feor ihc am i orne."	1228	For ich habbe hy 3ouren."	1228
Rymenhild him gan bihelde ;		Reymyld hym gan by holde,	
Hire heorte bigan to chelde.		And hyre herte to kolde.	
Ne kneu heo no3t his fissing,		Ney3 he nowt hys fyssing,	
Ne horn hymselfe noþing ;	1232	Ne hym selue no þyng.	1232
Ac wunder hire gan þinke,		Wonder hyre gan þynke,	
Whi he bad to horn drinke.		Wy he hyre bed drynke.	
Heo fulde hire horn wiþ wyn,		He fulde horn þe wyn,	
And dronk to þe pilgrym.	1236	And dronk to þe pylegrim.	1236
Heo sede, "drinke þi fulle,		"Palmere, þou drinke þy fulle,	
And suppe þu me telle		And syþe þou schalt telle,	
If þu eue isize		3yf þou horn awt seye	
Horn vnder wude lize."	1240	Honder wode leye."	1240
Horn dronk of horn a stunde,		H orn drank of horn a stounde,	
And þreu þe ring to grunde.		And þrew hys ryng to þe	
		[grunde.	

Horn further alludes to her dream of the fish net, and bids her 'drynke to horn of horne.' Rymenhild looks at him and trembles, not fully comprehending his meaning. She fills the horn with wine and bids him drink his fill, and then tell her if he knows aught of Horn. Horn drinks, then throws the ring in the horn.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Ich haue leye þere, | nou is þis þe seueþe 3ere.	
Icham icome to loke | 3ef eny fyssh hit toke.	
3ef eny fyssh is þer-inne, | þer-of þou shalt wynne.	
For icham come to fyssh, | drynke nully of dyssh.	
drynke to horn of horne ; | wel fer ich haue y-orne."	1228
¶ Rymenild him gan bihelde ; | hire herte fel to kelde.	
ne kneu hue noht is fysshing, | ne him selue noþyng.	
ah wonder hyre gan þynke, | why for horn he bed drynke.	
hue fulde þe horn of wyne, | ant dronk to þat pelryne.	1236
hue seide, "drync þi felle, | ant seppen þou me telle	
3ef þou horn euer se3e | vnder wode le3e."	
¶ Horn dronc of horn a stounde, | ant þreu is ryng to grunde,	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

[No gap in MS.]	1244	He seyde, "quen, nou seche Qwat hys in þy drenche."	1244
þe quen 3ede to bure, Wip hire maidenenes foure. þo fond heo what heo wolde, A ring igrauen of golde, þat horn of hure hadde. Sore hure dradde þat horn istene were, For þe Ring was þere. þo sente heo a damesele After þe palmere. "Palmere," quap heo, "trewe, þe ring þat þu þrewe, þu seie whar þu hit nome, And whi þu hider come." He sede, "bi seint gile, Ihc habbe go mani Mile, Wel feor bi 3onde weste, To seche my beste. [No gap in MS.]	1248 1252	Reymild 3ede to boure, Wyt hyre maydenenes foure. He fond þat he wolde, A ryng hy grauen of golde, þat horn of hyre hadde. Wel sore hyre of dradde þat horn child ded were, For þe ryng was þere. þo sende hye a damysele Adoun after þe palmere. "Palmere," hye seyde, "so trewe, þe ryng þou here þrewe, Sey war þou ithr nome, And hyder wi þou come." He seyde, "bi seynt gyle, Ich aue hy go mani amyle, Wel fer her by weste, To seche my beste, My mete for to bidde, So hyt me by tidde.	1248 1252
I fond horn child stonde, To schupeward in londe.	1264	þat fond ich horn child stonde, To scyppeward on stronde.	1264

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant seide, "quene, þou þench | what y þreu in þe drench."	1244	Rymenhild goes to her bower, and finds the ring.
þe quene eode to boure, | mid hire maidnes foure. hue fond þat hue wolde, | þe ryng ygraued of golde, þat horn of hyre hedde. | fol sore hyre adredde þat horn ded were, | for his ryng was þere.	1252	
þo sende hue a damoisele | after þilke palmere. "palmere," quop hue, "so trewe, | þe ryng þat þou yn þrewe, þou sey wer þou hit nome, | ant hyder hou þou come." he seyde, "by seint gyle, | ich eode mony a myle, wel fer 3ent by weste, | to seche myne beste, Mi mete forte bydde, | for so me þo bitidde. ich fond horn knyht stonde, | to shipeward at stronde.	1260	She sends for the palmer, and inquires where he got the ring. Horn says that in his wanderings he has met Horn by the strand.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He sede he wolde agesse to ariue in westernesse.	1268	He seyde he wolde agesce To ryuen in westnesse.	1268
þe schip nam to þe flode, Wiþ me <i>and</i> horn þe gode.		þat scyp hym ȝede to flode, Myd me and horn þe gode.	
Horn was sik <i>and</i> deide, <i>And</i> faire he me preide,	1272	Horn was sech and ded, And for his loue me bed,	1272
‘Go wiþ þe ringe, To Rymenhild þe ȝonge.’		‘To schipe with me þe ring To Reymyld quene þe ȝeng.’	
Ofte he hit custe, God ȝeue his saule reste.”	1276	Ofte he me kuste, God ȝyue hys soule reste.”	1276
¶ Rymenhild sede at þe furste, “Herte, nu þu berste,		Reymyld seyde ate ferste, “Herte, nou to berste;	
For horn nastu namore, þat þe haþ pined þe so sore.”	1280	Horn ne worþ me na more, For wam hy pyne sore.”	1280
Heo feol on hire bedde þer heo knif hudde,		Hye fel adoun on þe bed þer hye hauede knyues leyð,	
To sle wiþ king loþe, <i>And</i> hure selue boþe,	1284	To slen hire louerd loþe, And hyre selue boþe,	1284
In þat vlke niȝte, If horn come ne miȝte.		In þat hulke [nyȝte], Bote horn come myȝte.	
To herte knif he sette; Ac horn anon hire kepte.	1288	Knyf to hyre herte hye sette, And horn hire gan lette.	1288
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]]		Hys schirt lappe he gan take, And wiped away þat blake	

Harl. MS. 2253.

He continues to relate how Horn, on ship board, fell ill and died, and how Horn charged him to bear the ring to Rymenhild. The princess raves with grief, and attempts to slay herself with a knife, but is prevented by Horn, who then wipes away the black from his face.

he seide he wolde gesse | to aryue at westnesse.	1268
þe ship nom in to flode, | wiþ me <i>ant</i> horn þe gode.	
Horn by-gan be sek <i>ant</i> deȝe, | <i>ant</i> for his loue me preȝe	
to gon wiþ þe rynge, | to rymenild þe ȝynge.	
wel ofte he hyne keste, | <i>crist</i> ȝeue is soule reste.”	1276
¶ Rymenild seide at þe firste, | “herte, nou to berste.	
horn worþ þe no more, | þat haueþ þe pyned sore.”	
Hue fel adoun a bedde, | <i>ant</i> after knyues gredde,	[leaf 90, back]
to slein mide hire kyng loþe, | <i>ant</i> hire selue boþe.	1284
wiþ-inne þilke nyhte, | come ȝef horn ne myhte.	
to herte knyf hue sette, | horn in is armes hire kepte.	
his shurte lappe he gan take, | <i>ant</i> wypeð a wey þe foule blake	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He wipede þat blake of his swere,	þat was on hys swere,	
And sede, "Quen so swete and dere,	And seyde, "quene so dere,	1292
Ihe am horn þinoʒe;	Canst þou me nawt knowe?	
Ne canstu me noʒt knowe?	Ne am ich al þyn owe?	
Ihe am horn of westernesse;	Ich am horn of estnesse;	
In armes þu me cusse." 1296	In þyn armes þou me kusse." 1296	
Hi custe hem mid ywisse,	Hye clepten and hye kuste	
And makeden Muche blisse.	þe wile þat hem luste. [wende	
¶ "Rymenhild," he sede, "ywende	"Reymyld," qwad horn, "ich moste	
Adun to þe wudes ende. 1300	To þe wodes hende, 1300	
þer beþ myne kniʒtes,	After mine knyʒtes,	
Redi to fiʒte,	Hyrische men so wyʒte,	
Iarmed vnder clope.	Armed honder clope.	
Hi schulle make wrope 1304	He scholen maken wrope 1304	
þe king and his geste	þe kyng and hyse gestes	
þat come to þe feste.	þat sytten atte feste.	
Today i schal hem teche,	To day we schole hem keche,	
And sore hem areche." 1308	Ryʒt nou ich wolle hem teche." 1308	
¶ Horn sprong ut of halle,	H Orn sprong out of halle;	
And let his sclauin falle.	þe sclavyn he let falle.	
þe quen ʒede to bure,	And Reymyld wente to toure,	
And fond Apulf in ture. 1312	And fond ayol hure. 1312	
"Apulf," heo sede, "be blipe,	"Ayol, be wel blype,	
And to horn þu go wel swipe.	And go to horn swype.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

þat wes opon his suere, | ant seide, "luef so dere,	1292	Horn tells who he is, and bids Rymenhild kiss him.
ne const þou me yknowe? | ne am ich horn þyn owe?		
Ich, horn of westnesse; | in armes þou me kesse."		
yclupten ant kyste | so longe so hem lyste.	1295	After fond embraces, he tells her that he has armed men by the 'wodes ende,' who will prevent the wedding.
"Rymenild," quop he, "ich wende | doun to þe wodes ende,		
for þer buēþ myne knyhte, | worpi men ant lyhte,		
armed vnder clope; | hue shule make wrope		
þe kyng ant hise gestes | þat buēþ at þise festes.		
to day ychulle huem cacche, | nou ichulle huem vacche." 1308		
¶ Horn sprong out of halle; | ys brunie he let falle.		
rymenild code of boure; | apulf hue fond loure.		
"apulf, be wel blype, | ant to horn go swype.		He leaves the bower, and Rymenhild sets out in search of Athulf.

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laul Misc. MS. 108.*

He is vnder wude boze, And wiþ him kniȝtes Inoȝe." 1316	He hys honder wode bowe, And Myd hym felawe ynowe." 1316
¶ Apulf bigan to springe For þe tiþinge. After horn he arnde anon, Also þat hors miȝte gon. 1320	Ayol forþ gan springe, Wel glad for þat tydyngge. Faste after horn he rende; Hym þoute hys herte brende. 1320
He him ouertok ywis; Hi makede suiþe Muchel blis. Horn tok his preie, And dude him in þe weie. 1324	Of tok he horn hy wys, And kuste hym wit blys. [No gap in MS.] [.] 1324
He com in wel sone, þe ȝates were vndone, Iarmed ful pikke Fram fote to þe nekke. 1328	He com aȝen wel sone, þe gates weren ondene. [No gap in MS.] [.] 1328
Alle þat were þerin, Biþute his twelf ferin And þe king Aylmare, He dude hem alle to kare 1332	Hye þat ate feste heten, Here lyue he gonnen þer leten. And þe kyng mody Hym he made bloddy. 1332
þat at þe feste were. Here lif hi lete þere. Horn ne dude no wunder Of fikenhildes false tunge. 1336	And þe king aylmere þo hauede myche fere. Horn no wonder ne makede Of fykenildes falsede. 1336
Hi sworn opes holde, þat neure ne scholde	He sworn alle and seyde þat here non hym by wreyde.

Harl. MS. 2253.

Athulf goes to find Horn, and embraces him.	he is vnder wode bowe, | wiþ felawes ynowe." 1316 Apulf gon froth springe, | for þat ilke tydyngge. after horn he ernde; | him þohte is herte bernde. he oftok him ywisse, | ant custe him wiþ blysse.
Horn, with his armed men, breaks into the hall and slays many of the guests,	horn tok is preye | ant dude him in þe weye. 1324 hue comen in wel sone, | þe ȝates weren vndone; y-armed suiþe picke | from fote to þe nycke. alle þat þer euere weren, | wiþ-oute is trewe feren
but he does not under- stand Fiken- hild's treach- ery, for all deny the treason.	ant þe kyng aylmare, | ywis he hade muche care. 1332 monie þat þer sete, | hure lyf hy gonne lete. Horn vnderstondyng ne hede | of Fykeles falssede. Hue suoren alle, ant seyde, | þat hure non him wreyede

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Horn neure bitraie,		And ofte he sworn hopes holde,	
þez he at dipe laie.	1340	þat þere non ne scholde	1340
Hi Runge þe belle,		No ware horn by wreyen,	
þe wedlak for to felle.		þou he to depe leyen.	
[No gap in MS.]		He rongen þe bellen,	
.	1344	þe wedding for to fullen,	1344
.		Of hor þat was so hende,	
.]		And of reymyld þe 3onge.	
Horn him 3ede with his,		Horn ledde hyre hom wit heyse,	
To þe kinges palais.	1348	To hyre fader paleyse.	1348
þer was brid and ale suete,		þer was brydale swete;	
For riche men þer ete.		Riche men þer hete.	
Telle ne mi3te tunge		Tellen ne My3te no tonge	
þat gle þat þer was sunge.	1352	þe joye þat þer was songe.	1352
¶ Horn sat on chaere,		H orn set on hys cheyere,	
And bad hem alle ihere.		And bed he scholden alle here.	
“King,” he sede, “þu luste		He seyde, “kyng so longe,	
A tale mid þe beste.	1356	My tale þou honderstonde.	1356
I ne seie hit for no blame,		Hy was born in sodenne;	
Horn is mi name.		Kyng was My fader of kunne.	
þu me to kni3t houe,		þo me to kny3te þou 3oue;	
And kni3thod haue proued.	1360	My kny3thede ich haue proued.	1360
To þe king men seide		To þe of me men seyde	
þat ipe bitraide;		War for þi herte creyde.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

ant suore opes holde | þat huere non ne sholde	1340	All swear that they have not betrayed Horn.
Horn neuer bytreye, | þah he on depe leye.		
þer hy ronge þe belle, | þat wedlake to fulfulle.		
[No gap in MS.]		
hue wenden hom wiþ eyse, | to þe kynges paleyse.	1348	The wedding is celebrated in the king's palace.
þer wes þe brudale suete, | for richemen þer ete.		
telle ne mihte no tonge | þe gle þat þer was songe.		
¶ Horn set in chayere, | ant bed hem alle yhere.		
he seyde, “kyng of londe, | mi tale þou vnderstonde.	1356	Horn addresses the king, and begins to recount his history.
Ich wes ybore in sudenne; | kyng wes mi fader of kenne.		
þou me to knyhte houe; | of knythod habbe y proue.		
[No gap in MS.]		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

þu makedest me fleme, And þi lond to reme.	1364	þou makedest me to rewe, þo þou bote me fleme.	1364
þu wendest þat iwroʒte þat y neuere ne þoʒte, Bi Rymenhild for to ligge, And þat i wiþsegge.	1368	þou wendes þat ich wroute þat hy neuere ne þoute, Wyt Reymyld for ligge. I wys ich hyt wyt sigge.	1368
Ne schal ihe hit biginne, Til i suddene winne. þu kep hure a stunde, þe while þat i funde	1372	Ich ne schal neuere a gynne, Er ich sodenne wynne. Kep hire me a stounde, þe wille ich hennes founde	1372
In to min heritage And to mi baronage. þat lond i schal ofreche, And do mi fader wreche.	1376	In to myn heritage, Mid myn hirysee page. þat lond ich schal of reche, And do my fader wreche.	1376
I schal beo king of tune, And bere kinges crune. þanne schal Rymenhilde Ligge bi þe kinge."	1380	Ich schal be kyng of tune, And wite of kynges r[?]owne. þenne schal Reymyld þe ʒonge Lyggen by horn þe kyng."	1380
¶ Horn gan to schupe draʒe, Wiþ his yrisse felazes. Apulf wiþ him his broþer; Nolde he non oþer.	1384	Hor gan to schipe ryde, And hys knyʒtes bi side. [No gap in MS.] Here schip gan to croude, þe wynd hym bleu wel loude.	1384
þat schup bigan to crude, þe wind him bleu lude.			

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn ex-
plains to the
king his inno-
cence,

and says that
he will not
take Rymen-
hild to wife
until he has
regained his
kingdom of
Sudenne.

He sets sail
with Athulf
and his Irish
companions,
and has a
favouring
wind.

þou dryue me out of þi lond, | *ant* seydest ich wes traytour strong.
þou wendest þat ich wrohte | þat y ner ne þohte,
by rymenild forte lygge; | ywys ich hit wiþsugge.
Ne schal ich hit ner agynne, | er ich sudenne wynne. [leaf 91]
þou kep hyre me a stounde, | þe while þat ich founde 1372
In to myn heritage, | wiþ þis yrisshe page.
þat lond ichulle þorbreche, | *ant* do mi fader wreche.
ychul be kyng of toune, | *ant* lerne kynges roune.
þenne schal rymenild þe ʒynge | ligge by horn þe kyng." 1380
¶ Horn gan to shipe drawe, | wiþ hyse yrisshe felawe.
Apulf wiþ him, his broþer, | he nolde hadde non oþer.
þe ship by-gan to croude; | þe wynd bleu wel loude.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Bipinne daies fue
 þat schup gan ariue,
 [No gap in MS.]
]
 Abute middelniȝte.
 Horn him ȝede wel riȝte.
 He tok aþulf bi honde,
 And vp he ȝede to londe.
 Hi founde vnder schelde,
 A kniȝt hende in felde.
 [No gap in MS.]
]
 þe kniȝt him aslepe lay
 Al biside þe way.
 Horn him gan to take,
 And sede, "kniȝt, awake.
 Seie what þu kepest,
 And whi þu her slepest.
 Me þinkþ, bipine crois liȝte,
 þat þu longest to vre driȝte.
 Bute þu wule me schewe,
 I schal þe to hewe."
 þe gode kniȝt vp aros ;
 Of þe wordes him gros.

Honder sodenne syde
 Here schip bi gan to glide,
 [No gap in MS.]
]
 Abowte myd niȝte.
 Horn hym yede wel ryȝte,
 Nam ayol on hys honde,
 And yeden op hon londe.
 Hye found honder schelde,
 A knyȝt liggen in felde.
 Op þe scheld was drawe
 A crowch of ihesu cristes lawe.
 þe knyȝt hy lay on slepe,
 *In armes wel ymete.
 Horn hym gan take,
 And seyde, "knyȝt, awake.
 [No gap in MS.]
]
 Me þynkeþ, by þe crowches lyste,
 þat þou leuest on criste.
 Bote þou hit raþe schewe,
 Wyt Mi swerd ich schal þe hewe."
 þe gode knyȝt op aros ;
 Of hornes wordes hym agros.

* Between vv. 1399 and 1400 stands in the MS. *Laud* the incomplete line *Horn hym gan m*, underdotted to indicate that it is due to a mistake of the scribe.

Harl. MS. 2253.

wyþ-inne dawes fyue | þe ship began aryue.	1388	They reach Sudenne within five days.
vnder sudennes side | huere ship by-gon to ryde, aboute þe midnyhte. | horn eode wel rihte ; he nom aþulf by honde, | ant ede vp to londe. hue fonden vnder shelde, | a knyht liggynde on felde. o þe shelde wes ydrawe | a croyz of ihesu cristes lawe. þe knyht him lay on slape, | in armes wel yshape. ¶ Horn him gan ytake, | ant seide, "knyht, awake. þou sei me whet þou kepest, | ant here whi þou slepest ! me þuncheþ, by crois liste, | þat þou leuest on criste ; bote þou hit wolle shewe, | my suerd shal þe to-hewe." þe gode knyht vp aros ; | of hornes wordes him agros.	1396	Horn and Athulf land, and find a goodly knight sleeping by the wayside.
	1404	Horn bids him tell his business, under pain of death.

*Cumbr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He sede, "ihc haue, azenes my wille, Payns ful ylle.	1412	He seyde, "hy serue ylle Paynyns, azen My wille.	1412
Ihc was cristene a while, þo i com to þis ille Sarazins blake, þat dude me forsake.	1416	Ich was cristene som wyle, And þo were come into þis yle Sarazyns lodlike and blake, And dide me god forsake.	1416
On Crist ihc wolde bileue; On him hi makede me reue, To kepe þis passage Fram horn þat is of age,	1420	Bi god on wam yleue, þo he makeden me reue, To loke þis passage For horn þat hys of age.	1420
þat wunieþ bieste, Knizt wiþ þe beste. Hi sloze wiþ here honde, þe king of þis londe,	1424	He woneþ alby weste, God knyht myd þe beste. He slow Mid hys honde þe kyng of þise londe,	1424
And wiþ him fele hundred. And þerof is wunder þat he ne comeþ to fizte; God sende him þe rizte,	1428	And wyt hym men an hundred. þer fore me þinkeþ wonder þat he comeþ fizþete. God yeue hym þe miyzte,	1428
And wind him hider driue, To bringe hem of liue. Hi slozen kyng Murry, Hornes fader, king hendy.	1432	þat wynde hym driue To bringen hem of liue. He slowen þe kyng mory, Hornes fader so stordy.	1432
Horn hi vt of londe sente; Tuelf felazes wiþ him wente,		Horn to water he sente, xij children myd hym wente.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

The knight says that he serves the Saracens against his will, and tells how the Saracens invaded the land and slew King Murry.	he seide, "ich seruy ille | paynes, tozeynes mi wille.	1412
	Ich was cristene sum while; | y come in to þis yle. Sarazyns lope ant blake | me made ihesu forsake, [No gap in MS.]	
	to loke þis passage | for horn þat is of age, þat woneþ her by weste, | god knyht mid þe beste.	1420
	hue slowe mid huere honde, | þe kyng of þisse londe, ant wiþ him mony honder. | þer fore me þuncheþ wonder	
He wonders that Horn does not re- turn to avenge his fa- ther's death.	þat he ne comeþ to fyhte; | god zeue him þe myhte, þat wynd him hider dryue, | to don hem alle of lyue. ant slowen kyng mury | hornes cunesmon hardy.	1428
	Horn, of londe hue senten; | tuelf children wiþ him wenten.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

Among hem aþulf þe gode,		þer mong was ayol þe gode,	
Min ozene child, my leue fode.	1436	Myn owe child, myn owe fode.	1436
Ef horn child is hol and sund,		[No gap in MS.]	
And Aþulf biþute wund,	]	
He lueþ him so dere,		He louede horn wel derne,	
And is him so stere,	1440	And horn hym also 3erne.	1440
[No gap in MS.]		3yf horn hys hol and sounde,	
.]		Ayol ne tyt no wounde.	
Mi3te iseon hem tueie,		Bote ich nou se hem tweye,	
For ioie i scholde deie."	1444	I wys ich wolle deye."	1444
¶ "Knigt, beo þanne bliþe,		"Knyt, be swiþe blyþe,	
Mest of alle siþe.		Mest of alle syþe.	
Horn and Aþulf his fere,		Ayol and horn yfere	
Boþe hi ben here."	1448	Boþe he ben here."	1448
To horn he gan gon,		þe knyht to hem gan steppe,	
And grette him anon.		And in armes cleppe.	
Muche ioie hi makede þere,		þe joie þat he made,	
þe while hi togadere were.	1452	My3te no man rede.	1452
"Childre," he sede, "hu habbe 3e fare?		He seyde wit steuene 3are,	
þat ihe 3ou se3 hit is ful 3are.		"Children, hou abbe 3e fare?	
Wulle 3e þis londe winne,		Wolle 3e þis lond winne,	
And sle þat þeris inne?"	1456	And wonye þer inne?"	1456
He sede, "leue horn child,		He seyde, "leue horn child,	
3itt lyueþ þi moder Godhild.		3et liueþ þy moder godild."	

Harl. MS. 2253.

wiþ hem wes aþulf þe gode, | mi child, myn oune fode.	1436	He continues to tell how his son, Athulf, is Horn's faithful companion.
3ef horn is hol ant sounde, | aþulf tit no wounde.		
[No gap in MS.]		
he louede horn wiþ mihte, | ant he him wiþ ryhte.		
3ef y myhte se hem tueye, | þenne ne rohti forte deye."	1444	
¶ "knyht, be þenne blyþe, | mest of alle syþe.		The two make themselves known, and a joyful scene of recognition follows.
Aþulf, ant horn is fere, | boþe-we beþ here."		The old knight informs Horn that his mother, the queen Godhild, still lives.
þe knyht to horn gan skippe, | ant in his armes clippe.		
Muche ioie hue maden yfere, | þo hue to gedere y-come were."		
¹ He saide wiþ steuene þare, | "3ungemen, hou habbe 3e 3ore yfare?		
wolle 3e þis lond wyne, | ant wonie þer ynne?" [1 lf. 91, bk.]	1456	
he seide, "sucte horn child, | 3et lyueþ þy moder godyld.		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Of ioie heo miste,		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1460
If heo þe aliue wiste."	1460		
¶ Horn sede on his rime,		Horn seyde on hys rime,	
"Iblessed beo þe time		"Hyblessed be þe tyme	
I com to suddenne,		Ich am ycome to sodenne,	
Wiþ mine irisse menne.	1464	Wyt Myn hyrysce menne.	1464
We schulle þe hundes teche		þis lond we schollen winne	
To speken vre speche.		And fle at þat þere ben inne.	
Alle we hem schulle sle,		And so we scholen hem teche	
And al quic hem fle."	1468	To speken oure speche."	1468
Horn gan his horn to blowe ;		Horn gan hys horn blowe,	
His folk hit gan iknowe.		þat hys folc it gan knowe.	
Hi comen vt of stere,		He comen out of scyp sterne,	
Fram hornes banere.	1472	To horn ward wel 3erne.	1472
Hi slo3en and fu3ten,		He smyten and he fouten,	
þe ni3t and þe v3ten.		þe ny3t and eke þe ou3ten.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Myd speres hord he stonge,	
.	1476	þe held and eke þe 3onge.	1476
.		þat lond he þoru sowten ;	
.]		To deþe he hus brouten	
þe Sarazins cunde,		Sarazines kende,	
Ne lefde þer non in þende.	1480	þe leuede on þe fende.	1480
Horn let wurchen		Horn let sone werchen	
Chapeles and chirche ;		Chapeles and cherchen ;	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn in- forms the old knight that he has with him many Irish com- panions.	of ioie hue ne miste, | o lyue 3ef hue þe wiste."	1460
	Horn seide on is ryme, | "yblessed be þe time	
	Icham icome in to sudenne, | wiþ fele yrisshemenne.	
	we shule þe houndes kecche, | ant to þe de3e vecche.	
	ánt so we shulen hem teche | to speken oure speche."	1468
	¶ Horn gon is horn blowe ; | is folc hit con yknowe.	
	hue comen out of hurne, | to horn swyþe 3erne.	
	hue smiten ant hue fyhten, | þe niht ant eke þe ohtoun.	
	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	1476
	þe sarazyns hue slowe, | ant summe quike to drowe.	
	mid speres ord hue stonge | þe olde ant eke þe 3onge.	
	¶ Horn lette sone wurchen | boþe chapel ant chyrche.	

Horn blows
his horn,
and his men
arrive ;
and they at-
tack and slay
the Saracens,
old and
young.
Then Horn
causes cha-
pels and
churches to
be built.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

He let belles ringe,		Bellen he dide ryngen,	
And Masses let singe.	1484	And prestes messe syngen.	1484
He com to his Moder halle,		He sowte hys moder oueralle,	
In a roche walle.		Wit inne eueriche walle.*	
[No gap in MS.]	1488	He custen and hye cleten,	
.]		And in to halle wenten.	1488
Corn he let serie,		Croune he gonnen werie,	
And makede feste merie.		And makede festes merye.	
Murie lif he wro3te ;		Murye he þere wroute ;	
Rymenhild hit dere bo3te.	1492	Reymyld hyt aboute.	1492
¶ Fikenhild was prut on herte,		Wile þat horn was oute,	
And þat him dude smerte.		Fikenyld ferde aboute.	
[No gap in MS.]	1496	To wiue he gan hire 3erne ;	
.]		þe kyng ne dorst him werne.	1496
.]		Muche was hys prede ;	
.]		þe ryche he 3af mede,	
3onge he 3af and elde,		3onge and eke þe helde,	
Mid him for to helde.	1500	þat Mid hym scholde helde.	1500
Ston he dude lede,		Ston he dede lede,	
þer he hopede spede.		And hym þerto he made.	
Strong castel he let sette,		A kastel he dude feste	
Mid see him biflette.	1504	Wit water alby sette.	1504
þer ne mi3te li3te		Mi3t no man hon on legge,	
Bute fo3el wiþ fli3te ;		By paþe ne by brigge ;	

* This line repeated in the MS.

Harl. MS. 2253.

He made belle rynges, | ant prestes masse synge.	1484	Horn causes the bells to be rung and masses to be celebrated.
He sohte is moder halle, | in þe roche walle.		
He custe hire ant grette, | ant in to þe castel fette.		
Croune he gan werie, | ant make feste merye.		Then he seeks his mother, and all make merry.
Murie he þer wrohte, | ah rymenild hit abohte.	1492	
¶ þe whiles horn wes oute, | Fikenild ferde aboute.		In the meantime Fikenhild, by gifts, wins powerful support,
[No gap in MS.]		
þe betere forte spede, | þe riche he 3ef mede,		
boþe 3onge ant olde, | wiþ him forte holde.	1500	
Ston he dude lade, | ant lym þerto he made.		and builds a castle entirely surrounded by the water.
Castel he made sette, | wiþ water by flette.		
þat þer yn come ne myhte | bote foul wiþ flyhte ;		

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Bute whanne þe see wiþ droze,		Bote wan þe wit drowe,	
Miȝte come men ynoȝe.	1508	þer munthe come.	1508
Fikenhild gan wende		þis fykenild ganto wende*	
Rymenhild to schende.		Reynyld for to wende.	
[No gap in MS.]		þe day by gan to wexe,	
.	1512	þat hem was by twexe.	1512
.		Fekenyld, her þe day gan springe,	
.		Ferde to aylmer þe kyng,	
.		After reynyld þe bryȝte,	
.]	1516	And spousede hire by niȝte.	1516
To woȝe he gan hure ȝerne ;		He ledde hyre hom in derke,	
þe kyng ne dorste him werne.		To his newe werke.	
Rymenhild was ful of mode ;		þe festes he by gonne,	
He wep teres of blode.	1520	Here aryse þe sonne.	1520
þat niȝt horn gan swete,		þat nyȝt gan horn swete,	
And heuie for to mete		And harde forto mete	
Of Rymenhild his make,		Of Reymyld hys make,	
Into schupe was itake.	1524	þat in to schype was take.	1524
þe schup bigan to blenche ;		þat schip scholde on hire blenche ;	
His lemman scholde adrenche.		Hys leman scholde adrenche.	
Rymenhild wiþ hire honde		Reymyld wit hire honde	
Wolde vp to londe.	1528	Wolde suemme to londe.	1528
Fikenhild aȝen hire pelte		Fykenyld hire ȝen pulte	
Wiþ his swerdes hilde.		Wit his swerd hylte.	

* Written wēnde

Harl. MS. 2253.

	bote when þe see wiþ-drowe, | þer mihte come ynowe.	1508
	þus fykenild gon by-wende | Rymenild forte shende.	
Fikenhild then plots to wed Rymenhild, and sets the day for the wedding.	[No gap in MS.]	
	to wyue he gan hire ȝerne ; | þe kyng ne durst him werne.	
	ant habbeȝ set þe day, | Fykenild to wedde þe may.	1516
Rymenhild weeps tears of blood.	wo was rymenild of mode ; | terres hue wepte of blode.	
	[No gap in MS.]	
Horn dreams that Rymenhild is shipwrecked, that she tries to swim to land, but that Fikenhild prevents her with his sword hilt.	þilke nyht horn suete | con wel harde mete	
	of rymenild his make, | þat in to shipe wes take.	1524
	þe ship gon ouerblenche ; | is lemmon shulde adrenche.	
	¶ Rymenild mid hire honde, | swymme wolde to londe.	
	Fykenild aȝeyn hire pylte, | mid his suerdes hylte.	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laud Misc. MS. 108.

¶ Horn him wok of slape,		[No gap in MS.]	
So a man þat hadde rape.	1532	. . . . .]	1532
"Aþulf," he sede, "felawe,		"Ayol," qwat horn, "trewe felawe,	
To schupe we mote draȝe.		Into schip gonne we drawe.	
Fikenhild me haþ idon vnder,		Fykenyld haueþ gon onder,	
And Rymenhild to do wunder.	1536	And don Reynyld som wonder.	1536
Crist, for his wundes fiue,		God, for his wordes fiue,	
To niȝt me þuder driue."		To nyȝt us þyder driue."	
Horn gan to schupe Ride,		Horn gan to Scype Ride,	
His feren him biside.	1540	And his knyȝtes by side.	1540
[No gap in MS.]		[No gap in MS.]	
Fikenhild, or þe dai gan springe,	]	
Al riȝt he ferde to þe kinge,	1544	. . . . .]	1544
After Rymenhild þe briȝte,	]	
To wedden hire biniȝte.	]	
He ladde hure bi þe derke,	]	
Into his nywe werke.	1548	. . . . .]	1548
þe feste hi bigunne,	]	
Er þat ros þe sunne.	]	
Er þane horn hit wiste,		Here schip bigan to terne	
To fore þe sunne vpriste.	1552	By þe wateres sterne.	1552
His schup stod vnder ture,		Hys schip stod in store,	
At Rymenhilde bure.		Honder fikenildes boure.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn awek in is bed ; | of his lemmon he wes adred.	1532	Horn awakes, and tells Ath- ulf his dream.
"Aþulf," he seide, "felawe, | to shipe nou we drawe.		
Fykenild me haþ gon vnder, | ant do rymenild sum wonder.		
Crist, for his wondes fyue, | to nyht þider vs dryue !"		
¶ Horn gon to shipe ride, | his knyhtes bi his side. [leaf 92]	1540	He immedi- ately sets sail, with a good wind.
þe ship bigon to sture, | wiþ wynd god of cure.		Fikenhild espouses Ry- menhild by night, and leads her to his castle.
ant fykenild her þe day springe, | seide to þe kyng,		They begin the feast be- fore sunrise.
After rymenild þe brhyte, | ant spousede hyre by nyhte.		Horn's ship arrives under the castle.
he ladde hire by derke, | in to is newe werke.	1548	
þe feste hue bigonne, | er þen aryse þe sonne.		
[No gap in MS.]		
Hornes ship atstod in stoure, | vnder fykenildes boure.		

KING HORN.

F

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

Rymenhild, litel weneþ heo		Ne wiste horn on liue	
þat Horn þanne alie beo.	1556	Whar he was a Ryue.	1556
þe castel þei ne knewe,		þe kestel he ne knewe,	
For he was so nywe.		For he was so newe.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		þe sond by gan to drye,	
.]	1560	And hyt hym makede weye.	1560
Horn fond sittinde Arnoldin,		He fond stonde arnoldyn,	
þat was Apulfes cosin,		þat was ayolles cosyn,	
þat þer was in þat tide,		þat was þere in tyde,	
Horn for tabide.	1564	Horn for to abyde.	1564
"Horn kniȝt," he sede, "kinges sone,		He seyde, "horn, kynges sone,	
Wel beo þu to londe icome.		Wel be þou here to londe come.	
Today haþ y wedde fikenhild,		Nou hat wedded fikenyld	
þi swete lemman, Rymenhild.	1568	þy nowe lemman, Reymyld.	1568
Ne schal i þe lie;		Nele ich þe nowt lye;	
He haþ giled þe twie.		He haueþ þe gyled twye.	
þis tur he let make		þis castel he dude make	
Al for þine sake.	1572	For Reymyldes sake.	1572
Ne mai þer come inne		þer may mo man on legge,	
Noman wiþ none ginne.		By paþe neby brigge.	
Horn, nu crist þe wisse,		Horn, nou crist þe wisse,	
Of Rymenhild þat þu ne misse."		Of Reymyld þat þou ne misse."	1576
¶ Horn cuþe al þe liste	1577	Horn her kenede al þe lyste	
þat eni man of wiste.		þat any man of wiste.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn does not recognize the new castle, but meets Arnoldin, who is awaiting him,	Nuste horn a-lyue | wher he wes aryue.	1556
	þene castel hue ne knewe, | for he was so newe.	
	þe see bigon to wiþ drawe; | þo seh horn his felawe,	
	þe feyre knyht arnoldyn, | þat wes apulfes cosyn,	
	þat þer set in þat tyde, | kyng horn to abide.	1564
	he seide, "kyng horn, kyngessone, | hider þou art welcome.	
	to day haþ sire Fykenild | yweddeþ þi wif, rymenild.	
	white þe nou þis while; | he haueþ do þe gyle.	
	þis tour he dude make | al for rymenildes sake.	1572
	ne may þer comen ynne | no mon wiþ no gynne.	
	¶ Horn, nou crist þe wisse, | rymenild þat þou ne misse."	
	Horn couþe alle þe listes | þat eni mon of wiste.	

and who tells him that Fikenhild that day has wedded Rymenhild.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Laul Misc. MS. 108.

Harpe he gan schewe,		To herpe he gan drawe,	
And tok felazes fewe,	1580	And wyȝt hys tweye felawe,	1580
Of kniȝtes suiȝe snelle,		Knyȝtes swyȝe felle,	
þat schrudde hem at wille.		And schurde hem in pelle.	
[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]		Wyt swerdes he hem gyrte	
.]	1584	Anouen here schirte.	1584
Hi ȝeden bi þe grauel,		He wenden on þe grauel	
Toward þe castel.		Toward þe castel.	
Hi gunne murie singe,		He gonne murye synge,	
And makede here gleowinge.	1588	And makede here glewinge.	1588
¶ Rymenhild hit gan ihere,		þat fykenyld myȝt yhere ;	
And axede what hi were.		Hearkedede wat hye were.	
Hi sede hi weren harpurs,		Men seyde hyt harperes,	
And sume were gigours.	1592	Iogelours and fipeleres.	1592
He dude horn in late,		He dude hem in lete ;	
Riȝt at halle gate.		At halle dore he sete.	
He sette him on þe benche,		Horn set on þe benche ;	
His harpe for to clenche.	1596	Hys harpe he gan clenche.	1596
He makede Rymenhilde lay,		He makede Reymyld a lay,	
And heo makede walaway.		And reynyld makede weylawey.	
Rymenhild feol yswowe ;		Reymyld fel yswowe ;	
Ne was þer non þat louȝe.	1600	þo was þer non þat lowe.	1600
Hit smot to hornes herte		Hyt ȝede to hornes herte ;	
So bitere þat hit smerte.		Sore hym gan smerte.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

harpe he gon shewe, | ant toc ¹ him to felawe,	[¹ MS. tot]	1580	Horn, and some companions, disguise themselves as harpers, hiding their swords under their garments.
knyhtes of þe beste | þat he euer hede of weste.			
ouen o þe sherte | hue gурden huem wiȝ suerde.			
hue eoden on þe grauele, | towart þe castele.			
hue gonne murie singe, | ant makeden huere gleynge,		1588	Fikenhild hears their singing, and bids bring them in.
þat fykenild mihte y-here ; | he axede who hit were.			
men seide hit were harpeirs, | iogelers ant fypelers.			
hem me dude in lete ; | at halle dore hue sete.			
horn sette him a benche ; | is harpe he gan clenche.		1596	
he made rymenild a lay, | ant hue seide weylawey.			Horn makes a lay to Rymenhild, and she falls in a swoon.
¶ Rymenild fel y swowe ; | þo nes þer non þat lowe.			
hit smot horn to herte ; | sore con him smerte.			

*Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.**Laud Misc. MS. 108.*

He lokede on þe ringe, And þoʒte on Rymenhilde.	1604	Hey lokede on hys gode Ryng, And Reymyld þe ʒonge.	1604
He ʒede vp to borde, Wiþ gode suerdes orde.		Hey ʒede op to borde, Mid hys gode swerde.	
Fikenhildes crune þer ifulde adune,	1608	Fykenyldes crowne He leyde þere adowne ;	1608
And al his men arowe Hi dude adun þrowe !		And alle hys men arewe He dide adoun þrewe.	
Whanne hi weren aslaʒe, Fikenhild hi dude to draʒe.	1612	þo he weren alle yslawe, Fykenyld he dide to drawe.	1612
Horn makede Arnoldin þare King, after king Aylmare, Of al westernesse, For his meoknesse.	1616	He makede arnoldyn kyng þere, After þe kyng aylmere, [No gap in MS.]	1616
þe king and his homage ʒeuen Arnoldin trewage.		þe knytes and þe barnage Dude hym alle utrage.	
¶ Horn tok Rymenhild bi þe honde, And ladde hure to þe stronde,	1620	Horn tok rymyld by þe hond, And ledde hire by þe se strond.	1620
And ladde wiþ him Aþelbrus, þe gode stuard of his hus.		He tok hym syre aylbrous, Stiward of þe kynges hous.	
þe se bigan to flowe, And horn gan to Rowe.	1624	He riuede in a reaume, In a wel fayr streume,	1624
Hi gunne for ariue þer king modi was sire.		þer kyng mody was syre, þat horn slow wyt yre.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

Horn looks on his ring and thinks of Rymenhild, then with his good sword slays Fiken- hild and all his men.	he lokede on is rynge, | ant o rymenild þe ʒynge.	1604
	he eode vp to borde, | mid his gode suorde.	
	Fykenildes croune | he fel þer adoune ;	
	ant alle is men arowe | he dude adoun þrowe.	
	[No gap in MS.]	1612
	ant made arnoldyn kyng þere, | after kyng aylmere,	
	to be kyng of westnesse, | for his mildenesse.	
	þe kyng ant is baronage | ʒeuen him truage.	
He makes Arnoldin king there, after Aylmer,	¶ Horn toc rymenild by honde, | ant ladde hire to stronde,	
	Ant toc wiþ him Aþelbrus, | þe gode stiward of hire fader hous.	
	þe see bigan to flowen, | ant hy faste to rowen. [leaf 92, back]	1622
and taking with him Athulf and Rymenhild, sets out for King Modi's kingdom.	hue aryueden vnder reme, | in a wel feyr streme.	

<i>Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.</i>		<i>Laud Misc. MS. 108.</i>	
Apelfrus he makede þer king,		Aybrous he makede þer kyng,	
For his gode teching.	1628	For hys gode tydyng ;	1628
He ʒaf alle þe kniʒtes ore,		For syre hornes lore,	
For horn kniʒtes lore.		He was kyng þore.	
Horn gan for to ride ;		[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
þe wind him bleu wel wide.	1632	Horn ariuede in hyre londe,	1632
He ariuede in yrlonde,		þer he hadde woned so longe.	
þer he wo fondede.		þer he dude ayol childe	
þer he dude Apulf child		Wedden mayden hermenylde.	1636
Wedden maide Reynild.	1636	Horn wente to sodenne,	
Horn com to suddenne,		To hys owe kunne.	
Among al his kenne.		Reymyld he makede quene,	
Rymenhild he makede his quene,		So ich Miyʒte wel bene.	1640
So hit miʒte wel beon.	1640	Alle folc hyt knewe	
Alfolk hem miʒte rewe,		þat he hem louede trewe.	
þat loueden hem so trewe ;		Nou ben he alle dede ;	
Nu ben hi boþe dede ;		God hem to heuene lede.	1644
Crist to heuene hem lede.	1644	[<i>No gap in MS.</i>]	
Her endeþ þe tale of horn		. . . . .
þat fair was and noʒt vnorn.		. . . . .
Make we vs glade Eure among,		. . . . .
For þus him endeþ hornes song.	1648	. . . . .	1648
Jesus þat is of heuene king,		. . . . .
ʒeue vs alle his suete blessing.	]	
EX—PLI—CIT. Amen.		Am . . . e . . . n.	

Harl. MS. 2253.

kyng Mody wes kyng in þat lond ; | þat horn sloh wiþ is hond.
 Apelbrus he made þer kyng, | for his gode techyng ; 1628
 for sire hornes lore | he wes mad kyng þore.
 ¶ Horn eode to ryue ; | þe wynd him con wel dryue.
 he aryuede in yrlonde, | þer horn wo couþe er fonde.
 He made þer Apulf chyld | wedde mayden ermenylde, 1636
 ant horn com to sudenne, | to is oune kenne.
 Rymenild he made þer is quene, | so hit myhte bene. 1640
 In trewe loue hue lyueden ay, | ant wel hue loueden godes lay.
 Nou hue beoþ boþe dede, | crist to heuene vs lede. AmeN !

Horn slays King Modi, and makes Athelbrus king in his place. He then proceeds to Ireland, and causes Athulf to marry the princess Reynild. Then he returns to Sudenne, and makes Rymenhild his queen. They live in true love, and cherish God's law. 'Nu ben hi boþe dede.'

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

Trentham MS., fol. 98 a; vellum, c. 1440: beginning lost.

Headlines 'Florence and Blanchefloure.'

Ne thurst men ¹ neuer in londe		With-out Blancheflour," he seide.	
After feirer Children fonde. [¹ first 'mey,' then altered]		þe king ¹ seide to his soone,	
þe Cristen woman fedde hem þoo,		"She shal lerne for þy loue."	24
Ful wel she louyd hem boþ twoo. 4		To scole þey were put ;	
So longe sche fedde hem in feere		Boþ þey were good of wytte.	
þat þey were of elde of seuen ȝere.		Wonder it was of hur lore,	
þe kyng behelde his sone dere,		And of her loue wel þe more. 28	
And seyde to him on this manere, 8		þe Children louyd to-geder soo,	
þat harme it were muche more		þey myȝt neuer parte a twoo.	
But his sone were sette to lore		When þey had .v. ȝere to scoole goone	
On þe book ¹ letters to know,		So wel þey had lerned þoo, 32	
As men done, both hye and lowe. 12		Inowȝ þey couþ of latyne,	
"Feire sone," she seide, "þou shalt		And wel wryte on parchemyne.	
lerne,		þe kyng ¹ vnderstod þe grete Amoure	
Lo þat þou do ful ȝerne."		Bytwene his sone and Blanchefloure,	
Florys answerd with wepyng,		And þouȝt when þey were of Age	
As he stood byfore þe kyng ¹ ; 16		þat her loue wolde noȝt swage ; 38	
Al wepyng ¹ seide he,		Nor he myȝt noȝt her loue withdrawe	
"Ne schal not Blancheflour lerne		When Florys shuld ¹ wyfe after þe	
with me ?		lawe.	
Ne can y noȝt to scole goone		þe king ¹ to þe Queene seide þoo, [98 b]	
With-out Blanchefloure," he seide		And tolde hur of his woo,	
þane. 20		Off his þouȝt and of his care,	
"Ne can y in no scole syng ¹ ne rede		How it wolde of Floreys fare. 44	

19 Floris says that he cannot learn unless Blaunchefflur is with him. 25 The two are put to school together, and make good progress.

Trentham MS.

" Dame," he seide, " y tel þe my reede,
I wyl þat Blauncheffloure be do to
deede.

When þat maide is y-slawe,
And brouzt of her lyf dawē, 48
As sone as Florys may it vnder ȝete,
Rathe he wylle hur forȝete.

þan may he wyfe after reede."
þe Queene answerde þen and seide,
And þouȝt with hur reede
Saue þe mayde fro þe deede. 54

" Sir," she seide, " we auȝt to fonde
þat Florens lyf wit menske in londe,
And þat he lese not his honour
For þe mayden Blauncheflour. 58

Who so myȝt þat mayde clene,
þat she were brouzt to deþ bydene,
Hit were muche more honour
þan slee þat mayde Blancheflour."
Vnneþes þe king⁴⁵ g[ra]unt þat it be
soo.

" Dame, rede vs what is to doo." 64

" Sir, we shul oure soone Florys
Sende into þe londe of Mountargis.
Blythe wyl my suster be
þat is lady of þat Contree. 68

And when she woot for whoom
þat we have sent him vs from),
She wyl doo al hur myȝt,
Boþ by day and by nyȝt, 72
To make hur loue so vndoo
As it had neuer ben soo.

And, *sir*," she seide, " y rede eke
þat þe maydens moder make hur
seek⁶⁵. 76

þat may be þat other resoun)

Trentham MS.

For þat ylk⁴⁵ enchesoun,
þat she may not fro hur moder goo."
Now ben þese Children swyþ woo,
Now þey may not goo in fere [99 a]
Drewryer þinges neuer noone were.

Florys wept byfore þe kyng⁴⁵,
And seide, " *Sir*, with-out lesyng⁹⁴, 84
For my harme out ȝe me sende,
Now she ne myȝt with me wende.
Now we ne mot to-geder goo,
Al my wele is turned to woo." 88

þe king⁴⁵ seide to his soone aplyȝt,
" Sone, withynne þis fourtenyȝt,
Be her moder quykke or deede,"
" Sekerly," he him seide, 92
" þat mayde shal come þe too."
" ȝe, *sir*," he seid, " y pray ȝow it be
soo.

ȝif þat ȝe me hur sende,
I rekke neuer wheder y wende." 96
þat þe Child⁴⁵ graunted þe kyng⁴⁵ was
fayne,

And him betauȝt his Chamburlayne.
With muche honoure þey þeder
coome,

As fel to a ryche kynges soone. 100
Wel feire him receyuyd þe Duke
Orgas,

þat king⁴⁵ of þat Castel was,
And his Aunt wiþ muche honour;
But euer he þouȝt on Blanchefloure.
Glad and blythe þey ben him withe;
But for no ioȝ þat he seith,
Ne myȝt him glade game ne gle,
For he myȝt not his lyf see. 108
His Aunt set him to lore

45 The king begins to devise to separate the two, and proposes to put the maiden to death. 65 The queen suggests that Floris be sent away. 94 Floris is sent to his aunt at Mountargis, with the promise that Blauncheflur shall follow within fourteen days.

Trentham MS.

þere as other Children wore,
 Boþ maydons and grome ;
 To lerne mony þeder coome. 112
 Inowȝ he sykes, but noȝt he lernes ;
 For Blauncheflour euer he mornes.
 Yf enyman to him speke
 Loue is on his hert steke. 116
 Loue is at his hert roote
 þat no þingⁱ is so soote :
 Galyngale ne lycorys 119
 Is not so soote as hur loue is, [99 b]
 Ne nothingⁱ ne none other.
 So much he þenkeþ on Blancheflour,
 Of oo day him þynkeþ þre,
 For he ne may his loue see. 124
 þus he abydeþ *with* muche woo
 Tyl þe fourtenyȝt were goo.
 When he saw she was nouȝt ycoome,
 So muche sorow he haþ noome, 128
 þat he loueth mete ne drynke,
 Ne may noone in his body synke.
 þe Chamberleyne sent þe kingⁱ to
 wete,
 His sones state al y-wrete. 132
 þe kingⁱ ful sone þe waxe to-brake,
 For to wete what it spake :
 He begynneth to chaunge his moode,
 And wel sone he vnderstode, 136
 And *with* wreth he cleped þe Queene,
 And tolde hur alle his teene,
 And *with* wrap spake and sayde,
 “Let do bryngⁱ forþ þat mayde ! 140
 Fro þe body þe heued shal goo.”
 þenne was þe Quene ful woo.
 þan spake þe Quene, þat good lady,

Trentham MS.

“ For goddes love, *sir*, mercy. 144
 At þe next hauen þat here is,
 þer ben chapmen ryche y-wys,
 Marchaundes of babyloyne ful ryche,
 þat wol hur bye blethelyche. 148
 Than may ȝe for þat louely foode
 Haue muche Cateȝ and goode.
 And soo she may fro vs be brouȝt,
 Soo þat we slee hur nouȝt.” 152
 Vnneþes þe kingⁱ graunted þis ;
 But forsoþ so it is,
 þe kingⁱ let sende after þe burgeise,
 þat was hende and Curtayse, 156
 And welle selle and hygge couth,
 And moony langages had in his
 mouth.
 Wel sone þat mayde was him betauȝt ;
 An to þe hauene was she brouȝt. 160
¹þer haue þey for þat maide ȝolde
 xx. Markⁱ of reed golde, [100 a]
 And a Coupe good and ryche, 163
 In al þe world^e was none it lyche.
 þer was neuer noone so wel graue ;
 He þat it made was no knave. 166
 þer was purtrayd on, y weene,
 How Paryse ledde away þe Queene ;
 And on þe Couercle a-boue
 Purtrayde was þer both her love ;
 And in þe Pomel þerone
 Stood a Charbuncle stoone. 172
 In þe world^e was not so depe soler,
 þat it nold^e lyȝt þe Botelere,
 To fylle boþ ale and wyne,
 Of syluer and golde boþ good and fyne.
 Enneas þe kingⁱ, þat nobel man,

125 He grieves until the fourteen days are past. 131 The chamberlain reports Floris's sorrow to the king. 133 The king is very angry, and again proposes to put Blaunche-flur to death. 144 The queen proposes, instead, to sell the maiden. 159 This is done, and for the maiden they receive among other things a magnificent cup with a romantic history.

Trentham MS.

At Troye in batayle he it wan, 178
 And brouȝt it in-to Lumbardy,
 And gaf it his lemman, his Amy.
 þe Coupe was stoole fro king Cesar;
 A þeeft out of his tresour hous it bar.
 And sethe þat ilke same þeeft
 For Blaunchefloure he it ȝeeft. 184
 For he wȝst to wynne suche þree,
 Myȝt he hur bryng to his contree.
 Now þese Marchaundes saylen ouer
 þe see,

With þis mayde, to her contree. 188

So longe þey han vndernome,
 þat to Babyloyne þey ben coome.

To þe Amyral of Babyloyne

þey solde þat mayde swythe soone;
 Rath and soone þey were at oone.

þe Amyral hur bouȝt Anoone,

And gafe for hur, as she stood vprȝt,
 Seuyne sythes of golde her wyȝt, 196

For he þouȝt without weene

þat faire mayde haue to Queene;

Among his maydons in his bour

He hur dide with muche honour.

Now þese merchaundes þat may belete,

And ben glad of hur byȝete. [100 2]

n Ow let we of Blauncheflour be,

And speke of Florys in his contree.

Now is þe Bu[r]gays to þe king coome

With þe golde and his garysone,

And haȝ take þe king to wolde,

þe seluer and þe Coupe of golde. 208

They lete make in a Chirche

As swithe feire graue wyrche.

And lete ley þer-vppone

A new feire peynted stone, 212

With letters al aboute wryte

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III., 6 a, col. 1.

*The 3 leaves of this MS. are burnt
 and shrunk, and are hardly legible.*

[¹ *MS. note.* See Introduction; also *Floris
 et Blanch.*, Paris 1856, p. 28, l. 673.]

(196) ¹so dere

. wiȝ þoute weene.

. . . þat maide to his quene.

. . . his maidenenes vp in is tur, 4

(200) . . . hire wiȝ muchel honur

. . . marchans þis maide forlete,

. . . bliȝe mid here by-ȝete.

. we blancheflur be. 8

(204) . . . floires in his cuntre.

. . . burgeys to þe king icome.

. . . gold and pisse garisome.

. . . þan king i ȝolde. 12

(208) . . . þo cupe of golde.

. . . let at one chiriche.

. les wereche,

. . . [þ]at anouen . . . 16

(212) . . . pointe stonde

. bi write.

190 Blauncheflur is taken to Babylon and sold to the Admiral. 209 The king and queen cause to be made a supposititious tomb for Blauncheflur.

Trentham MS.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

With ful muche worshippe.			hele worþsipe	
Who-so couth þe letters rede,	215	(215)	þe letters rede.	20
þus þey spoken, and þus þey seide :				
"Here lyth swete Blaunchefloure				
þat Florys louyd Paramoure."				
Now Florys haþ vndernome,		(219)	[h]aueþ vnder-nome	24
And to his Fader he is coome.	220	(220)	faderlonde he is icome	
In his Fader halle he is lyzt,			halle he is alyzt	
His Fader him grette anoone ryzt,			he grette anonryzt	27
And his moder, þe Queene, also,		(223)	þe quene he grette also	
But vnneþes myzt he þat doo,	224		haueþ his gretinge ido,	
þat he ne asked where his Lemman			askeþ war þat maide beo	
Nonskyns answe're chargeþ hee. [bee ;			were nou targeþ heo.	31
So longe he is forth noome,			res hit haueþ vnder nome	
In to Chamber he is coome.	228	(228)	boure & a is icome	
þe maydenys moder he asked ryzt,			to hire anonryzt	
"Where is Blauncheflour, my swete			[bl]ancheflur mi suete wízt	
wyzt?"				
"Sir," she seide, "forsothe ywys,			ful iwis	36
I ne woot where she is."	232	(232)	war heo is	
She beþouzt hur on þat lesyng'				
þat was ordeyned byfoore þe king'.				
"þou gabbest me," he seyde þoo,				
"þy gabbyng' doþ me muche woo.				
Tel me where my leman be."	237			
Al wepyng' seide þenne shee,				
"Sir," shee seide, "deede." "deed!"				
seide he.	239			
"Sir," sche seide, "for sothe, 3ee."				
"Allas, when died þat swete wyzt?"				
"Sir, withynne þis Fourtenyzt [101 a]				
þe erth was leide hur aboute,				
And deed she was for thy loue."	244			
Flores, þat was so feire and gent,				
Sownyd þere verament.				
þe cristen woman began to crye				

[leaf 6, col. 2]

þine gabbinge deþ me wo ;
 Tel me war my lemmon beo.
 Al wepinge onsuerede heo, 40
 "Sire," heo seyde, "ded." "ded!"
 quad he.
 "Sire," heo seyde, "for soþe 3e,
 Alas, wenne deide my suete wyzt?"
 "Sire," heo seyde, "wiþ inne þis seue-
 þat vrþe hire was leyd aboue, [nizt
 And ded heo is for þine loue. 46
 Floyres þat was so fayr and gent,
 He fel iswoue vp on þe pauement.
 And þe cristene wimmon gon to crie

220 Floris returns, and asks his father and mother for Blauncheflur in vain. 229 He then asks the girl's mother. 239 The mother at length tells Floris that Blauncheflur is dead. 246 Floris swoons.

Trentham MS.

To ihesu crist and seynt Marye. 248
 þe king and þe queene herde þat crye;
 In to þe Chamber þey ronne on hye.
 And þe Queene herde her byforne
 On sowne þe Childe þat she had borne.
 þe kinges hert was al in care, 253
 þat sawe his sone for loue so fare.
 When he a-wooke and speke mozt,

Sore he wept and sore he syzt, 256
 And seide to his moder ywys,
 "Lede me þere þat mayde is."

þeder þey him brouzt on hyze; 259
 For care and sorow he wolde dyze.
 As sone as he to þe graue com,
 Sone þere behelde he þen,
 And þe letters began to rede,
 þat þus speke and þus seide: 264
 "Here lyth swete Blaunche flour,
 þat Florys louyd paramoure."
 þre sithes Florys sownydde nouth;
 Ne speke he myzt not with mouth.

As sone as he awoke and speke myzt,
 Sore he wept and sore he syzt. 270

[*No gap in MS.*]

[che flour!"]

"Blaunche flour!" he seide, "Blaun-
 So swete a þing was neuer in boure.
 Of Blaunche flour is þat y meene,
 For she was come of good kyne.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Lytel and muche loueden þe
 For þy goodnesse and þy beaute. 276

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

To crist and to seyntemarie. 50
 þe king & þe quene iherdde þat cri;
 In to þe bure þo vrne hy.
 And þe quene ate frome
 By wepeþ hire dere sone. 54
 And þe kinges herte is ful of care
 þat he sikþ is sone vor loue so fare.
 Anon he of swoninge awok and speke
 miste.

Sore he wep and sore he syzte, 58
 And on his moder he by siþt.
 "Dame," he sayde, "led me þar þat
 mayde lyþ."

þider heo hine broute wel suþe, 61
 Vor care a[n]d sorwe of hire deþe.
 Anon þat he to þe burles com,
 Wel 3erne he bi-hul þer-on,
 And letteres bigon to rede.
 þus spek and þus sede 66
 þat þar lay suete blancheflur.
 [þat] floyres louede par amur.
 þ . . . swouneth nouþe

And asone ase he speke myzte. 70
 Sore he wep and sore he syzte,
 And gon blancheflur bi mene
 Wit teres riue ase a scur of r[e]ne.

"Blancheflur," he seide, "blancheflur,
 So sute þing nas ner in bur, [¹ leaf 6/3]
¹Vor þou were ibore of gode cunne,
 Vor in worle nes nere non 77
 þine imake of no wimmon.
 Inouþ þou cuþest of clergie
 And of alle curteysie. 80

& muchel and litel hit louede þe
 Vor þi fayr hede and þi bunte.

259 His mother comes to him, and conducts him to the supposititious tomb.
 263 Floris reads the inscription, and then swoons three times. 270 Floris weeps and
 sighs, and laments Blaunche flour's death.

Trentham MS.

3if dep were dalt aryzt,
 We shuld be deed boþ on oo nyzt.
 On oo day borne we were ;
 We shul be ded boþ in feere." 280
 1 "Deep," he seide, "ful of enuye,
 And of alle trechorye, [101 v]
 Refte þou hast me my lemman."
 "For soth," he seide, "þou art to
 blame. 284
 She wolde haue leuyd, and þu noldest,
 And fayne wolde y dye, and þu
 woldest.
 [No gap in MS.]

After deep clepe nomore y nylle,
 But slee my self now y wille." 288
 His knyft he braide out of his sheth ;
 Him self he wolde haue doo to deth.
 And to hert he had it smetene
 Ne had his moder it vnder zetene.
 þen þe Queene fel him vppone, 293
 And þe knyft fro him noome.
 She reft him of his lytel knyft,
 And sauyd þere þe Childes lyft. 296
 Forþ þe Queene ranne, al wepyng,
 Tyl she come to þe kyng.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

3if þat dep were ideld arizt, [niht.
 We scholden habbe idized boþe in ar
 Vor in one deye ibore we were ;
 Mid rihte we scholden deie ifere." 86
 "Dep," he seyde, "vol of enuie,
 and vol of alle tricherie,
 Mid traisun þou me hast mi lef
 [binome.
 To bi-traie þat folk hit is þi wone ;
 Heo wolde libbe and þu noldest. 91
 þou nelt me slen and ihe wolde ;
 Wip þere me wolde þat þou were.
 Nul tu no wiht come þere, 94
 and þer me wolde þat þou . . ne come,
 þer þou wolt come Ilome.
 þilke þat buste best to libbe,
 Hem þou stikest under þe ribbe. 98
 and 3if þer is eni forliued wrecche,
 þat of is liue nouht ne recche, [elde,
 þat fawe wolde deie for sorewe &
 On hem neltou nouht bi helde.
 No lengore ich nelle mi lef bileue,
 I chulle be mid hyre ere eue. 104
 Nou after dep clepie ich þe nulle,
 Ac mi sulue aslen ich wille." [deþe,
 Ase a mon þat dra3h him sulue to þe
 His knif he dra3h out of his scheþe,
 and to his herte hit wolde habbe
 ismite,
 Nadde his moder hit vnder gete. 110
 Ac þe queene his moder . . fel vpon,
 & þis knif heo him binom.
 Heo bi nom him his atel knif. 113
 [leaf 6, back, col. 2]
 þat heo com bi

281 He apostrophizes death. 289 He attempts to stab himself with a knife, but is prevented by his mother.

Trentham MS.

þan seide þe good lady,
 "For goddes loue, sir, mercy! 300
 Of .xii. children haue we noone
 On lyue now but þis oone.
 And better it were she were his make,
 þan he were deed for hur sake." 304
 "Dame, þou seist soþ," seide he;
 "Sen it may noone other be,
 Leuer me were she were his wyf,
 þan y lost my sonnes lyf." 308
 Of þis word þe Quene was fayne,
 And to her soone she ran agayne.
 "Floryes, soone, glad make the,
 þy lef þou schalt on lyue see. 312
 Florys, sone, þrouz engynne
 Of þy Faders reed and myne,
 þis graue let we make,
 Leue sone, for þy sake. 316
 3if þou þat maide forgete woldest,
 After oure reed wyf þou sholdest."
 Now euery worde she haþ him tolde,
 How þat þey þat mayden solde. 320
 "Is þis soth, my moder dere?" [102 a]
 "For soth," she seide, "she is not
 here."
 þe rowz stoone adoune þey leyde,
 And sawe þat was not þe mayde. 324
 "Now, moder, y þink þat y leue may.
 Ne shal y rest nyzt ne day,
 Nyzt ne day ne no stounde,
 Tyl y haue my lemmon founde. 328
 Hur to seken y woþ wende,
 þauz it were to þe worldes ende."
 To þe king he goþ to take his leue,
 And his Fader bade him byleue. 332
 "Sir, y wyl let for no wyne;

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þanne spac þe quene þe . . . 115
 and seyde to þe kinge, "sire, mercy,
 Sire, of þis children nabbe we non,
 Non alieue bote þis on, 118
 and bote hit were þat hit wer . . .
 þane eyþer dezedede vor oþer . . .
 "Dame, þou seist soþ," þo seyde he,
 "Nu hit nele non oþer bee. 122
 Leuere me were þat heo were
 þane ihe for lore mine sone l[yf]."
 Of þisse wordes þe quene w . . .
 To floyres, hire sone, . . . 126
 "Floyres, sone, glad make þe . . .
 For ut þou schalt þi lef . . .
 Leue sone
 fader rede and . . . 130
 wo
 Leue sone so
 Vor [two lines illegible here]
 vre rede . . . 134
 . . . word and ende him . . .
 Hou hei habbeþ þat mayde,
 "and is þis soþ, mi moder dere?"
 "3e, for soþe," heo nis not . . . 138

[Some folios lost here. Continued at
 bottom of page 84.]

300 The queen persuades the king to reveal the truth. 311 They tell him the facts, and together open the grave and find it empty. 326 Floris declares his resolve to find Blanche-flur.

Trentham MS.

Me to bydden it it were grete synne.”
þan seid þe king, “seth it is soo,
Sep þou wylt noone other doo, 336
Al þat þe nedep we shul þe fynde;
Ihesu þe of care vnbynde.”
“Leue Fader,” he seide, “y telle þe
Al þat þou shalt fynde me. 340
þou mast me fynde, at my deuyse,
Seuen horses al of prys,
And twoo y-charged vppon þe molde
Bop *with* seluer and wyþ golde, 344
And two ycharged *with* monay
For to spenden by þe way,
And þree *with* clothes ryche,
þe best of al þe kyngryche, 348
Seuen horses and seuyñ men,
And þre knaues *without* hem,
And þyne owne Chamburlyne,
þat is a wel nobel swayne. 352
He can vs wyssh and reede,
As marchaundes we shuþ vs lede.”
His Fader was an hynde king,
þe Coupe of golde he dide him bryng,
þat ilke self Coupe of golde 357
þat was Blauncheſtur for 3olde.
“Haue þis, soone,” seide þe king,
“Herewith þou may þat swete þing,
Wynne so may betyde, [102 v] 361
Blauncheſtur *with* þe white syde,
Blauncheſtur, þat faire may.”
þe king let sadel a Palfray,
þe oone half so white so mylke,
And þat other reed so sylk. 366
I ne can telle nouzt
How rychely þat sadel was wrouzt.
þe Arson was of golde fyne,
Stones of vertu stode þeryne, 370

339 He describes to the king the retinue that he would like. 356 The king gives him also the marvellous cup, and an elegantly caparisoned ‘palfray.’

*Trentham MS.**Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.*

Bygone aboute wit orfreys. 371

þe Queene was kynde and curtays,

Cast hur toward þe kyng^t

And of hur fynger she brayde a ryng^t:

"Haue now þis ylke ryng^t: 375

While is it þyne, douȝt no þyng^t

Of fire brennyng^t ne water in þe See;

Ne yren^d ne steele shal dere thee."

[*No gap in MS.*]

He took^t his leue for to goo; 379

þer was ful muche woo;

[*No gap in MS.*]

þey made him noon^d other chere

þan her soon^d were leide in bere.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Furþ he went *with* al his mayn^d;

With him went þe Chamberlayn^d.

So haue þey her hauyn^d nome 385

þat þey ben to þe hauyn^d come

þere Blaunchefloure was alnyȝt,

Wel rychely þey ben dyȝt; 388

þe lord of þe ynne was welle hende;

þe Child^d he sette next þe ende,

In al þe feirest seete 391

Alle þey dronken and al þey zete:

[*No gap in MS.*]

Ete ne drynke myȝt he nouȝt; 393

Heo tok forþ a wel fair þing,

Of hire finger a riche Ryng.

"Mi sone," heo sede, "haue þis ring.

Whil he is þin, ne dute noþing, 4

þat fur þe brenne ne adrenche se,

Ne ire ne steil ne mai þe sle.

And to þi wil þu schalt habbe grace,

Late *and* rathe in eche place." 8

Floris nimeþ nu his leue;

No longer nolde he bileue.

He custe hem wiþ softe muþe;

Al wepinge hi departeþ nuþe. 12

Ne makede his Moder non oþer chere,

Bute also he were ileid on bere.

For him ne wende hi neuere mo

Eft to sen; ne dude hi no. 16

Forþ he wende wiþ al his mein,

And wiþ him his fader chaumberlein.

Fort to þe hauene hi beoþ icume,

And þer habbeþ here in inome. 20

At þe selue huse hi buþ alizt

þat blauncheflur was þat oþer nizt.

Riche soper þer was idizt,

And murie hi verden þer anizt. 24

Floriz ne let for ne feo

To finden al þat neod beo,

Of fless, of fiss, of tendre bred,

Of whit win, *and* eke red. 28

Glad *and* bliþe hi weren alle

þat weren wiþ hem in þe halle,

And pleide *and* gamenede ehc wiþ

Ac floriz þencheþ al on oþer, [oþer.

For he net ne dronk rizt noȝt. 33

375 The queen gives him a magic ring. 379 Floris takes leave and comes to the haven, and lodges at the same house where Blauncheflur had been. 389 They find there good entertainment. 392 All make good cheer except Floris, who thinks ever on Blauncheflur.

Trentham MS.

On blauncheflour was al his þouzt.
 þe lady of þat vnderzat 395
 þat þe Childe mornynge sat,
 And seide to her lord *with styl dreme*,
 "Sir, nyme now goode ȝeme 398
 How þe Child^d mornynge syttes :
 Mete and drynke he forȝetes : [¹ 103 a]
¹ Lytel he eteþ, and lasse he drynkeþ ;
 He is a marchaund, as me þynkeþ."
 To Flores þen seide she, 403
 "Al ful of mornynge y the see.
 þer sate þer þis sender day,
 Blauncheflour, þat swete may.
 Heder was þat mayde brouzt 407
With Marchaundes þat hur had bouzt;
 Heder þey brouzt þat mayde swete ;
 þey wold haue solde hur for byȝete ;
 To Babyloyne þey wylle hur brynge,
 Boþ of semblant & of mornynge."
 When Florys herd speke of his
 lemman, 413
 Was he neuer so glad a man,
 And in his hert bygan to lyzt ;
 þe Coupe he let fulle anoon ryzt :
 "Dame," he seide, "þe fessel is þyne,
 Boþ þe Coupe and þe wyne, 418
 þe wyne and þe gold eke,
 For þou of my leman speke :
 On hur y þouzt, for hur y syzt ; 421
 I ne wyst where I hur fynde myzt ;
 Wynde ne weder shal me assoyne,
 þat y ne shal seche hur in Babyloyne."
 Now Florys restep him al a nyzt.
 At morne, when it was day lyzt, 426
 [*No gap in MS.*]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

On blauncheflur was al his þoȝt. 34
 þe lefdi of þer inne vnderzat
 þat he murninge sat. [dreme,
 To hire louerd heo sede wiþ stille
 "Sire, nimestu no ȝeme
 Hu þis child murninge sit ?
 Mete ne drinke he nabit. 40
 He net mete ne he ne drinkeþ ;
 Nis he no marchaunt, ase me þinkeþ."
 "Floriz," heo sede, "what mai þe beo,
 þus murninge as ich þe seo ? 44
 þus her inne þis oþer day
 Sat blauncheflur, þat faire may."
 Ord *and* ende he haþ him told,
 Hu blauncheflur was þarinne isold.
 [*No gap in MS.*]
 "þu art hire ilich of alle þinge, 49
 Boþe of semblaunt *and* of murninge,
 Of fairnesse *and* of muchelhede,
 Bute þu ert a man *and* heo a maide."
 þo floriz iherde his lemman nempne,
 So blisful him þuȝte þilke steuene,
 He let fulle a cupe of win. 55
 "Dame," he sede, "þis hail is þin,
 þat win *and* þat gold eke,
 For þu of mi lemman speke.
 For hire iþoȝte, for hire isiȝte,
 For inot wher hire seche miȝte. 60
 Hire to seche ihe wille i wende,
 þeȝ heo beo at þe wordles ende."
 [*No gap in MS.*]
 Floriz geȝ to his rest ;
 On blauncheflur he þoȝte mest. 64
 Ac rest ne miȝte he nabbe none,
 Fort þe dide slep him nome.

395 The hostess observes his 'mourning,' and tells him that she is reminded of the mourning of Blauncheflur. 413 Floris rejoices at the mention of the name. He gives the hostess a silver cup, etc., and inquires further about Blauncheflur.

*Trentham MS.**[No gap in MS.]*

He dide him in-to þe wylde flood.
 Wynde and weder with him stood ;
 Sone so Florys come to londe, 429
 þere he þanked goddes sonde
 To þe londe þer his lyf ynne is :
 Him þouȝt he was in paradyse. 432

[No gap in MS.]

Sone to Florys tydyng men tolde
 þat þe Amyral wold Fest holde ;
 His Erls, Barons, comyn sholde, 435
 And al þat wold of him lond holde,
 For to herkyn his hest
 And for to honoure his Feest.

Glad was Florys of þat tydyng ;
 He hoped to come to þat gestyng,
 ȝif he myȝt, in þat halle, [1036] 441
 His lemman see among hem alle.

¹ⁿ OW to þat Citee Florys is come ;
 Feire he hath his ynne y-noome

At a palaise ; was none it lyche ;
 þe lord of þat ynne was fulle ryche ;
 He hadde ben ferre and wyde. • 447
 þe Childe he set next his syde,
 In al þe feirest seete.

Alle þey dronken and ete,
 Al þat þerynne were,
 Al þey made good chere, 452
 þey ete and dronke echoon with other ;
 But Florys þouȝt al another,

Ete ne drynke he myȝt noȝt, 455
 On Blauncheflour was al his þouȝt.
 þan spake þe Burgays
 þat was hende and Curtays :

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

A moreȝe so sone so hit was day
 He tok his leue *and* wente his way,
 And dude him into þe salte flod ; 69
 He hadde wind *and* weder ful god.
 þe Mariner he ȝaf largeliche,
 þat broȝte him ouer blupeliche. 72
 þer hi wolden hem self alonde,
 For hi funden hem so hende,
 To þe lond þer his lemman is ;
 Him þuȝte he was in parais. 76

Anon me him tiȝinge tolde
 þat þe admiral wolde feste h[olde].
 Erles, baruns þer come sch[olde],
 And þat wolden of him h[olde]. 80
[No gap in MS.]

Blipe was floriz of þe tiȝinge ;
 He hopede come to þat gesninge.
 Wel he hopede among hem alle
 His lemman sen in þe halle. 84
 To a riche Cite hi buȝ icume ;
 Vaire hi habbeȝ here in inome,
 At one paleis suȝe riche ;
 þe lord of þer inne nas non his liche.
 Him feol gold inoȝ to honde, 89
 Boȝe in water *and* in londe.
 He hadde ilad his lif ful wide ;
 þis child he sette next his side. 92
 Glad *and* blipe hi weren alle,
 So fele so were in þe halle.

[No gap in MS.]

Ac floriz net ne dronk noȝt ;
 Of blauncheflur was al his þoȝt. 96
 þe lord of þerinne vnderȝat
 þat þis child murninge sat.

427 Floris sets sail once more. 431 He arrives in the country where his leman is.
 448 At the inn there is good cheer, and Floris enters into conversation with the host.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

"Ow, child, me þynkeþ welle 459
 þat mucho þou þynkest on my catelle."
 "Nay, sir, on Catel þenke y nouȝt,"
 (On Blauncheflur was al his þouȝt,)
 "But y þynke on al wyse
 For to fynde my marchaundise; 464
 And ȝit it is þe most woo,
 When y it fynd, y shal it forgo." 473
 þan spak þe lord of þat ynn,
 "þis sender day, þer sate hereyne
 þat faire Maide Blauncheflour, 469
 boþ in halle and in boure.
 Euer she made mornynge chere,
 And bement Florys, her lyf fere;
 Ioye ne blis made she noon, 473
 But for Florys she made her moon."
 Florys toke a Coupe of syluer clere,
 A mantyl of Scarlet *with* menyure:
 "Houe þis, sir, to þyn honour; 477
 þou may þenke it Blauncheflour.
 He myȝt make myn hert glade,
 þat couþ me tel wheder she is ladde."
 "Child, to Babyloyne she is brouȝt;
 þe Amyral hur haþ bouȝt: 482
¹He gaf for hur, as she stood vpryȝt,
 Seuē sithes of gold hur wyȝt;
 For he þenkeþ *with*-out weene, [^{104a}]
 þat faire may haue to Queene. 486
 Among his maydons in his toure
 He hur dide, *with* much honoure."
 Now Flores restep him þere al nyȝt,
 Tyl on þe morrow þe day was lyȝt;
 He roos on þe morownyng, 491
 He gaf his Ost an hundryd shelyng,
 To his ost and to his Ostesse,
 And toke his leue, and feire dide
 kysse;

"Floriz," he sede, "what mai þe beo,
 þus murninge þat ihc þe seo? 100
 [þ]us herinne þis oper day
 [S]at blauncheflur þat faire may.
 [I]n halle ne in bur ne at bord,
 [O]f hire ne herde we neure a word.
 [B]ute of floriz was hire mone; 105
 [Heo] nadde in herte ioie none."
 [Whanne] herde he nempnen his lem-
 [Blife] he was iwis for þan. [man,
 [He lat] bringe a cupe of seluer 109
 [And eke] a pane of menuuer.
 [þanne] he sede, "haue þis to þin
 [So þ]u speke of blauncheflur. [honur,
 [þu mi]ȝtest make min heorte ful glad;
 [þu tel]le me wuder heo were ilad."
 [þanne] sede þe burgeis, 115
 [þat was] wel hende *and* curtais,
 [No gap in MS.]

["To Babi]lloigne he was ibroȝt;
 [þe adm]iral hire haȝ iboȝt." 118
 [Floriz go]þ to his rest;
 [On Blaunch]eflur he þoȝte mest.
 Ac reste ne miȝte he habbe none;
 Fort þe dide slep him nome. 122
 Amoreȝe so sone so hit was day,
 He nem his liue, *and* wende his way.
 [No gap in MS.]

And for his niȝtes gestinge 125
 He ȝaf his oste an hundred schillinge.
 [No gap in MS.]

481 The host tells him that Blauncheflur has been sold to the Admiral at Babylon.
 492 Floris gives the host a hundred shillings, and asks his assistance.

Trenttham MS.

And 3erne his ost he besouzt,
 þat he him help, 3if he myzt ouzt,
 3if he myzt, with any gynne, 497
 þat feire may to him wynne.

[*No gap in MS.*]

“Childe,” he seide, “to a brygge þou
 shalt come,

The Senpere fynde at hooome : 500
 He woneth at þe brygges ende ;
 Curtays man he is, and hende ;
 We arn bretheren, and trouthes
 plyzt :

He can þe wyssh and rede a-ryzt ;
 þou shalt bere him a ryng 505
 Fro my-self to tokenynge,
 þat he help þe in boure and halle
 As it were my self befallē.” 508

[*No gap in MS.*]

Florys takeþ þe ryng, and nemeþ leue,
 For long wold he nouzt beleue.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

And 3erne he hap his oste bisozt
 þat he him helpe wiþ al his þozt,
 In Babilloine, oþer wher a beo,
 þat he mizte hire iseo, 130
 Hu he mizte mid sume ginne,
 His lemman blauncheflur awinne.

þanne sede þe burgeis,
 þat was hende and curtais, 134
 At babilloine atte frume,

To one brigge þu schalt cume.
 Whane þu comest to þe 3ate,
 þe porter þu schalt find þarate. 138

Wel hende man and fair he is ;
 He is icluped sire daris.

Mi felaze he is pure3 truþe ipli3t,

And he kan rede þe ari3t. 142

Haue and ber him þis ring,

On mine halue to tokning,

þat he þe helpe in alle halue,

Ase he wolde me selue.” 146

Floriz herof was wel bliþe,

And þonkede his oste wel suiþe.

Feire of him he nimeþ leue ;

No lengur nolde he bileue. 150

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

[leaf 7] by souht	. . . . mon he is and hende
. mid al his mauht	. . . . breþeren and treweþe ipliht
. frend in babiloyne hadde	. . . . wisi and reden wel riht.
. wisede and wel radde	. . . . bere him neseno ¹ ring [1 ?]
. he mihte mid eni ginne	. . . . . to toking
. blancheflour iwinne	. . . . . elpe on eche halue
. one longe brugge þou schalt come	. . . . . and takeþ is leue
. ngere finde þer ate frome.	. . . . . þer by sene
. c is ate brugge ende	

505 The innkeeper sends him with a ring of introduction to the bridge porter at Babylon.

Trentham MS.

By þat it was vndern hyȝe,
 þe Brygge come he swyȝt nye. 512
 þe Senperes name was Darys.
 Florys gret him wel feire ywys,
 And he him þe ryng' arauȝt,
 And ful feire it him betauȝt. 516
 [No gap in MS.]

þrouȝ þe token of þat ilk' ryng'
 Florys had ful faire gestnyng'
 Off' Fyssh and flessch and tender
 breedȝ,
 Of wyn, both white and reedȝ: 520
 And euer Florys sate ful colde,
 And Dares bygan þe Childe beholde :
 [No gap in MS.]

1 "Leue Child, what may þis be,
 þus þouȝtful as y the see? [1046] 524
 And þou nouȝt al in feere,
 þat þou makist þus sory chere,
 Or þou lykkest nouȝt þis yn?"
 þan Florey's answered him: 528

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Bipat hit was middai hiȝ,
 Floriz was þe brigge niȝ. 152
 þe he com to þe gate
 þe porter he fond anon þerate,
 Sittinde one a marbelston,
 Suþe fair *and* hende mon, 156
 And so him sede child floriz,
 "Rest þe murie, sire daris,"
 And tok him to tokne þis ring; 159
 And þerfore he hauede wel fair gest-
 Glade *and* bliþe hi weren alle, [ning.
 So fele so weren in þe halle,
 Ac floriz net ne dronk nouȝt; 163
 On blauncheflur was al his þoȝt.
 Sire daris vnderȝet
 þat floriz murninge set. 166
 "Floriz," he sede, "what mai þe beo,
 So þoȝtful ase ihc þe seo?
 Me þincheþ bi þine chire,
 þu nert nouȝt glad of þi sopere, 170
 Oþer þe ne likeþ nouȝt þis in."
 þo floriz ansuerede him :

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

ondarne heyȝ	þe tockne of þe ringe
[bru]gge suiþe neȝ	hadde þer aniht wel gode gistinge
þane brugge icome	b of fles of tendre bred
bruggere ate frome	t win <i>and</i> eke of red
a Marbreston	re floyres sike <i>and</i> colde
mon he was on	gon þat chil by holde
was of Muchel pris	wat may þe be
him sulf iwis	þe i see
ys was i hote doyre	uoice al fere
s him grette wel fayre	ele chere.
him þane ring arauht	[leaf 7, col. 2] þin in."
[d] ayre hine him bi tauht	Bot floyres onswerede him,

511 Floris takes leave, and by midday reaches the bridge and finds the porter. 517
 Floris presents the ring, and is hospitably received. 521 Floris sits mourning. 523
 Daris asks if he is not pleased with his entertainment.

Trentham MS.

“3is, *sir*, by goddes ore,
 So good ne had y mony day 3ore :
 God let me abyde þat daye
 þat y þe quyte wel may : 532
 But y þenke on al wyse
 Most vppon my marchaundyse ;
 [No gap in MS.]

And 3it it is most woo,
 When y hit Fynde, y shal it forgoo.”
 [No gap in MS.]

“Childe, woldest þou telle me my
 gryf,
 To hele þe, me were ful lyf.”
 [No gap in MS.]

Euery word he hap him tolde, 539
 How þe mayde was fro him solde,
 And how he was of Spayn a kynges
 sone,

For grete loue þider y-come,
 To fonde, *with* quantyse and *with*
 gyn,

Blauncheflour for to wyne. 544

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

“Sire,” he sede, “bi godes ore,
 So god in nauede ihe wel 3ore, 174
 Vre louerd me lete ibide þe day
 þat ihe hit þe 3ulde may.

Ihe þenche, sire, on fele wise
 Nu vpon mi marchaundise, 178
 Last ine finde noȝt atte frume
 þat þing for whi ihe am hider icume.

And þe3 ihe hit finde hit is mi wo
 Lest ihe schulle hit forgo.” 182

þo sede daris, þe freo burgeis,
 þat was wel hende *and* curteis,
 “Fain ihe wolde þe rede *and* lere,
 þat þu mucche þe betere were, 186

3ef þu toldest me þi gref,
 To rede þe me were lef.”
 þo floriz bigan his consail schewe,
And to daris beon iknewe. 190

Ord *and* ende he hap him told,
 Hu blauncheflur was isold,
 And hu he was a kinges sune,

For hire luue þider icume, 194
 To fonde þure3 sume cunnes ginne

His lemman blauncheflur biwinne.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

“Nay, sire, bi godes ore,
 So god nadde [I] wel 3ore.
 God lete me abide þane day
 þat ich hit þe 3elde May.
 Ac ich þenche on alle wise
 Vppon mine Marchaundise
 Ware vore ich am hider icome,
 Lest ich ne feynde hit ate frome,

and þat is 3et mi meste wo,
 3if ich hit finde *and* hit forgo.
 Child, woldest þou telle me of þi gref
 To helpe þe me were lef.
 And now floyres him haueþ itold
 Hou þat mayd from him wa sold,
and hou he was of spayne one kinges
 Vor hire loue þider icome. [sone,

533 Floriz tells him, in veiled words, his real trouble. 537 Daris bids him speak plainly, and Floris speaks out.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

"Now," seith Dares, "þou art a Daris þanne floriz bihalt, 197
"Folt,—

And For a Foole þe Childe he halt,— *And for more þane fol him halt.*
"Now y woot how it gooth, "Floriz," he sede, "iseo hu hit geþ;
þou desirest þyn own death. 548 þu ert abute þinoze deþ. 200
þe Amyral haþ to his Iustinges þe Admiral haueþ to his gestninge
Oþer half hundred of ryche kinges; Oþer half hundred of riche kinges.
And þe Alder-rychest king^t Ne þer nis non so riche king 203
Durst not begynne suche a þing^t. 552 þat dorste entermeten of eni such þing,
[*No gap in MS.*] þilke maide to awinne,
Noþer wiþ strengþe ne wiþ ginne,

3if Amyral myzt it vnderstonde, And þe Admiral hit mihte iwite,
He shulde be drawe in his owne londe, þat he nere of his lif aquite. 208
A-bout Babyloyne, y wene, And Babilloine, ihc vnderstonde,
Six longe myle and tene; 556 Dureþ abute furterniht gonde.
At euery myle is a walle þerate, Abute þe walle þer buþ ate,
Seuen sithes twenty zate; Seuesiþe tuenti zates. 212
And .xx. toures þer ben ynne, And ine þe burez amidde riht
þat euery day chepyng is ynne; 560 Beoþ twe tures ipiht.
Euery day and nyht þrouz-out þe zere Eche day in al þe zere
þe Chepyng^t is y-lyche plenere; þe feire is þer iliche plenere. 216
¹And þauz al þe men þat ben bore, Seue hundred tures *and* two
Had on hur lyf^t swore [^{1 105a}] 564 Beoþ in þe burz, biþute mo.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Nou doyres þat chil[d] by halt, Aboute babiloyne beþ to zonge wiþ-
and for a fol he hine halt. oute wene,
"Child, nou ich wot al hou hit geþ; Sixti longe Mile *and* tene,
Iwis þou welnest þin owene deþ. *and* ate walle þer beþ ate,
þe amirel haueþ to his iustninge Seuesiþe tuenti zate.
Oþer half hondert of riche kinge, And tueye toures þer beþ inne,
þe alre richeste kinge þat þe chepinge is eche day inne.
Ne dorste bi ginne swch a þing. Nis þer day þoruh out þan zer,
And mihste þe amirayl hit vnder þat þe chepinge is iliche plener.
zete, Seue hundred tures, wit outen þan tuo,
Sone of his liue he were quite. þ[er] beþ in þan boruh *and* somdel mo.

545 Daris takes him to be a fool, and proceeds to tell the strength of the Admiral and the size of the city.

Trentham MS.

To wynne þat maide feire and free,
 Al shul þey die, so moot y the.
 In þat bour, in mydward pyzt,
 Stondeþ a toure, y the plyzt, 568
 An hundryd fathum it is hye,—
 Who-soo beholdeþ hit, fer or nere,
 An hundred fathum it is y-fere;—
 It is made *with-out*[en] pere, 572
 Of lyme and of Marbulstone;
 In al þis world is suche noone.
 Now is þe mortar made so wele,
 Ne may it breke, iren ne steele. 576
 þe Pomel þat aboue is leide,
 It is made *with* mucche pride;
 [No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

[No gap in MS.]

And ine þe burȝ amidde riȝt,
 Beoþ twe tures ipiȝt, 220
 [No gap in MS.]
 Of lym *and* of marbelston;
 In þe world nis swich tur non.
 In þe tur þer is a welle,
 Suþe cler hit is wiþ alle. 224
 He vrneþ in o pipe of bras,
 Whider so hit ned was.
 Fram flore in to flore
 þe strimes vrneþ store, 228
 Fram bure in to halle
 þe strimes of þis welle.
 In þe tur is o kernel
 Of seluer *and* of crestel. 232
 On þe tur anouenon
 Is a charbugleston
 þat ȝiueþ leme day *and* niȝt,
 Ne bi hit neure so derk niȝt. 236

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þe alre febleste tour	. . . hondred teyse þe tour is heie
Nolde nouht duti þe amperur.	. . . by halt fur <i>and</i> nei.
Vor to come þer wiþ inne,	<i>and</i> an hundret teyse hit is wid,
No þer wid stregþe ne wid ginne.	<i>and</i> imaked wiþ muchel pruid.
[leaf 7, back]	Of lym <i>and</i> of marbel ston;
. aȝen woo	In cristiante nis swich non.
. schal to iwinne þat Mayd al so sone	þat mortar is i maked se wel,
. þe sonne <i>and</i> mone.	Ne May hit breke ire ne stel.
. . . þe bor . . . mid rift	And þe pomel about þe lede}
. aplyft	Is i wrouht mit so

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þat man ne þar in þe Tour berne
 Nouthur torcher¹ ne lanterne; 580
 Suche a pomel was þer bygone,
 Hit shyned a nyȝt so doþ þe soone.

[¹ MS. torther]

[No gap in MS.]

Now arn in þat ilk Tour
 Twoo and fourty nobeȝ boure; 584
 Wel were þat ilke man
 þat myȝt woone in þat oon!
 Ne durst him neuer more ywys
 Couete after more blysse. 588

Naw arn þer Seriauntes in þat stage
 þat seruen þe maydons of hyȝe parage;
 But no serieaunt may serue þerynne
 þat bereþ in his breche þat gynne
 To serue hem day and nyȝt, 593
 But he be as a Capoun dyȝt.

At þe gate is a ȝateward;
 He is not a Coward; 596

He is wonder proude with alle;
 Euery day he goþ in ryche palle.

And þe Amyral haþ a wonder woon,
 þat he þat is come of cristendome,

In þe bureȝ ne darf me berne
 Lampe ne torche ne lanterne,
 þat he ne ȝiueþ liȝt and leme
 As doþ a day þe sunne beme. 240

þe porter is prud wiþalle;
 Eche day he goþ on þe walle.

And ef þer comeþ eniman
 Biþinne þilke barbecan, 244

Bute he him ȝeue leue,
 He wule him hoþe bete and reue.

þe porter is culuart and felun;
 He wule him sette areisun. 248

“þer buþ in þe hiȝe tur
 Forti Maidenenes and four.

Wel were þat ilke mon
 þat miȝte winne wiþ þat on. 252

Ne þorte he neure ful iwis
 Wilne more of paradis.

þer buþ seriauns in þe stage 255
 þat serueþ þe maidenenes of parage.

Ac ne mot þer non ben inne
 þat one þe breche bereþ þe ginne,

Noper bi daie ne biniȝt,
 Bute he also capun beo idiȝt. 260

[No gap in MS.]

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Ne þarf me aniht	Foure and fourti
Nouþer torche	[þ]at wel were þat ilke
. a pomel . . . . .	. . . . . Mihte wonie
.	[About twenty lines illegible here.]
. beþ in þan	

the porter on guard, and the forty-four maidens kept in the ‘high tower.’

Trentham MS.

Euery ȝere to haue a new wyf, 601
þen he loueþ his Queene as his lyf.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Then shul men brynge doun of þe
Toure [1056]

Al þe Maidens of grete honour, 604
And brynge hem into an Orchard,
þe feirest of al myddlerd:

þeryn is mony fowles song;
Men myȝt leue þeryn ful long: 608
About þe Orchard is a walle,—
þe fowlest stone is Cristalle,—

[*No gap in MS.*]

And a weH spryngeþ þerynne,
þat is made with mucche gynne; 612
þe wel is of mucche prys,
þe stremes com froo Paradyse;
þe grauel of þe ground is precious
stoones,

And al of vertu for þe noones. 616

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ne bu his wife neure so schene, 263
Bute oȝer ne schal heo beon his quene.

þeȝ heo luue him ase hire lif,
þat he nele habbe anoþer wif.
And, floriz, imai þe telle fore,
Heo schal beon his quene icore. 268

Alle þe maidenes of parage
Me schal bringe adun of þe stage,
And leden hem in to on orchard,
þe faireste of al þe Middellerd. 272
Abute þe orchard is a wal;
þe eþelikeste ston is cristal.

Ho so wonede a moneþ in þat spray,
Nolde him neure longen away. 276
So merie is þerinne þe foȝeles song,
þat ioie and blisse is eue among.

In þe orchard is a welle
þat is suþe cler wiþ alle. 280
Ihc mai seggen iwis,
þe strimes comeþ fram paradis.
For in þe strimes þe smale stones,

Hi beoþ þer funden euech one, 284

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Neuer . . . [leaf 7, back, col. 2]

To chesen hire

þeyȝ he louede is quene . . .

Me schul fecche adoun of þe . .

Alle þe maydenes of parage.

and bringe hem in on orcharde

þe fayreste of þe middel[erd].

þer is fowelene song

Ne mihte wel libbe hem a[mong]

Abute þan orchard is a wa[l]

Summe of þe stones be . . .

þer me may ise uppon a . . .

I write muchel of þe w . . .

And a welle þat springeþ. . .

þat is i mad mid muchel. . .

þis welle is . . . Muchel

þat grauel bi þe

And of v . . eu

Of safir . . and of

Of omcie and of

þe welle is al

601 The Admiral takes a new wife each year. 603 The maidens are brought down into a beautiful orchard in which is a marvellous spring and a wonderful tree.

Trentham MS.

Now is þe weH of^t muche auzt ;
 3if a woman com þat is for-lauzt,
 And she be doo to þe streeme 619
 For to wesshe her honndes clene,
 þe water wylle 3elle as it were woodk,
 And bycome red as bloodk.
 On what maide þe water fareþ soo,
 Sone she shal to deþ be doo. 624
 þoo þat ben maidens clene,
 þey may wesshe þeryn, y wene ;
 þe water woH stonde feire and clere ;
 To hem makeþ it no daungere. 628
 At þe walles hed stondeþ a tree,
 þe feirest þat on erthe may be ;
 It is cleped þe tree of loue : [aboue ;
 Flowers and blossomes spryngen
 þen þey þat maydons clene bene, 633
 þei shul be brouzt vnder þe trene,
 And which so falleþ þe floure,
 Shal be queene with muche honour.

[No gap in MS.]

3if any mayden þer is 637
 þat þe Amyral telleþ of^t more pris,
 þe flour shal be to her sent
 þrouz art of^t enchauntement. 640

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Boþe saphirs and sardoines,
 And supþe riche cassidoines, 286
 And Iacinctes and topaces,
 And onicle of muchel grace,
 And mani on oþer direwerþe ston
 þat ich nu nempne ne can.
 Aboue þe walle stant atreo 291
 þat faireste þat miȝte in erþe beo.
 Hit is ihote þe treo of luue,
 For lef and blosme beoþ þer buue.
 So sone so þe olde beoþ idon,
 þer springeþ niwe riȝt anon. 296
 Alle pilke þat clene maidenenes beo,
 Schulle sitte arewe vnder þat treo ;
 And which falleþ on þat furste flur
 Schal beo quene and fonge þonur.
 3ef þer is eni maide forleie, 301
 þe wal is of so muchel eie,
 An heo stepe to þe grunde,
 For to wassche hire honde,
 Ha bulmeþ vp so he were wod, 305
 And chaungeþ fram water in to blod.
 On wuche þe welle fareþ so,
 Also suiþe he wurþ fordo.
 Ac 3ef þer eni maiden is, 309
 þat þe Admiral luueþ mest of pris,
 On hire schal beo þat flur i went,
 þureȝ coniuresson and chauntement.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

3if þer come	Wel sone
. . . ho	Alle þat
For . . . . .	. . . . .
. . w . . wele . . . . .	. . . wole
. . come al so	[About nine more lines illegible.
. . wlyche w	Several folios lost here.]

618 If any maiden, who is not a virgin, approach the spring, the water boils up as if mad. 635 The maiden upon whom first falls a blossom from this tree is chosen queen.

Trentham MS.

þe Amyral cheseþ hem by þe flour,
And euer he herkenep after Blaunche-
flour.

¹Thre sithes Flores sownyd anoon
Riȝt byfore hem euerychoon: [1106a]

When he awoke, and speke myȝt,
Sore he wept, and sore he syȝt, 646

And seide, "Dares, y worth now deed,
But þat y hope of þe som reed."

"Leue soon, wyl ȝe see

þat þy trust is muche on me; 650

þen is þe best reed þat y can—

Other reed ne can y noon—

Wende to-morn to þe toure

As þou were a good gynoure; 654

Take on þy honde squyer and scantlon

As þou were a free mason;

Behold þe tour vp and down,

þe porter is cruel and Feloun; 658

Wel sone he wyl come to the,

And aske what maner man þou be,

And bere on þe, Felonye,

And sey þou art come to be a spye.

And þow shalt answer swetlyche,

And sey to him myldelyche, 664

Sey þou art a gynoure,

To beholde þat feire Toure,

For to loke and for to fonde

To make suche another in þy londe.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Wel sone he wyl com þe nere, 669

And wyl byd þe play at þe chekere.

When þou art at cheker brouȝt,

Without seluer [be] þou nouȝt; 672

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þus he cheoseþ his wif þureȝ þe flur;

Alle wenep hit schulle beo blaunche-

Ihc wene ne darf me axi noȝt [flur."

If floriz were of dreri þoȝt. 316

[*No gap in MS.*]

"Daris," he sede, "ihc wurthe ded

Bute if þu do me summe red."

þanne se Daris, þe freo burgeis,

þat was wel hende *and* curteis, 320

"Floriz," he sede, "leue man,

þe beste red þat ihc þe can,

Wend tomoreȝe to þe Tur,

Also þu were a gud ginnur. 324

Ber wiþ þe squire *and* schauntillun,

Also þu were a gud Mascun.

Bihold of þe ture þe hiȝhede,

And wiþ þi fot met þe brede. 328

þe porter is culuert *and* felun;

Forþ he wule setten his resun,

And bere vpon þe felonie,

And segge þat þu art a spie. 332

Ansuare him wel hendeliche,

And spek wiþ him wel sueteliche,

And seie þert icome fram ferren londe,

For to seche *and* for to fonde, 336

If mi lif so longe ilast,

To makie atur after þis cast,

In pine londe ate frume

Whanne þu ert hom icume. 340

Whane he þe hireþ speke so hende-

And ansuerie so sueteliche, [liche,

þenne he wule come þe nier,

And bidde þe pleie at þe escheker.

Whane þescheker is forþ ibroȝt 345

Biþute panes ne plei þu noȝt.

647 Floris implores the aid of Daris. 653 Daris bids him go, disguised as a mason, to the tower, and induce the porter to play at draughts.

Trentham MS.

þou shalt haue redy *with* the
XX. Marke beside þy knee;
3if þou wynne ouȝt of his,
þow tel þerof lytel prys;
And yf he wynne ouȝt of þyn),
loke þow leue it *with* hym);
So þou shalt, al *with* gynne,
þe porters loue forsoth wynne,
þat he þe help on þis day:
But he þe helpe, no man may.

¹Wel 3erne he wyl þe bydde and pray
Come anoper day to playe: [106v]

þou shalt seye þou wylt soo;
þou shalt take *with* þe suche twoo;

[*No gap in MS.*]

þe þrydde day take an hundred
pound,

And þy Coupe hool and sound: 688
3eue him markes & poundes of þy
Of þy tresour tel þou no tale; [male;
Wel 3erne he wyl þe bydde and pray
To lay þy Coupe, and to play. 692
þou shalt answeere alþerfirst,
Lenger to play þe ne lyst.

Ful muche he wyllefor þe Coupe bede,
3if he myȝt þe better spede;
þou shalt it blethly 3eue him
3if it be of gold fyne;
And he wol ful moche loue þe,
And to þe bowe also, parde,

[*No gap in MS.*]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þu most habbe redi mitte
Twenti Marc ine þi slitte. 348

þez þu biwinne oȝt of his,
Hold hit of wel litel pris. 676

If he biwinneþ oȝt of þe,
3if him of þine suche þre. 352

Muche he wule þonki þe
And of þe supe iwundred beo,

For he is supe couetus,
And at þescheker enuius. 356

3erne he wile þe bidde *and* preie
þat þu come amoreȝe *and* pleie.

Grante him þat þu wilt so, 359
And tak mid amoreȝe suche two.

And wel þi nedes for to do
þat þridde day þu wend him to,

And ber wiþ þe forti pund,
And þine cupe hol *and* sund. 364

Whanne þu lest lest him þe cupe iseo,
Wel angussus he wile beo.

He wile beo wel coveitus,
And hire to bigge supe fus. 368

Muchel he þe wule beode
If him miȝte þe betere spede.

He wot he wille þilke day
Honure þe so muche so he may. 372

He wule þe lede to his inne
þe cupe of þe to biwinne.

3erne he wule þe bidde *and* preie
þat þu legge þe cupe to pleie. 376

þu him ansuere atte furste,
þat no leng pleie þe ne luste.

Ansuere him wel hendeliche, 379
'þin beo þe cupe,' seie blupeliche.

For his gode compaygnie
A wunne he haþ þi druerie. 382

683 Manage him so as to secure an invitation for the morrow. 688 Show him your cup, and he will be greedy for it. 697 At length give him the cup.

Trentham MS.

[No gap in MS.]

þat he wyl falle to þy foote,
And become þyn, 3if he moote.
And homage þou shalt fonge,
And þe trouþ of his honde."

[No gap in MS.]

As he seide, he dide ywys;
And as he orleynd, so it is:

[No gap in MS.]

þe Porter ys Florys man bycome,
For his gold and his warysone. 708
Florys seide, "now art þou my moon,
Al my trust is þe vpon;
Now my consel y wyl þe shewe;
Rede me ryzt, 3if þou be trew. 712
Now euery word he haþ him tolde,
How þe mayde was fro him sholde,
And how he was of Spayn a kynges
For grete loue þeder ycoom [soon],
To fonden, with some gynne, 717
þat feire mayde for to wynne.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ihe wot þat he mai alrebest
Of þine neode helpe þe mest.
þu mizt segge, 'þe ne faileþ non
Gold ne seluer ne riche won.' 386
Seie þu wilt parte wiþ him of þan,
þat he schal eure beo riche man.
Whanne he hereþ þe speke so riche
And ansuerie so hendeliche, [liche,
þanne he wile beo wel bliþe, 391
And biginne to luuie þe suiþe,
And falle he wile to þi fote,
And bicom þi man, if he mote. 394
His manrede þu schalt fonge,
And his truþe of his honde,
þat he þe bere al þe helde 397
þat man schal to his louerd zelde.
And þus þureþ þe cupe and his ginne
þu mizt þi lemman best awinne. 400
þanne þu mizt beon iknewe,
And þi cunsail to him schewe."
And alþus floris hath iwrozt,
As daris him haþ itazt. 404
Ac þureþ (sic) þe cupe and þureþ
gersume,

þe porter is his man bicom.

[No gap in MS.]

¶ Nu quap floris, "þu art mi man;
Al mi trest is þe vpon. 408
þeruore þu most me helpe nede;
Biþute þe ne mai me sped." 411
Ord and ende he haþ him told,
Hu þat maide was isold, [sune,
And hu he was of spaygne a kinges
For hire luue he was þider icume,
To fonde mid sume kunnes ginne,
Hu he mihte hire awinne. 416

701 Promise him unlimited gold and silver if he will aid you. He will then fall at your feet and be your man. 707 Then reveal to him your wishes. 713 Floris acts as advised, and discloses his identity.

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þe Porter þat herde, and sore syȝt,
 And seide, "y am betrayde aryȝt;
 þrouȝ þy Catel, y am dismayde; 721
 þerfore y am wel euyl a-payde
 Now y woot how it goop; [107a]
 For þe shal y suffre deth; 724
 I shal þe faile neuer moo,
 þe while y may ryde and goo;
 þy forwardes shal y holde alle,
 What-so-euer may befallē. 728
 Wynde now hoom to þyn ynne
 While y beþenke me of sum gynne;
 Bytwene þis and þe þrydde day.
 Fonde y shal, what y do may. 732
 Flores spake and wept amonge
 And þouȝt þe terme al to longe.
 þe Porter þouȝt þe best reed,
 And let geder floures in a meed; 736
 He wist it was þe maydons wylle.
 To lepes he lete of floures fylle:
 þat was þe best reed, as him þouȝt þoo,
 Floures in þat oon lep to doo. 740
 Twoo maydens þe lepe bore;
 So heuy charged neuer þey wore,
 And bade god ȝeue hem euyl fyne;
 To mony floures he dide þerynne. 744
 To Blaunchefloures Chamber þey
 shulde tee;
 þey ȝede to anoþer, and let þat be:
 þey shuld haue gone to Blauncheflour,
 And ȝede to swete Clarys boure, 748
 And cursed him so fele brouȝt to
 honde;
 þey ȝede hoom, and lete hem stonde.
 Clarys to þe lepe come wolde, 751
 þe Flores to hondel and to be-holde;

þo þe porter iherde þis, he siȝte,
 "Ihc am," he sede, "bitraid wiþ riȝte,
 þat þureȝ þis cupe and þis gersume
 Ihc am nu þi man bicume. 420
 Nu ihc seo hu hit geþ;
 For þe ihc drede þolien deþ.
 Noȝt for þan while ihc mai go,
 I ne schal þe failli neure mo. 424
 What me bitide oþer bifalle,
 Ihc schal þe foreward holden alle.
 I-wend nu, floriz, to þin inne,
 While i biþenche of sume ginne. 428
 Ihc wulle fonde what ido may
 Bituene þis and þe þridde day."
 Floriz siȝte and weop among
 þulke terme him þuȝte long. 432
ÞE porter þoȝte what to rede;
 He let flures gadere on þe mede.
 Cupen he let fulle of flures, 435
 To strawen in þe maidenēs bures.
 þat was his red to helpe him so;
 He let floriz-on þat on cupe go.
 Tuei gegges þe cupe bere,
 And for heuie wroþ hi were. 440
 Hi beden God ȝiue him vuel fin,
 þat so manie flures dude þerin.
 To þe chaumbre þer hi scholde go,
 Ne ȝeden hi ariȝt no. 444
 To anoþer chaumbre hi beoþ agon,
 To blaunchefflures chaumbre non.
 [No gap in MS.]

þe cupe hi sette to þe grunde, 447
 And goþ forþ and leteȝ hire stonde.
 O maiden com and wolde
 þe flures handlen and biholde.

719 The porter at first reproaches himself, but presently promises his aid. 740 He covers Floris in a basket of flowers, which is borne above.

Trentham MS.

Florys wende it hadde be his swete
 Of þe lepe he stert vpryzt; [wyzt;
 And þe mayde, al for drede,
 Bygan to shrelle and to grede. 756
 When he saw; it was not shee,
 In-to þe lepe azen stert he,
 And held him betrayde clene;
 Of his lyf tolde he not a beene. 760

[No gap in MS.]

þer come maydons, and to Clarys lepe
 by ten, by twelf, on an heepe
 And þey asked what hur were, [107 b]
 And why she made suche a bere. 764
 Clarys bypouzt hur anooneryzt
 þat hit was Blaunchefflour þe white,
 And gaue þe Maydons answeare anoon,
 þat to her Chamber were goon, 768
 þat to þe lepe come she wolde,
 þe Flowres to hondel and to beholde;
 “And, or y it ere wyst, 771
 An Otter fley; a-geynst my brest:
 I was so soore a-drad þan,
 þat y loude crye can.”
 þe Maydons þerof hadden glee, 775
 And turned hem, and lete hur be.
 As sone as þe maydons were gon,
 To Blaunchefflour she zede anoon,

And seide boldly to Blaunchefflour,
 “Felow, come and see a feire Flour!

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Floriz wende hit were his swete wízt;
 Vt of þe cupe he lep arizt; 452
 And þat maide, for þe drede,
 Bigan to crie *and* to grede.
 þo nuste floriz what to rede,
 For þe ferlich þat he hadde. 456
 Into þe cupe he sterte azen,
 And wiþ þe flures he hudde him.
 þis maide þozte anon rizt 459
 þat hit was floriz, þat suete wízt,
 For here chaumbres ni; were;
 Selde was þat hi togadere nere;
 And ofte blaunchefflur hire hadde itold
 Hu heo was fram him isold. 464
 Nu Maidenenes comeþ in to hire lepe,
 Wel fiftene in on hepe,
 And axede hire what hire were,
 And whi heo makede suche bere.
 Wel heo was biþozt *and* whare, 469
 To finden hem ansuare. [wolde
 [No gap in MS.]

“To þe cupe,” heo sede, “ihc com *and*
 þis flures handlen *and* biholde, 472
 þer fiste vt a buterflize,
 Are ihc wiste, on min i;e.
 So sore ihc was offerd of þan,
 þat ihc crie bigan.” 476
 þis opere lozen *and* hadde gleo,
 And goþ azen *and* letet beo.

CLarice hatte þat maide hende:
 To blaunchefflures chaumbre heo
 gan wende, 480

And sede, “sute blaunchefflur,

Wiltu seo a wel fair flur?

753 Floris mistakes another maiden for Blaunchefflur and leaps forth. 755 The maiden cries out. 758 Floris covers himself again. 767 The maiden conceals the fact by a clever story. 777 Claris bids Blaunchefflur come see a ‘well fair flower.’

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Suche a flour þe shal wel lyke, 781	Hit ne greu noȝt on þis londe, 483
Haue þou it sene a lyte."	þat flur þat ihc bringe þe to honde."
"Awey, Clarys!" quod Blauncheflour;	"Away, Clariz," quap blancheflur;
"To scorne me, it is none honoure.	"Ho þat luueþ par amur 486
[No gap in MS.]	And haþ þer of ioȝe, mai luue flures;
	Ac ic libbe in soreȝe in þis tures,
I here, Clarys, without gabbe, 785	For ihc wene bithute gabbe,
þat þe Amyral wyl me to wyf habbe;	þat þe Admiral me wule habbe. 490
But þat day shal neuer be,	Ac þilke day ne schal neure be;
þat he shal euer haue me, 788	Ne schal me neure at-wite me,
þat y shal be of loue so vntrewe,	þat ihc beo of luue vntrewe,
Ne chaunge my loue for no newe;	Ne chaunge luue for no newe, 494
For no loue, ne for noon aȝe,	Ne lete þe olde for no newe be,
Forsake Florys in his Contraye. 792	So doþ floriz on his Contre.
Now y shal swete Florys mysse,	Ac þez floriz forȝe me,
Ne shal noon other of me haue	Ne schal ihc neure forȝete þe." 498
blysse."	
Clarys stood and beheld þat rewth,	Clariz iherde þes ille reuþe,
And þe trewnesse of hur trewth, 796	Of trewnesse and of trewþe.
And seide, "lady Blaunchefloure,	þe terres glide of hire lere; 501
Goo we see þat ilk floure."	"Blauncheflur," he sede, "go we ifere,
[No gap in MS.]	Leue suete blauncheflur,
	Cum and se a well fair flur."
To þe lepe þey went both.	To gedere hi goþ nu iwis,
Ioyful man was Florys þoo, 800	And floriz haþ iherd al þis. 506
For he had herde al þis.	Vt of þe cupe he lep anon,
Of þat lepe he stert y-wys: [hewe;	And to blauncheflur he gan gon.
¹ Wel sone Blauncheflour chaunged	Eiþer oþer sone ikneu;
Ayther of hem other knewe: [¹ 108 a]	Boþe nuþe hi chaungeþ heu. 510
Withoute speche togeder þey lepe,	To gadere wiþute word hi lepen,
And klippt and kyst wonder swete.	Klepte and keste and eke weopen
[No gap in MS.]	Here kessinge ileste a mile;
	And þat hem þuȝte litel while. 514
Clarys beheld al this, 807	Clarice biheold al þis,
Her countenaunce and her blysse,	Here cuntenaunce and here blis.

783 Blauncheflur bids Claris depart, and reproaches Floris for his inconstancy. 797 Claris further urges Blauncheflur, who at length comes. 802 Floris springs forth, and they embrace one another.

Trentham MS.

And seide þen to Blaunchefloure,
 "Felow, knowist þou auȝt þis flour?
 [No gap in MS.]

She shul konne ful muche of Art
 þat þou woldest þerof geue part."
 [No gap in MS.]

Now Blauncheflour and Florys, 813
 Boþ þese swete þinges ywys,
 Cryen her mercy, al wepyng,
 þat she ne wrey hem to þe king. 816
 [No gap in MS.]

"Ne douȝt no more of me in alle,
 þan it were myself byfalle.
 Wete ȝe wel weturly,
 Heele y wyl ȝoure drury." 820
 [No gap in MS.]

To a bedde þey ben brouȝt,
 þat is of palle and of sylke wrouȝt;
 And þere þey sette hem down
 And drouȝ hem self al a room: 824
 þer was no man þat myȝt radde
 þe ioie þat þey twoo madde.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Seide Clarice to blauncheflur,
 "Knowestu oȝt ȝete þis flur? 518
 A litel er þu noldest hit se;
 Nu ne miȝte hit lete fram þe.
 He moste kunne muchel of art 521
 þat þu woldest ȝeue þer of part."
 "Certes," quap blauncheflur to Clariz,
 "þis is min oȝene suete floriz."

Nu boþe tuo, þes suete þinges,
 Crieþ hire merci, al wepinge, 526
 To þe Admiral þat hem ne wreie,
 For þenne were here soreȝe niwe.
 Clarice hadde of hem pite; 529
 "Noping," heo sede, "ne dute ȝe,
 Ne dute ȝe nammore wiþ alle,
 þat hit were to me bifalle.

Hele ihc wulle *and* noping wreie,
 Ower beire cumpaignie." 534
 Clarice hem haþ to bedde ibroȝt,
 þat was of pal *and* selc iwroȝt.
 In bedde heo broȝte hem adun,
 An hure self wende hem fram. 538
 [No gap in MS.]

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

[MS. lf. 8 : Fr. p. 32, l. 522.] . . . hit were to me by falle
 . . . wel muchel of art . . . wel wytterli
 . . . woldest ȝeue þer of eny part. . . . beyre drewori
 . . . de blancheflur to clarise . . . bedde heo hem haueþ ibrouȝt
 . . . min owene leue floyres . . . selk *and* pal i wrouht
 . . . þis ilke swete þinges . . . heo sette hem þer adoun
 . . . clarisse merci . . . wende aroum
 Vnto þe amyrayl noȝt ne wreye . . . more bote cluppe *and* cusse
 . . . scholden deȝe . . . blancheflur hit wiste
 . . . namore mid alle

809 Claris asks Blauncheflur if she knows this flower. 813 Both beg Claris not to betray them. 817 Claris promises silence. 825 The two rejoice together greatly.

Trentham MS.

Florys þen to speke bygan), 827
And seide, "lord þat madest man,
I it þonke goddes sone
þat al my care I haue ouercome ;
Now my leue I haue y-founde,
Of al my care y am vnbounde." 832
Clarys hem seruyd al at wylle,
Boþ dernlyche and style.

c Larys with þe white syde
Rose vp on morne tyde, 836
And cleped after Blaunchefloure
To wende with him in to þe Toure :
She seide "y am commaundt" ;
But her answer was slepaundt. 840

[No gap in MS.]

þe Amyral had such a woone,
þat euery day shulde come
Twoo maydons of hur bour [108 v]
Vp to him in to þe Toure, 844
[No gap in MS.]

With water and clooth, and basyn),
For to wesshe his hondes ynne :
þat day þey seruyd him feire ;
Anoþer day come another peire ; 848

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þo floriz furst speke bigan. [man,
"Vre louerd," he sede, "þat makedest
þe ihe þonki, godes sune,
þat ihe am to mi leof icume. 542
Mi leof, nu ihe habbe þe ifunde,
Of al mi care ihe am vnbounde."

Nu aiþer haþ oþer itold
Of here soreþe and care cold, 546
þat hi hadde ifunde bo
Supþe hi were ideld atuo.

Nu hi cluppeþ and cuspeþ 549
And makeþ togadere muchel blisse.

If þer was aȝt bute custe,
Swete blauncheflur hit wiste.
Non oþer heuene hi ne bede,
Bute eure swich lif to lede. 554

Ac longe ne miȝte hi hem wite
þat hi neren vnderȝete.
Vor þe Admiral hadde such a wune,
Ehe moretid þer moste cume 558

Tuo maidenen wiþ muchel honur
Into þe heȝeste Tur,
þat were feire and suþe hende,
þat on his heued for to kembe, 562

þat [oþer] bringe towaille and bacin,
For to wasse his honden in.
Swiche him serueþ a day so faire ;
Amoreȝe moste anoþer peire. 566

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

. forrest speke bigon
. d þat makedest mon
. nou godes sone
. he is ouer [c]ome
. habbe ifounde
. am vnbounde
. oþer haueþ told

. kare ful cold
. me wel stronge
. rt so longe
. serueþ al to wille
. [dern]eliche and stille
. heo noȝh longe wite
. eren vnder ȝete

841 Each morning two maidens went to the Admiral's tower to comb his hair and wash his hands,—

Trentham MS.

But most were wonyd into þe Toure,
 Clarys and Blaunchefflour.

Clarys come þenne aloon:

þe Amyral asked a-noon,

[*No gap in MS.*]

"Where is Blaunchefflour so free?

Why comeþ she not heder with þe?"

"Sir," she seide anon) ryzt,

"She haþ wakyd al þis nyzt,

And y-cryde and y-loke

And y-redde on hur booke,

And y-bede to god her orysoun

þat he geue þe his benysoun,

And þat he holde longi þy lyf;

And now þe mayde slepeþ swyth;

She slepeþ so fast, þat mayde swete,

þat she may not com ȝete."

[*No gap in MS.*]

"Certes," seide þe kyng,

"Now is she a swete þing:

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ac mest were iwuned in to þe tur

Maide Clariz and blaunchefflur.

Clarice, ioie mote hire bitide,

Aros vp in þe moreȝentide, 570

And haþ icluped blaunchefflur

To go wiþ hire in to þe tur. [inge."

Quaþ blaunchefflur, "ihc am com-

Ac heo hit sede al slepinge. 574

Clariz com in to þe Tur;

þe Admiral axede blaunchefflur.

"Sire, Alniȝt heo set at hire boke,

And haþ þeron irad and loke, 578

And þeron ibede hire oresun,

þat god, þat þolede passiuu,

þe holde, sire, longe alieue;

And nu heo is asleped suiþe, 582

[*No gap in MS.*]

þat heo ne mai come to þe."

"Is þat soþ?" sede he. 584

Heo sede, "ȝe, sire, withute lesing."

"Heo is," he sede, "a suete þing;

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

. wel hire mote bi tide

. amorewe tide

. ed blanche flur

. hire in to þan tour

. ich am cominge

. was slepinge

. ane wine

. come

. of herd

.

.

.

[*leaf 8, col. 2*]

.

þe amiral askede blanche[flur]

and clarisse seyde anonriȝht,

"Sire, he haueþ i waked al niȝht,

and iwaked and iloked,

and irad on hire boke,

and ibede to god hire orison,

þat ȝeue þe his beniscun,

and god þe holde longe alieue.

and nou þat mayde slepeþ so suiþe,

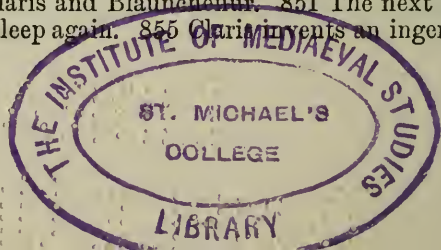
Heo slepeþ so faste, þat mayde suete,

þat heo ne may nouȝt come ȝete."

and þo bi spak him þe king

Iwis heo is a swete þing.

849 but especially often, Claris and Blaunchefflur. 851 The next morning Claris calls Blaunchefflur, but she falls asleep again. 855 Claris invents an ingenious excuse for her.



Trentham MS.

Wel auȝt me ȝerne her to wyf,
þat so preyeth for my lyf."

Anoþer day Clarys erly Aryst;
þat Blauncheflour weH wȝst,

[No gap in MS.]

And seide, "y come anon,"

When Clarys her clepe byȝan,
And fel in a slepe newe.

Sone after it made hem to rewe:

Clarys to þe Pyler can;
A basyn of gold in hond she nam,

And Cleped after Blaunchefloure

To wende with hur in to þe Toure.

[No gap in MS.]

þe Amyral asked after Blauncheflour,

[No gap in MS.]

"What! is she not come ȝet?

Now she me douteþ al to lyte."

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Wel aȝte ihe willen hire to wif,

868 þat so ȝerne biddeþ mi lif."

Amoreȝe, þo Clariz arist,

Blauncheflur heo atwist 590

þat he makede so longe demure.

"Aris," heo sede, "and go we ifere."

Quaþ blauncheflur, "ich come anon."

872 Ac floriz cleppen hire bigon, 594

And he him also vnwise

And feolle aslepe one þis wise.

875 þo Clarice to þe piler com,

And þe bacin of golde nom, 598

To bere wiþ into þe Tur,

Heo lokede after blauncheflur.

þo Clarice com into þe tur,

He axede after blauncheflur. 602

"Sire, ihe wende hire finde here;

He was arise are ihe were.

880 Nis heo noȝt icume ȝete?" 605

Quaþ he, "heo duteþ me to lite."

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Wel auȝhte ich wilny habbe hire to

So ȝerne heo bit for mine liue. [wiue

Clarisse a noþer day arist,

and haueþ blancheflur at wist

þat heo haueþ so longe de mere,

"Aris vp nou and g[on]e ifere."

þer heo seyde ich come anon

. . . floyres hire . . .

Abode þe children ase don wise.

Vell aslepe on þisse wise

On þisse wise hey . . .

Sone þer . . .

Clarise to þe piler wende anon

A basin of gold þer heo nom,

and haueþ ycleped [blanchef]lur

To wende . . .

Heo ne . . . uerede ȝe ne . . .

þo wende clarisse þat heo were ago.

þo clarisse com in to þe tur,

þe amiral askede blanchefl[ur],

and askede whi heo ne come,

Also heo was woned to done.

"Heo was arise are ich were,

Ich wende hire habbe ifunde þere.

What nis heo . . . icode . . .

Wod heo . . . me to . . .

869 The following morning Claris again calls Blauncheflur in vain to go with her.
879 The Admiral again inquires for Blauncheflur, and not content with Claris's story,

Trentham MS.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

[*No gap in MS.*]

3it he pouzt, or he hem quelde, 904
What þey were, þey shuld him telle,
And seth he wyl with dome hem done.

þe Children wakyd swyth soone,
And saw þe swerde ouer hem drawe;
þey ben adrad, and in awze. 909
þan seide Florys to Blauncheflour,
"Of oure lyf is no socour."

But þey cryde him mercy swyth, 912
For to length her lyue.

Vp he bade hem sytte booth,
And do on boþ her cloþ;
Sep he dide hem bynde fast, 916
And in prison lete hem be east.
Now haþ he after his Barons sent,
To wreke him after Iugement,
Now han þe Barons vndernome, 920
And to þe Amyral þey ben coome.

[*No gap in MS.*]

þe children awoke þo anon 629
And seze þe Admiral biuore hem gon,
Wip his suerd al adraze;
Sore hi beoþ offerd *and* wel maze.

"Seie," quap þe Admiral, "belamy,
Ho makede þe so hardy, 634
For to come in to mi Tur
And to ligge bi blauncheflur?"

Hi criez him "*merci*," boþe suiþe,
þat he 3iue hem furst of liue. 638
After his barnage he haþ isend,
To awreke him wip iugement.

And let hem þe while binde faste,
And in to prison ben icaste. 642
His palais þat was so faire ibuld,
Of Erles *and* barons hit was ifuld.

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

and zet he pouhte, are he hem quelle,
Wat he were hui scholden telle.
and seppe he poute hem to deþe don.
þe children a woken vnder soon (?)
And sezen þat swerd ouer hem a
drawe,
Hij weren agr . . . *and* eþe hui mawe.
. belami
Who makede þe so hardi
. in my tour
. blancheflur.
.
. þe fore.
þo seyde floyres to blancheflur,

"Of vre liue nis no socur."
Ak hei crieþ him *merci* so suiþe
þat he 3af hem furst of here liue.
Vp he bad hem sitte boþe,
and don on here beyre cloþe,
and þo he bad hem binde faste,
and in to one prisun he het hem cast.
. . . he . . . after his barenage
. . . he him . . .
. . . barenage . . .
þat to nan amyrayl abeþ nome.
. ibuld
. was ifuld.

912 They awake and cry for mercy. 918 The Admiral summons his counsellors and tells them the case.

Trentham MS.

He stood vp a-monge hem al,
 With semblant wroþ withalle,
 And seide: "Lordynges, with much
 honour, [109 v] 924
 3e herde speke of Blaunche flour,
 þat y bouȝt hur dere a plyȝt
 For seuen sithes of golde hur wyȝt;
 For y wende with-out wene 928
 þat feire mayde to haue had to Quene.
 Among^t my maydons in my Toure
 I hur dide, with mucche honoure;
 Byfore her bedde my self y coom^d;
 I fonde þeryn a naked man. 933
 þan were þey to me so loop,
 I þouȝt to haue sleyn^d hem boþ,
 I was so wroþ and so wood^d. 936
 ȝit y withdrowȝ myn^d hoot blood^d
 Tyl y haue sende after ȝow, by assent,
 To wreke me with Iugement.
 Now ȝit ȝe woot how it is goon, 940
 Wreke me soon^d of my foon^d."
 þan spake a kyng^t of þat londe,
 "We haue herd al þis shame and
 shonde;

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Vp he stod among hem alle, 645
 Bi semblaunt wel wroþ wiþ alle.
 "Lordinges," he sede, "wiþ muchel
 honur,
 ȝe habbeþ iherd of blaunche flour, 648
 Hu ihe hire boȝte aplȝt,
 For seuesiþe of gold hire wiȝt.
 To hire was mi meste wene,
 For to habbe to mi quene. 652
 [No gap in MS.]
 Nis noȝt ȝore þat i ne com
 And fond hire wiþ hordom,
 Me to schame and deshonor,
 In hire bedde on mi Tur. 656
 [No gap in MS.]
 Ihe habbe ȝou told hu hit is went;
 A wrekeþ me wiþ Jugement." 658
 [No gap in MS.]
 þanne spak a freo burgeis,
 þat was hende and curt[eis], 660

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

þe amiral stod up among hem alle
 wreþ mid [alle]

 [leaf 8, back, col. 2]
 wiþoute w[ene]
 To habben hire to mi quene
 . . . hire bedde miself ich co[me]
 . . . hire ane naked grome
 me wel loþe

. hem boþe.
 and ich was so wroþ and wod
 and ȝet ihe wiþ drou
 þat ich hadde after
 To wreke me þoruh iugem[ent].
 Nou ȝe habbeþ iherd hou it is.
 Awrekeþ me of mine fon."
 ¶ þo spak a king of pulk . . .
 "ȝe habbeþ iherd þis

Trentham MS.

But, or we hem to deth deme, 944
 Lat vs hem see, 3if it þe Queeme,
 What þey wolde speke or sygge,
 3if þey wyl au3t ageyn vs legge :
 Hit were nou3t ry3t iugement, 948
 Without answeare make acouplement.
 Til þis is herde of more and lasse,
 What myster is, to bere wytnesse?"
 [No gap in MS.]

After þe Children haue þey sent,—
 To brenne hem was his entent;— 953
 Two serieauntes hem gan brynge
 Toward hur al wepynge.
 Drery boop þese children goo; 956
 Ayther bemenep operis woo.
 þan seide Florys to Blaunche flour,
 "Of oure lyf is no socour :
 [No gap in MS.]

Yf kinde of man it þole my3t, 960
 Twyes y shuld dye with ry3t,

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

"Sire, are hi beo to diþe awreke,
 We mote ihere þe children speke.
 [No gap in MS.]
 Hit nere nou3t elles rist iugement,
 Biþuten ansuare to acouplement." 664
 þe king of Nubie sede þo,
 "For soþ, ne schal hit nou3t go so.
 Hit is ri3t þure3 alle þing
 Felons inome hond habbing, 668
 For to suffre Jugement
 Biþute ansuere oper acouplement."
 After þe children nu me sendep;
 Hem to berne fir me tendep. 672
 [No gap in MS.]

Seide floriz to blaunche flour, 673
 "Of vre lif nis no sucur;
 Ac min is þe guld and þe vnmeþ,
 þat þu for me schalt þolie dep.
 Ac if cunde hit þolie mi3te,
 Ihe o3te deie tuye wiþ ri3te. 678

MS. Cott. Vitell. D. III.

Ak are we hem to deþe . . .	Wiþ outen oni here of . . .
We schullen i heren þe . . .	Al þis ihe . . . and lag . . .
What huy wollep speke . . .	and bereþ him þer of w . . .
and 3if huy wollep ou . . .	After þes childeren . . .
Hit nis no ri3t iugem[ent]."	Hem to for berne þer . . .
Wiþ oute onsuere . . .	Twene seriauns hem forþ bringe
¶ þe king of nubie . . .	To fonge here dom sore wepin[ge]
"Sire, so ne schal hit . . .	Dreri weren þo chyldren . . .
Traitour þat is nome hond . . .	Her eyþer by wepeþ oper . . .
Hit is ri3t þoru alle þ . . .	¶ þo seyde floyres to blanche[flur]
To beo for don oper i sch . . .	Of vre liue nis no soc[ur].

950 The king of Nubia advises that they be instantly burned. 959 Floris reproaches himself to Blaunche flour.

Trentham MS.

Oones for my self, anoþer for the,
 For, þy deef þou hast for me.
 Blaunchefflour seyde þoo, [110 a] 964
 " þe gylt is myn, of oure woo."
 Florys drouȝ forþ þat ryng [yng^r:
 þat his moder him gaff at her part-
 " Haue þis ryng, lemman myne; 968
 þou shalt not dye while it is þyne."

Blauncheffloure seide þoo,

[*No gap in MS.*]

" So ne shal it neuer goo,
 þat þis ryng^r shal help me, 972
 And þe deed on þe see."
 Florys þat ryng^r hur rauȝt,
 And she it him agayn betauȝt,
 Nouthur ne wyl other deed seene;
 þey let it falle hem bytwene;
 A king^r com^ð after; a ryng^r he fonde,
 And brouȝt it forth in his honde.

[*No gap in MS.*]

þus þe Children wepyng^r com^ð 980
 To þe fire and hur doom^ð.
 Byfore þe folk^r þey were brouȝt;
 Drery was her bothes þouȝt;

þere was noon^ð so sterne man 984
 þat þe Children loket oon,
 þat þey ne wolde, al wel fawe,
 Her iugement haue withdraue,
 And with grete Catel hem bygge, 988
 ȝif þey durst speke or sygge;
 For Flores was so feire a ȝonglyng^r,
 And Blauncheffloure so swete a þing^r,
 þer wylt no man whor hem were woo,
 For no semblaunt þat þey made þoo.

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

O deþ for þe, on oþer for me;
 For þis þu þolest nu for me.
 For if i nere in to þis tur icume, 681
 Wiþ mireȝ þe þu miȝtest her inne
 He droȝ forþ a riche ring, [wune."
 His moder him ȝaf at his parting.

" Haue þis ring, lemman min, [þin."
 þu ne miȝt noȝt deie þe while he is
 þe ring he haueþ forþ araȝt 687
 And to blaunchefflur bitaȝt.

" þe ring ne schal neure aredde me;
 For deþ ne mai ihe se on þe." 690

þe ring heo wolde aȝe reche,
 And to floriz him biteche.
 Ac for al þat heo miȝte do,
 He him nolde aȝen ifo. 694

And þe ring bi one stunde,
 Fel adun to þe grunde.
 A duc stupede and him vp nom,
 And was þer of wel bliþe mon. 698

Nu þes childre forþ me bringeþ
 To here dom, al wepinge.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Ac þer nas non so sturne mon,
 þat hem lokede vpon, 702
 þat nolde þo suþe saȝe
 þat iugement were wiþdraȝe.

[*No gap in MS.*]

For floriz was so fair ȝongling,
 And blaunchefflur so suete þing, 706
 Of men and wimmen þat buþ nuþe,
 þat goþ and seoþ and spekeþ wiþ
 muþe,

968 He gives her the ring, telling her of its properties. 975 She attempts to force the ring back on him; it falls to the ground and is picked up by an earl. 984 The 'fairness' of the children excites compassion.

Trentham MS.

þe Admyral was so woodt, 994
Ne myzt he nouzt kele his hoot bloodt;
He bade þe Children fast be boundt,
And in to þe fire slongt.

[No gap in MS.]

þat ilke kingt þat þe ryngt fondt,
To Amyral he spake and roundt,
And wolde hem saue to þe lyft, 1000
And toldt how for þe ryngt þey gon
stryft.

þe Amyral lete hem ageyn clepe,
For he wolde here hem speke,
And asked Florys what he heete :

And he tolde him ful skeete : [1106]
"Sir," he seide, "yf it were þy wylle,
þou ne getest not þat maide to spylle ;
But, good sir, quel þou me, 1008
And lete þat maide on lyue be."

[No gap in MS.]

Blaunchefflour seide byne,
"þe gilt of oure dedes is moyne."

[No gap in MS.]

þe Admyral seide þoo 1012
"I-wys 3e shul dye boo."
His swerd he breide out of his sheeth,
þe Children to haue done to deeth.
Blauncheffloure put forþ hur swire,
And Florys dide her agayn to tyre,
And seide, "I am man ; I shal byfore,
With wrong hast þou þy lyf loore."
Florys forth his swerd putte, 1020
And Blaunchefflour agayn him tytte.
þe kingt seide, "dredry mot 3e be,
þis rouþ by þis Children to see."

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Ne buþ so faire in here gladnesse,
So hi were in here sorinesse. 710
Ac þe admiral was so wroþ and wod,
He quakede for grame þer he stod.
And het hem binde wel faste
And in to þe fire caste. 714

þe duc þat þe ring funde,
Com to þe Admiral and runde,
And al to gadere he gan him schewe ;
Of þat þe children were biknewe.

þe Admiral let hem azen clepe, 719
For he wolde wiþ floriz speke.

[No gap in MS.]

"Sire," quap floriz, "forsop ihc
telle, 721

þu nozttest nozt þat maide quelle.
Of al þis gilt ihc am to wite ;
Ihc ozte deie and he go quite."
Quap blaunchefflur, "aquel þu me,
And let floriz aliue be. 726

3ef hit nere for mi luue,
He nere nozt fram his londe icome."
Quap þe Admiral, "so ihc mote go,
3e schulle deie togadere bo. 730

Miself ihc wulle me awreke ;
Ne schulle 3e neure go ne speke."
Floriz forþ his nekke bed, 733
And blaunchefflur wiþdraze him 3et.

Blaunchefflur bid forþ hire suere,
And floriz azen hire gan tire.
Neiper ne mihte þere þole
þat oper deide bifore. 738

þo þe Admiral, þez he wroþ were,
þer he chaungede his chere. [deie,

994 But the Admiral is very wroth. 998 The earl with the ring steps forward and speaks in behalf of the children. 1006 Floris asks clemency for the maiden, and the maiden prays for him. 1022 The Admiral is at length touched with pity.

Trentham MS.

þe king¹ þat þe ryng¹ hadde, 1024
 For routh of hem sone he radde,
 And at þe Amyral wyl he spedde,
 þe Children fro þe dep to lede. 1027

[*No gap in MS.*]

“Sir,” he seide, “it is lytel prys,
 þese Children for to slee y-wys;
 And it is wel more worship,
 Florys counsel þat 3e weete,
 Who him tauȝt þat ilke gynne, 1032
 þy toure for to come ynnē,
 And who him brouȝt þare,
 And other, þat 3e may be ware.”
 þan seide þe Amyral, “as god me saue,
 Florys shal his lyf haue, 1037
 ȝif he me telle who him tauȝt þerto,
 Of Florys, þat shal y neuer doo.”
 Now þey bydden al y-wys 1040
 þat þe Admyral graunted þis,
 To forȝeue þat trespas
 ȝif Florys told how it was.

[*No gap in MS.*]

[110 a]

¹Now euery word he haȝ him tolde,
 How þat maide was for him solde,
 And how he was of spayn a kynges
 sone,
 For grete loue þeder y-come,
 For to fonde, with sum gynne, 1048
 þat feire maide for to wyne,
 And how þe porter was his man by-
 come,
 For his gold and for his warysoun,

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

For he sez þat eyþer wolde for oper
 And for he sez mani wepinde eie,
 And for he luuede so muche þat mai,
 Al wepinge he turnde away. 744
 His swerd fel of his hond to grunde;
 Ne miȝte he hit holde þulke stunde.
 þe duc þat here ring hadde, 747
 For hem to speke wille he hadde.

“Sire Admiral,” he sede, “iwis
 Hit is þe wel litel pris 750
 þis feire children for to quelle.
 Ac betere hit is þat hi þe telle
 Hu he com in to þi tur,
 To ligge þer bi blauncheflur. 754
 His engin whan þu hit wite,
 þe betere wiȝ opere þu miȝt þe wite.”
 Alle þat herde wordes his,
 Bisecheþ þat he granti þis. 758
 He het him telle his engin,
 Hu he to blauncheflur com in,
 And to him radde and help þarto.
 “þat,” quap he, “nelle ihe neure do,
 For þing þat me mai me do, 763
 Bute hit hem beo forȝiue also.
 Alle þopere bisecheþ þis,
 And of þe Admiral igranted is. 766
 Nu ord and ende he haȝ hem itold,
 Hu bla[un]cheflur was fram him isold,
 And hu he was of spaygne a kinges
 sone,
 For hire luue þuder icume, 770
 To fonden wiȝ sume ginne,
 Hu he miȝte hure awinne,
 And hu þurez þe cupe and þurez þe
 gersume,
 þe porter was his man bicume, 774

1028 The earl with the ring speaks for the children. 1042 Floris refuses to tell how he gained entry to the tower until pardon has been promised the porter. 1044 He then tells his story.

Trentham MS.

And how he was in þe Florys borne.
 Alle þe lordinges lowȝ þerforne : 1053
 Now þe Admyral wol him tyde ;
 Florys setteþ next his syde,
 And efte he made him stonde vpryzt,
 And dubbed him þere knyzt, 1057
 And bade he shulde with him be,
 þe furthestmost of his meyne.
 Florys falleþ doun to his feet, 1060
 And prayeþ geue him his sweet.
 þe Amyral gaf him his lemman :
 Al þat þere were, þankyð him þanne.
 To a Chirche he let hem brynge,
 And dede let wed hem with a ryng.
 Boþ þese twoo swete þinges y-wys
 Fel his feet for to kysse ; 1067
 And þrouȝ consel of Blaunche flour,
 Clarys was fet doun of þe Toure,
 And Amyral wedded hur to queene.
 þere was fest swythe breeme ;
 I can not telle al þe sonde, 1072
 But rycher fest was neuer in londe.
 Was it nouȝt longe after þan,
 þat to Florys tydyng cam, 1075
 þat þe king his Fader was deed.
 þe Baronage gaf him reed
 þat he shuld wende hoom,
 And fonge his feire kyngdoom.
 At þe Amyral þey toke leue, 1080
 And he byddeþ þem byleue.
 Home he went with royal array,
 And was crownyd with-in a short day.

[No gap in MS.]

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

And hu he was in a cupe ibore ;
 Alle þes oþere lowe þeruore. 776
þe Admiral þo, wel him bitide,
 þat Child he sette bi his side,
 And haþ forȝiue his wrappe bo,
 Floriz and blauncheflur also.
 And sede wiþ him hi scholde be,
 þe beste of al his maine. 782
 And floriz he makeþ stonde vprizt,
 And þer he dubbede him to kniȝt.
 Nu boþe togadere þes childre for blisse
 Falleþ to his fet hem to kisse. 786
 He let hem to one Chirche bringe,
 And spusen hem wiþ one gold ringe.
 [No gap in MS.]
 þureȝ þe red of blauncheflur,
 Me fette Clariz adun of þe Tur. 790
 þe Admiral hire nam to quene.
 þilke feste was wel breme,
 For þer was alle kunnes gleo,
 þat miȝte at eni briddale beo. 794
 Hit nas þer after noþing longe
 þat þer com floriz writ and sonde,
 þat þe king his fader was ded, 797
 And þat he scholde nimen his red.
 þanne seide þe Admiral,
 “ If þu dost bi mi consail,
 Bilef wiþ me ; ne wend naȝt hom,
 Ihe wulle ȝeue þe a kinedom 802
 Also long and also broȝ,
 Also eure ȝet þi fader ibod.”
 Ac floriz nolde for no winne ;
 Leuere him were wiþ his kinne. 806

1054 The Admiral lifts them up, dubs Floris knight, and causes them to be married in church with a ring. 1070 The Admiral takes Claris to be his queen. 1074 Messengers come to Floris announcing his father's death. 1077 The Admiral tries in vain to induce him to remain.

Trentham MS.

(*Follows.* The bateH of Troye,
 sithe þat god þis world^t wrou3t^t
 Heuen and erthe made of nou3t^t
leaves 111—134. *Then* Amys and
 Amylion, *leaves* 134—147. *MS.*
ends with one leaf of Sir Eglamour.)

Cambridge MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

þe Admiral he bid god day,
 And þonkede Clariz þat faire may,
 And to hire he haþ i3olde
 Twenti pond of ride golde. 810
 And to Daris þat him so ta3te,
 Twenti pund he ara3te.
 And alle þat for him duden eidel,
 He 3eld here while suþe wel. 814
 He bita3te hem alle godalmi3te
 And com hom whane he mi3te.
 He was king wiþ Muchel honur,
 And heo his quene blauncheflur. 818
 Nu 3e habbeþ iherd þane ende
 Of floriz *and* his lemman hende,
 Hu after bale comeþ bote;
 God leue þat vs so mote, 822
 þat we him mote louie so,
 þat we mote to heuene go. AMEN.

E-X-PLI-C-IT.

809 Floris makes rich presents in parting, and comes home, where he and Blauncheflur reign as king and queen.

¶ ASSUMPCIOUN DE HIC INCIPIT ASSUMPCIO
NOTRE DAME BEATE MARIE

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Merie tale telle ihe þis day
Of seinte Marye þat swete may.
Al is þe tale *and* þis lescoun
Of hire swete assompcioun,
Hu heo was fram erþe ynome
In to blisse wiþ hire sone.
þe kyng of heuene hem blessi
þat þis listneþ *and* wel herkni.
Alle moten hi iblessed beo,
þat vnderstonde wel þis gleo.

[*No gap in MS.*]

¶ Whan ihesu crist was don on rode,
And þolede deþ for vre gode, 12
He clepede to hym seint Iohan
þat was his oȝe qenes man,
And his oȝene moder also ;
Ne clepede he hym feren no mo. 16
And sede, “wif, lo her þi child,
þat on þe rode is ispild.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Nu ihe am honged on þis tre,
Wel sore ihe wot hit reweþ þe. 20
Mine fet *and* honden of blod [buþ
red] ;

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036, lf. 62.

IN honorance of ihesu cryst
Sitteþ stille *and* haueþ lyst ;
And ȝif ȝe wille to me here,
4 Off oure ladi ȝe mai lere, 4
Floure of heuene, ladi *and* quene,
As sche auȝt wel to bene,
To wham aungeles down here myȝt
8 To serue hure boþe day *and* nyȝt. 8
Par auenture ȝe haue noȝt iherde
How oure ladi went out of þis werde :
Sitteþ stille *and* herkenenþ to me ;
Now ihesu cryst oure helpe be ! 12

¶ Whan ihesu crist was down on þe
And þolede deþ for oure goode, [rode
He callide to hym seynt Iohan,
That was his fleschli kynnes man. 16
His moder swete he dide also ;
He callid no men mo him to.
And seide, “womman, lo here þi sone,
And, man, take hure to moder *in* good
wone. 20

And þenkeþ on my sorwe nowe
How I hange here abowe,
How I hange apone a tre,
Ful sore, I wote, hit reweþ þee. 24
Myn feet, myn hondes, of blode ben
rede ; [leaf 62, back]

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Biþute gult ih[c] polie þis ded.
 Mine men þat aȝte me to loue,
 For whan ihe com fram heuene abuue,
 Me haueþ idon þis ilke schame, 25
 Ihe naue no gult; hi buþ to blame.
 To mi fader ihe bidde mi bone
 þat he forȝiue hit hem welsone."

¶ Marie stod *and* sore weop;
 þe terres feolle to hire fet. 30
 No wunder nas þeȝ heo wepe sore;
 Of soreȝe ne miȝte heo wite nomore,
 Whenne he þat of hire nam blod *and*
 Also his suete wille was, [fless,
 Heng Inayled on þe treo.
 "Alas, my sone," seide heo, 36
 "Hu may ihe liue? hu may þis beo?
 Hu mai ihe al þis soreȝe iseo?
 Ne cuþe ihe neure of soreȝe noȝt;
 Mi leue sone, wat hastu þoȝt? 40
 Hou schal ihe lyue biþute þe?
 Leue sone, what seistu me?"
 ¶ þo spac ihesu wordes gode,
 þer he heng vpon þe rode, 44
And sede to his moder dere,
 "Ihe schal þe teche a trewe ifere,
 þat trewliche schal loky þe,
 þe while þat þu in erþe be." 48
 ¶ þo seide vre lord to seint Iohan,
 "For my loue qep me þis wymman.
 Ȝem hire wel wiþ al þi miȝte
 þat noman do hure non vnriȝte." 52

[*No gap in MS.*]

In to þe temple mid hire he nam,
And also sone so he þar cam,
 Among þe lefdis in þe stede,
 God to serui he hire dude. 56

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

With owte gilt I þole dede.
 But þei haue wille to louen me
 For wham I hange on þis tree. 28
 The Iewis me deden mychel schame;
 Ther of hadde I neuer blame."

[*No gap in MS.*]

M Arie his moder sore dide wepe;
 The teeres fellen at hure fete.
 Nas no wondre þouȝ sche wepe sore;
 Of sorwe wist sche neuer more. 34
 When he þat of hure flesche nam,
 For his holi swete nam,
 Honge þer nailed to a tre,
 "Alas, my sone," þo saide sche,
 "How mai I lyue? how mai I bene?
 How mai I þis sorwe ysene? 40
 Neuer ere wist I of sorwe nouȝt;
 Leue sone, what hauest þou þouȝt?
 How schal I leue *with* oute þee?
 Leue sone, what saist þou to me?"
 Ihesu spac þo wordes goode, 45
 As he henge on þe rode,
 And seide to his moder dere,
 "I schal þee take a trewe fere, 48
 That trewly schal kepen þee, [leaf 63]
 While in erþe þou schalt be."
 Than seide Ihesu to seynt Iohan,
 "For my loue kepe wel þis womman.
 Kepe hure wel *with* al þi myȝt, 53
 That no man do hure vnryȝt."
 ¶ þan nam þe apostel, seynt Iohan,
 On his kepynge þis womman. 56
 He kept hure wel *with* al his myȝt,
 That no man do hure none vnryȝt.¹
 To þe temple he hure nam, [¹ MS. *viȝt*]
 And also sone as he þer cam, 60
 God to serue he hure dede,
 Amonge þe nunnes in þat stede.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

þer bilefte heo al hure lif ;		Ther sche bileft al hure lyfe,	
Ne louede he noþer fiȝt ne strif,		Ne loued sche noþer fiȝt ne stryf. 64	
þeo þat in þe temple were,	59	¶ The ladies þat þer Inne weren,	
Ne miȝte noȝt hire forbere. [þore,		Ful wel þei ne myȝt hure forberen,	
Wiþ al hure miȝte þe while heo was		For euer þe while sche was þore,	
Heo seruede boþe lasse and more ;		Sche wolde serue las and more. 68	
Poure and sike he dude god,	63	Seke and hole sche dide gode	
And seruede hem to hond and fot.		And seruede hem to hande and fote.	
Poure and hungrie wel faire he fedde,		Naked and hungry sche cloped and	
		fedde ;	71
And sike heo broȝte in here bedde.		Colde and seke sche brouȝt to bedde.	
Nas þer non so hol ne fer,		Ne was þer noþer seke ne fere, [63, bk.]	
þat to hire nadde mester.	68	That þei nadde to hure mystere.	
Hi louede hure alle wiþ here miȝte,		Thei louede hure wel with al here	
		myȝt ;	75
For heo seruede hem wel riȝte.		Sche it serued and þat was ryȝt.	
He wakede more þane slep ;	71	Sche woke more þan sche slepe ;	
Hire sone to serui was al hire kep.		Hure sone to serue was al hure kepe,	
To him heo clupede wiþ Murie		To hym sche callid with rewful	
steuene,		steuene,	79
And hire he sente an aungel fram		And he hure sent an angel fro heuene,	
heuene,	74		
Te gladie hire him self he cam,		To glade hure, hym self he cam,	
Crist þat fless of hire nam. [dere ;		That of hure bodi flesche nam. 82	
¶ Seint Ion hire kepte and was hire		Seynt Iohan hure keper was hure	
He was hire eure a trewe fere.	78	And to hure was a trewe fere. [dere,	
Nolde he neure fram hire gon ;		Ne wolde he neuer fro hure gone ;	
Al þat heo wolde he dude anon.		Al þat sche wolde he wolde done. 86	
þe whiles hi were in þat stede,		While sche was in þat stede,	
Al þat heo wolde he hit dede.	82	Al þat sche wolde he hure dede.	
Whane heo hadde beo þer longe,		When sche hadde þer longe ben,	
Ten wyntere hem amonge,		That faire ladi, heuene quen,	90
Hire sone wolde heo come hym to,		Than wolde hure sone sche com him	
Whane he hit wolde, hit was ido. 86		When he wolde, hit was do. [to.	
¶ He sente hire on Aungel of heuene,		He sent to hure an angel of heuene,	
And grette hire wiþ murie steuene.		That gret hure with myry steuene,	
In þe temple he bad hire bede ;		Ther sche was and bad hure bede,	
þer liȝte þe aungel in þat stede,	90	Lyȝth an angel in þat stede,	96
And sede, "lefdi ful of grace,		And seide, "ladi, ful of grace, [leaf 64]	

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

- “Wel þe beo in eche place. 92 “Blessed be þou in eche place.
 Ne beo noȝt of drad þeȝ ihe beo her ; Be nouȝt adrad þouȝ I be here ;
 Ihe am þi sones Messenger. I am þi sones messagere. 100
 Fram hym to þe ihe am icome Fro hym I am to þee come ;
 þe grette wel þi dere sone. 96 He gret þee wel, þi dere sone.
 Flur of erþe, of heuene quen, Floure of erþe, heuene quene,
 Iblessed mote þu eure ben. Blessed mote þou euer bene. 104
 Wel beo þe time þat þu were ibore, Wel be þat tyme þat þou was born,
 For al þis wordle were forlore ; 100 For al þis worlde hit was forlorn,
 Ef þu nere *and* þat frut of þe, ȝif þou ne were *and* þe fruyt of þee ;
 Marie lefdi, wel þe be. Marie, ladi, wel þee be. 108
 Lefdi, best of alle þinge, Ladi, best of al þinge,
 Wel bliþe bode ihe þe bringe, 104 Bliþe tiþynges I þee brynge,
 Nym þis palm wiþ þi riȝt honde ; Thou take þis palme þat I brynge þee ;
 Hit is þi dere sones sonde. Thi dere sone haþ sent it þee. 112
 He þinkeþ long hym to se ; The þynkeþ longe him to see ;
 Ne schaltu her no lenger beo. 108 Ther fore most I no lengere be,
 He wile senden after þe, He schal sende after þee
 Fram heuene adun of his meigne, Of heuene ferde moche plente, 116
And fecche þe in to his blisse, 111 And brynge þee in to his blisse,
 þat eure schal leste wiþute misse. That euer was *and* now is.
 þer he is kyng þu schalt beo quen ; þer he is kyng, þou schalt be quene ;
 Al heuene for þe schal bliþe beon.” Al heuen ryche bliþe schal bene. 120
 [No gap in MS.]¹ And alle him þenkeþ swiþe longe
 Til þou comest hem amonge.” [164, bk.]
 ¶ þanne ansuaredi vre lefdi, Than answerede oure ladi,
 To þe aungel þat stod hire by, 116 And seide to þe angel, “belamy, 124
 “Artu Mi sones Messenger, Art þou my sones massagere,
 þat bringest me þis greting her ? That bryngest me þis bodes here ?
 Haþ he set me any day Haueþ he me sette any day,
 Aȝenes þat ihe me greþi may, 120 Aȝens when I me greithe may, 128
And nyme lyue of mine kenesmen, *With* my frendes *and* my kynnes men,
And myne frend þat wiþ me beon, And *with* hem þat I in erþe haue ben,
And of him þat haþ me cloped *and* fed, And hem þat I haue fedde *and* clad,
And don also my sone hym bed ?” And don al þat my sone hem bad ?”
 ¶ þo sede þe aungel, “ihe telle þe ; Tho seide þe angel, “I sei þee ; 133
 þu ne schalt beo her bute dazes þre. Thou schalt be here but daies þre.
 þe þridde day we schulle come, The þridde dai we schal come,
 Aungles fram heuene aboue, 128 Alle ix. ordres fram heuen a boue,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“ And fette þe wiþ myrye song ;
For after þe us þinket long.”

¶ þanne ansuarede vre lefdy, 131
“ What is þi name, belamy ? ” [nozt ;
He sede, “ my name ne telle ihc þe
Bute nym þis palm þat ihc habbe þe
brozt, 134

And kep hit wel ihc bidde þe ;
Ne let hit neure fram þe be.
I ne dar no leng dwelle her,
For ihc was sent as Messenger. 138

To þe apostles ihc schal gon,
And bidde hem alle, eurech on,
þat hi beon her þe þridde day ;
No leng abiden I ne may.” [ste3 ;

¶ þo he hadde ydon, to heuene he
Marie abod and was wel sle3, 144
And nam þat palm þat hire was brozt,
And of þat bode heo hadde gret þo3t,

In to hire Chaumbre stille he nam ;
And so sone so heo þar cam,
He dude of al hire hatere, 149
And wessch hire body wyþ clene

þo heo hauede so idon, [watere,
Al y newe schrud heo dude hire on.
þo heo was schurd and faire iclad,
To ihesu crist abone heo bad, 154

And sede, “ sone, ihc þonky þe
þat þu hauest iþo3t of me.
Sone, þu ert of heuene kyng,
Ihc bidde þe þi blessing ; 158

Sone, for þin holy name,
Schild me fram pine and fram schame,
þat þe deuel ne habbe no myzt ;
To derie me hit were vnri3t. 162

Sone, help me nu ihc haue ned,
þat ine haue of þe feond no dred,
For wiþ þe giles þat he can,
He bitraieþ many man. 166

“ And fecche þee with myry songe ;
For after þee vs þinketh longe.”

To þat aungel seide oure ladi, 139
“ What is þi name, þat standeþ me
“ My name seie I þee nouzt ; [bi ? ”
But take þis palme þat I haue brouzt.

Kepe it wel, I bidde þee, 143
Ne lete it neuer be fro þee.
Ne mai I no lengere abide here, [1f. 65]
For I am sent a massagere. 146

I schal to þe apostles sone anone,
And seie to hem sundry, on and one,
That þei ben here þe þridde dai ;
No lengere abide I ne mai.” 150

When he had iseide, to heuene he
And marie þer bi-left he. [steie ;
[No gap in MS.]

Vn-til hure chambre sone sche nam ;
And also sone as sche þider cam,
Sche dide of hure clopes alle, 155
And wasche hure with water of wille.

So sone as sche hadde doun,
Newe clopes sche dide hure apoun.
When sche was faire schred and clad,
To ihesu cryst aboue sche bad, 160

And seide, “ sone, I þanke þee,
That þou hast ypouzt on me,
My sone, þat is heuene kynge,
I praie þee of þi blessing. 164

Sone, for þyn hye name, [schame,
Schelde my bodi fro payne and
That þe deuel haue no myzt ;
To reyue þee hit were no ryzt. 168

Kepe me, sone ; now is nede [1f. 65, bk.]
That I ne haue of þe deuel no drede.
For with þe wiles þat he can,
He bigileþ many a man. 172

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

“Leue sone, ne ȝef him noȝt,
 þat þu hauest so dere iboȝt.
 Sune, þu art ful of pite;
 For senful manne bid ihc þe,
 þat þu for þin holy grace,
 ȝef hem boþe wille *and* space,
 Hem to amendy er hy beo ded,
 þat þe deuel hem do no qued.
 þenk, sone, þat þu hast hem wroȝt,

And þat þu hauest hem dere iboȝt.
 For hem þu þoledest pine *and* wo;
 Wite hem wel fram here fo.”
 ¶ þo heo hadde bisoȝt so,
 Hire frend he clupede hire to,
 Boþe sibbe *and* fremde Men,
 Wiþ reuful speche heo spak wiþ hem,
 And sede, “leue frend, my sone
 Nele no leng þat ihc her wone;
 He wile ihc wende *and* mid him be.
 And bidde ihc ȝou par charite,
 ȝef ihc habbe eny þing mis wroȝt,
 Telleȝ hit me, ne heleþ hit noȝt.
 Ihc wulle amende, *and* þat is riȝt
 þat my saule ne beo idriȝt.
 þat god ȝe habbeþ me ydon,
 Mi sone þat was in rode ydon,
 Man to bigge fram þe ded,
 ȝelde hit ȝou at ower ned,
And bringe ȝou in to þat blis
 þat eure ilest þar my sone is.”
 ¶ Alle þat stoden hire by,
 Of þat tiþinge were sory,
And sede, “lefdi, hu mai hit be?
 Hu schulle we liue wiþ outen þe?
 [No gap in MS.]

Lefdi dere, what hastu þoȝt?
 Reu of vs; ne wend þou noȝt.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“Leue sone, ȝeue hym nouȝt
 Man kynde þat þou hast bouȝt.
 Mi sone, þat art ful of pite,
 For man kynne I praie þee,
 That þou, for þi holi grace,
 ȝeue hem boþe myȝt *and* space,
 Hem to amende or þei ben dede,
 That þei haue of þe deuel no drede.
 Thynke, leue sone, þou hast hem
 wrouȝt,

And dere þat þou hast hem bouȝt.”
 When sche hadde praied so,
 Hure frendes sche callid hure to,
 [No gap in MS.]

Hure sibbe *and* hure kynnes men.
 With reuful steuene sche spak to hem,
 An seide, “leue frendes, my sone
 Wol no lenger þat I here wone.
 He wol þat I with him be;
 Where fore I praie ȝow par charite,
 ȝif I any þinge haue mys wrouȝt,
 Seieþ me now; for-hele ȝe nouȝt.
 I it wole amende with my myȝt,
 That my soule haue no vnplyȝt,
 The good þat ȝe haue doun me,
 My sone þat was down on þe tree,
 Man to bigge fro þe quede,
 He ȝelde it ȝow at ȝoure nede,
And brynge ȝow in to his blis,
 Ther I schal be *and* my sone is.”

Alle þat weren hure bi,
 Off suche tiþinges weren sori,
 And saide, “lady, how mai þis be?
 How schulle we lyuen with oute þee?
 Ladi, þou hast vs serued so;
 Alas, how schulle we parte a two?
 Swete ladi, what is þi pouȝt?
 Rewe on vs; departe vs nouȝt.

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“In soreȝe and in Muche wo 203
Schulle we lyue beo þu vs fro.”

¶ þanne spak vre lefdy
To hem þat were hire by, 206
“Leteȝ beon; ower wepinge ne helpeþ
Habbep ioye in ower þoȝt. [noȝt;
þe while ihc am her, wakeþ wiþ me;
Hit doþ me god þat ihc ȝou se. 210
Nabbep no drede ac witeþ hit wel;
Of pine ne schal ihc þole no del.

Ne schal no soreȝ come me to,
For my sone hit wule so, 214

Mi body ne schal no pine þole,
For he was þer of ibore,
He þolede pine him self for me,
þo he deide vpon þe tre. 218

He þat is almiȝtful kyng,
Schal me sende of his geng.
Iohan and þe apostles, whei hy be,
Alle hi schulle come to me.” 222

þe while he spac þus to þis men,
Of al þat þing nuste noȝt Ion.
He com to speke wiþ vre lefdi,
And hym þuste heo was sori, 226
And sede, “lefdy, what is þe?
For my seruise tel hit me.

Lefdi, what is þe ised?
Me were leffre to beo ded, 230
þane iseo þe make such chere.
What is þe, my lefdi dere?

[*No gap in MS.*]

Ne schal ihc neure habbe blis,
Fort þat ihc wite what þe is.” 234
Vre lefdi wep and Iohan also;
Treweloue was bitwex hem tuo.

“Lefdi,” he sede, “what is þe?
For my loue, tel hit me.” 238
Marie ansuerde wiþ Milde steu[ene],

“In moche sorwe and in myche wo
Schulle we lyue, be þou a go.”

þan answerede oure ladi
To þat folke þat stode hure bi, 212
“Lateþ be ȝour greding hit helpeþ
And haueþ blis in ȝoure þoȝt. [noȝt;
Whiles I am here, wakeþ wiþ me;
Hit doþ me good þat I ȝow se. 216
Haueþ no drede in wel; [leaf 66, bk.]
Of peyne schal I þole no del.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Mi bodi mai no peyne þolen,
For he was þer of y-boren. 220
He þoled deþ him self for me;
He honged nailed on þe tree.

Mi sone þat is kyng of heuene, 223
Schal me sende worde wel euene;
Iohan and þe apostles, where so þei
Schulle alle come for to sene.” [bene,

As sche so spak to þe mon,
Off al þat wist nouȝt seynt Ion. 228
He come to speke wiþ oure ladi;
Ferli him þoȝt þat sche was sory,

And seide, “ladi, what is þee?
What is þis folk þat I here se? 232
Seie me, ladi, what is þee?” he sede;
“For me were leuer þat I were dede,

Than I þee se suche semblaunt make,
“For schal I neuer suche a ladi take.
Hastou ouȝt herde þat I ne can, 237
Off me or of any oþer man?

Schal I neuer haue blis
Til I wite, ladi, what þee is.” 240
Oure ladi wept and Iohan also, [ff. 67]

For treweloue was bitwene hem tuo.
Iohan seide, “ladi, what is þee?
For þi sones loue, seie þou me.” 244
Marie answerde wiþ rewful steuene,

Cambr. Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“ A sonde Me cam while er fram And seide, “me cam bode fram
 h[euene], 240 heuene, 246

The MS. ends here. Continued from Harl. MS. 2382.

Harl. MS. 2382, lf. 78, bk.

fro my sone a messynger ;	Fro my sone a massagere ;
he woH no lenger that y be here.	He wol no lengere þat I be here.
but y wote that rueth me,	Wite þou wel hit rewip me 249
that y shaH departe fro the ; 244	That I schal, Iohan, parte fram þee.
for thi loue and thi seruice	For þi loue <i>and</i> þi seruyce
that thu me dost in al wise.	That þou hast down on eche wise,
thu hast made me ofte glad ;	Thou hast me boþe fed <i>and</i> clad,
thu has done as my sone bad. 248	And down also my sone þee bad.
my sone shal it yelde to the ;	My sone schal it wel ȝelde þee ; 255
y wol hym pray when y hym se.”	I schal him telle when I him se.”
Tho answerd to here seynt Iohan,	Than answerde seynt Iohan,
and was a fuH sory man), Iohannes	That was a ful sori man,
“ A, lady Marie, what shal y be 253	And seide, “ ladi, how mai þis be
when y shaH the no lenger se?	That I schal þee no more se? 260
my ioie thu art euery deH ;	Mi ioie, my blis, is down eche del ;
no lenger in erthe worth y weH,	Ne schal me neuer worþen wel,
now we shul departe a two.” 257	Sithen we ben parted atwo.” 263
Then seid Marie, “ whi seist þou so?	þo seide our ladi, “ why saistou so?
for sothe, thogh y go be-fore, Maria	Wite þou wel, I go be-forn ; [lf. 67, bk.]
yet shal thu not be for-lore.	Thi seruyse schal noȝt be forlorn ;
y shall pray my lef sone,	I schal to my sone seie of þee 267
that thu may vnto vs come. 262	That þou with hym <i>and</i> me schal be.
And o thyng, Iohan, y bidde the,	But herestou now, my frende Iohan,
for the loue thu hast to me, [leaf 79]	When þou sest þat I am gon,
loke anone when y am nome, nota hic	Kepe my bodi þat I ne be binomen,
that the fals Iewys ne come verbia	When þe fellow Iewes comen, 272
my body for to done shame, 267	Mi bodi forto down no schame,
for thei haten moche my name.	For þei hate no þing more þan my
thei wole feyn shame me,	Mi sone þei hongen on a tre ; [name.
that honged my sone on þe rode tre.	Wel I wote so wolde þei me.
y wote weH thei loue me noght ; 271	I wote wel þei louen me nouȝt ;
ther-for thei bene mystthought.	But þer of be þi most pouȝt. 278
when y am be-nome fro the,	When I am parted, Iohan, fram þee,
to my body they do no foly.	That þei do my bodi none euelte.
Ihesu Crist oure allere dright, 275	My sone, þat woneþ in heuene liȝt,

Hurl. MS. 2382.

gef ham neuer that ilke myght."
seynt Iohan answerd tho, ^{Iohannes}
"sey me, lady, if it is so, 278
that we shall departe atwo.
"swete lady, how shaft y do?
sey me þe tyme when it shal be,
that thu shalt to heuene te." 282
she seid, "Iohan, that þou shaft se;
ne bide y here but dayes thre." ^{Maria}
Then was Iohan ful hertely sory. ^{Iohannes}
wepand he seyde, "dame, mercy!
how shal y leue? how shal y fare?
now cometh al my sorow *and* care.
my lord was hard y-brought to deth,
thurgh fals Iewis that couthe no meth.
now shal oure lady me fro; 291
now cometh to me al my woo.
wold god that y were ded,
for right now can y no red." ^{Maria}
1 "Nay," she seid, "whi seist thou so?
angelis the shaft come to, [¹ leaf 79, bk.]
and loke to the where thou be, 297
erlich and late to comfort the."
when she spake to seynt Iohan,
thapostellis cam yn euerychon), ^{nota de apostolis omnibus miraculose.}
and none of hem wiste be-form),
how thei were theder y com,
and seid, "lady, ne drede þou noght,
thi sone hath vs hider brought, 304
to knowe the for oure lady,
while that we bene the by."

[No gap in MS.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Lete hem neuer þer to haue myzt."
"Ladi, sithen hit is so,
That we schal departe a two, 284
Seie me how long hit is to þan."
"For soþe," marie seide to Iohan,
"Bi þis *and* þe þridde day,
No lenger abide I ne may." 288
When he it herde, he was sory; [¹ f. 68]
He wept, *and* seide, "ladi, mercy.
How schal I lyue? how schal I fare?
How schal I blis or ioie haue? 292
Furst my lord was brouzt to dede,
Thorw þe felun iewes rede,
And now my ladi wil me fro,
Swete lord, now me is wo. 296
Wolde my lord I wolde be dede,
For I ne can no better rede."
"Iohan," sche seide, "whi seistou so?
Th[e] aungeles schal þee come to,
To kepe þee where so þou be, 301
Erliche *and* late to gladen þee."
Whiles he spak so to seynt Ion,
Come þe apostles euerychon,
To gidre; but þei wist nouzt
How þei weren to gidre brouzt; 306
Off oþeres come ne wist none;
But of hure come bliþe was Ion.
He cust hem alle, so fayn he was,
And seide, "deo gracias; 310
Blessed, ihesu, be þi myzt,
For it is faire and hit is ryzt
That þi moder come to þee, [¹ f. 68, bk.]
That sche faire welcom be 314
Of þine apostles þat most þee louen,
I ne wote how þei ben hidre ycomen."
Than seide Petyr to seynt Ion,
"Whi art þou so sory A mon? 318

*(Not in Harl. 2382)**Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*

"Whi wepistou, *and* what is þee?
 For felaschip telle þou me. 320
 I schal þee seie, seynt Ion,
 Whi I am so sory a mon,
 But seie me furst, for godes loue,
 Whi 3e arn hider icome, 324
 And weryn so wide isprad:
 Seieþ what haþ 3ou hidre ilad."
 Tho seide Petyr a ferli þinge: 327
 "I was fer hens atte my prechinge.
 I was so henne *in* anoþer londe
 And helde my boke in my honde,
 And tauȝt men of my sermoun, 331
 I ne wote how I cam to þis toun."
 So seide alle þat weren þere,
 Suche wondre sawe I neuer ere. 334
 None of hem ne wist þorw wham,
 Ne what wai þei þidre cam, [leaf 69]
 Than seide seynt Iohan, "for soþe, I
 I schal 3ow telle what it is. [wys,
 Comeþ wiþ me in to þis hous; 339
 Oure ladi þer abideþ vs.
 Sche ordeyneþ hure to fare vs fro,
 For hure sone hit wolle so. 342
 Hure sone haþ sent his messagere;
 He wol no lengere þat sche be here.
 And hider he haþ 3ow alle ysent
 To kepe hure bodi when sche is went.
 Bi fore hure knele 3e alle bi-dene
 And seieþ, 'ladi, heuene quene, 348
 Off alle wymmen, best þee be;
 Thi sone vs haueþ sent to þee,
 To kepe þee *and* do þi wille:
 Vs þenkeþ wel þat it is skille, 352
 That heuene *and* erþe bowe þee to,
 For þi sone hit wol so,
 Thi sone, þat is heuene kyng,
 And alle þing haþ in his kepinge.'"
 Than comen þe apostles alle, 357

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"Blessid," she seid, "be my sone."
glad was she was of here come. 308
"y am his moder," so seid he,
"glad ther for may y be.
now when it is my sonnes wille
to hym y come, *and* that is skyle,
to my body ye loke al so, 313
that my foos ne come ther to.
[*No gap in MS.*]

moche hateth they my name;
ther for wold thei do me shame. 316
y you bidde *pur* charite,
for the loue ye haue to me,
when y fare to heuene blisse,
waketh ther my body ys. 320
loketh bothe nyght *and* day,
that *pe* Iewis bere it not away.
thay wold it brenne or do shame.
Ihesu, for thi holy name, 324
gef ham neuer strengthe to haue
my bodi in erthe for to laue."
¹Thei answerd, "for sothe, y-wys,
it shal be as thi wille ys." [leaf 80]
The whiles Marie badde here bone

And bi hure bigan to falle. 358
Vp ros oure swete ladi
And kist *pe* apostles bi *and* bi.
Off here come sche was glad; [lf. 69, bk.]
Alle *pei* dide *pat* sche bad. 362
Sche asked hem how *pei* come *pere*,
That sprad so sundry were.
The seide in ful good pouzt,
"Thi sone vs hap hidre ybrouzt
To kepe *pee*, *and* by *pee* by; 367
Ther fore we comen to *pe*, lady."
Ful blipe sche was of here come;
"Blessed," sche seide, "be my sone!
[*No gap in MS.*]

When it is my sonnes wille 371
That I come him to, hit is skille.
Mi bodi ze schal kepe so
That *per*-to come nouzt my fo.
Kepeþ faire my body, 375
That none do me no vilany.
The Iewis ben ful of felony;
My sone *pei* slow þorw enuye. 378
The haten no þing more þan my name,
God late hem neuer do me schame.
Ther fore I *praie* zow, *pur* charyte,
And for *pe* loue *pat* ze hap to me,
When I am faren to heuen blis, 383
Wakeþ alle *per* my body is.
Kepiþ it boþe nyzt and dai, [leaf 70]
That no Iewe stele it awai.
Thei wolde it brenne or do it schame;
But ihesu, for *pi* holi name, 388
Late hem neuer *per*-to haue myzt,
For sikirli hit were vnryzt."
Thei seiden, alle soþe, I wys,
"Hit schal be, ladi, as *pi* wille is."
Whiles oure ladi spak so 393

*Harl. MS. 2382.**Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*

to the apostellis euerychone, 330
 an Angel a-light on that stede, *Angelus*
 and seid, "Marie, god herd þi bede,
 and all they that bene with the;
 "loke that thu arayed be. 334
 thu shalt to heuene *and* be quene;
 ful blithe may thi hert bene.
 thu shalt in hast be in heuene."

when *our* lady herd this steuene 338
 the angel seid here then to,
 ful of blisse was she tho.
 to here bed she went to aray,
 a-boute þe tyme of hy mydday. 342
 Iohan the apostell sate here by,
 to kepe here body sikerly.

[No gap in MS.]

To þe apostles þat come hure to,
 Come an aungel *and* stode hure bi,
 And seide, "wel þee be, ladi,
 And so be alle þat ben þee bi; 397
 "Loke þou be ful redi. [quene;
 þou schalt to heuene *and* be made
 Ful bliþe mai þine hert bene.
 Alle schal þee *serue*, þe company of
 heuene." 401

As soone oure ladi herd þat steuene
 That þe aungel seide hure to,
 Wel ful of Ioie was sche þo;
 Sche ȝede to hure bedde *and* lai,
 A bowte þe tyme of myddai; 406
 Iohan *and* þe apostles weren hure bi,
 To kepen hure as oure ladi. [1 ff. 70, bk.]
¹Sche badde Iohan *and* þe apostles
 To kepen hure what so bi falle. [alle,

Sitteþ now stille, boþe more *and*
 lesse, 411

And herkenef of þe moche blesse
 Off Ihesu, þer he come so lyȝt:
 He dide his moder ful moche riȝt,
 As a sone auȝt his moder to done,
 He callid þe aungeles euerychone,
 And alle þe mayne þat was in heuene,
 And seide to hem with mury steuene:
 "Commeþ with me to my lemman!
 Sche is my moder; hure sone I am;
 Off hure I toke flesche *and* blode.
 And sithen I hange on þe rode, 422
 I þat euer was *and* ay schal ben,
 In al þis blisse þat ȝe here sen,
 I hadde reuþe on al mankyne,
 That alle went to helle pyne. 426
 I made man to serue me,
 And þorw þe appel of a tre,
 That adam toke *and* ete it Inne,
 To helle he went, *and* al his kynne.

Harl. MS. 2382.

emonge them alle sone ywys, odor
a swete smeH cam fro paradys, sua-
swete it was, and ferly, 347 uissi-
that alle þat were tho here by, mus de
bothe yong *and* olde *and* euerychone, para-
thei feH a-slepe, *and* þat anone. diso
alle the slepte, saue oure lady. 351 venit
herkeneth now, y telt yow why. nota
and als sone thei were a-slepe, de
it gan to thondre al vnmete, trans-
and the erthe so swithe gan quake, itu
as al the world shuld to-shake. 356 sancte
Marie awaked then seynt Iohan Marie
and the apostels euerychon,
thre maydens þat were the[re]-ynne,
and no man els of hire kynne. 360
“waketh now, and slepe ye nought!
Sone y worth to heuene be broght;
now is tyme y were a fare,
ShaH y neuer more suffre care.” 364

[*No gap in MS.*]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“Hit rewid me, and for-þouzt sore,
And I it wolde þole no more. 432
I lyzt down, *and* man bi-cam, [leaf 71]
And of þat maide flesche nam.
“Bi fore alle oþer I hure ches, 435
And I was born of hure flesches.
Thritti wynter *and* somme del more,
Men to wissen, I was þore.
Men dide me moche euelte;
Myn owyn þat ouzt for to be, 440
Thei token me *and* bette me sore,
And atte þe last þei dide wel more,
With oute gult þei me swongen,
And to a piler þei me bounden. 444
Nailes þei smyten in my fette;
Off blode myne handes weren rede.
Myn hert þei stongen *with* a spere;
That sawe alle þat weren þere. 448
Ther I hange nailed on þe tree,
My modre was wel wo for me,
And also was hure cosin Ion.
I callid hure to me soone anon, 452
And seide, ‘Iohan, for my loue,
Kepe wel þis wyf; I am hure sone.’
Boþe þei wenten þo fro me;
Al one I hanged on þe tree, 456
Mi soule fram my bodi I nam, [71, bk.]
In to þe pyne of helle sone I came.
Alle my frendes þat I þer fonde,
I toke hem oute *with* my ryzt honde,
Adam *and* Eue *and* many mo, 461
I dide hem oute of helle go.
When I hadde harwed helle,
And don as I ȝow telle, 464
And fet adam fro þe quede,
The þridde dai I ros fro dede.
Fram erþe to heuene I cam;
God *and* man, bothe I am, 468
In heuene *and* in erþe is my myzt;

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Tho cam Iesus from heuene, ^{Ihesus}
 with angelis and archangelis seuene,
 yn to hire boure with mery song;
 moche merthe was them among. 368
 no wonder thogh ther be blisse
 in eche place ther Ihesus ys.
 none of them that were there
 a soche blisse saw they nere. 372
 amonge al blisses of the trone
 Mary knew here leue sone. ^{Maria}
 when she hym saw, she was ful glad,
 he herd the bone that she bad. 376
 "y-blessed mote that tyme be
 that thu were borne of me.
 hit is sene, y am thi moder 379
 when thu comest pi self hider. [me;
 Furst pou sendest thyn apostelis to
 now thu comest with thi meyne,
 to fette me vnto that blisse 383
 that euer lasteth with aH gladnesse.
 Sone thu art hider y-come
 with thyn angelis from a-bone.
 do pou now what thi wille ys;
 me hath longed to the, y-wys." 388
 Then Iesus to Marie sede, ^{Ihesus}
 1 "Moder, with ioie y woH the lede.
 of all wymmen the worth best, [1 ff. 81]
 in heuene blisse that shal lest. 392
 ther y am kyng; thu shalt be quene;
 in grete ioie thu shaft bene."
 "leue sone, y be-seche the ^{Maria}
 o thyng that thu telle me. 396
 shall y any deuyH se,
 or any with the shaft be?

"Now I wol forþe in ry3t,
 That my modre be me bi;
 This tyme I wol for þi, 472
 Comeþ with me with mury songe,
 And do we hure come vs amonge."
 Than cam ihesu with his mayne,
 Aungeles, archaungeles, moche plente,
 In to þe chambre þer sche was Inne,
 with ful many of hure kynne. 478
 That chambere was ful of moche blis,
 As euer is þer ihesu is.
 Tho seide alle þat were þere, [leaf 72]
 Suche a blis sawe þei neuer ere.
 Amonge þat Ioie and þat glewe,
 Oure ladi, hure sone knewe. 484
 When sche him sawe, sche was glad;
 Listeneþ þe bede þat sche bad:
 "Sone, blessid mote þou be,
 That þou bicomē man of me; 488
 Hit is wel sene, I am þee dere,
 Now þi self art comen here.
 Thine apostles þou sendist furst to me,
 And now þou art come with þi meyne,
 To fecchyn me in to þi my3t: 493
 Was neuer modre sone so bry3t.
 Mi leue sone, now art þou come
 With þi meyne, here a bone.
 Do, my sone, þat þi wille is; 497
 To þee me þinkeþ longe I wis."
 [No gap in MS.]
 "Modre," he seide, "come with me;
 Of alle wymen best þee be. 500
 [No gap in MS.] [quene;
 Thou schalt to heuen and be made
 Wel bliþe may þine hert bene."
 "Sone," sche seide, "I be-seke þee
 O þing þat þou graunt me, 504
 That I no3t þe deuel se, [leaf 72, back]
 Ne none þat euer with him be.

Harl. MS. 2382.

“for y loue them neuer one, 399
 thei bene noght, so mote y gone.”
 “Moder, y sey, drede thu noght;
 ne stode it neuer on my thoght,
 for thu shalt no deuyH se,
 y woH go be-fore the; 404
 ne þou shalt no deuyH herene,
 but only me *and* my ferene.
 Maiden *and* moder, euer thu be weH;
 thu shalt of sorwe wete no deH. 408
 alle the spirettes that meten *with* the,
 buxom to the shaft they be.
 Moder, one thyng y gef to the;
 thu shalt be in heuene *with* me. 412
 moder, for the loue of the,
 y woH haue mercy and pite
 of al man kynde thurgh *þi* prayere,
 yf þou ne were, they were for-lore.
 and of them namelich nota bene de ser-
 uientibus sancte
 Marie deuote
 that the serueth trulich,
 and that to the done mercy crye
 and sey, ‘help vs, dere ladye,’ 420
 In what synne that thei be,
 moder, for the loue of the, [leaf 81, back]
 [No gap in MS.]
 thogh a man had lad his lyf
 in onde, in synne, *and* in strif, 424
 yf he on his last dawe
 wepe *and* crye, *and* to the be-knawe,
 and telle it oute vnto the preste,
 or in case, vnto his nexte, nota bene de
 confessione
 yf that he may do no more, 429
 but that he aruwe it sore,
 in what synne that he be,
 moder, for the loue of the,
 I woH of hym haue mercy. 433
 and sitthe he shaft come me by,

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“I loue hem nouzt; þei arn my fone;
 Ne wolde I neuer sene hem none.”
 “Moder,” he seide, “ne drede þee
 nouzt; 509
 Ne come it neuer in my þouzt;
 Ne wille I neuer more pole
 That any of hem come þee bi fore;
 Ne schal þou neuer se-ne here 513
 But me *and* aungeles, þine fere.
 Moder, a gift I schal þee 3yue,
 Thou schalt with me in heuene lyue,
 And more schal I 3eue þee; 517
 Al heuene companye schal serue þee.
 [No gap in MS.]
 “Modre, for þe loue of þee
 I schal haue mercy *and* pite 520
 Off al man kynne for *þi* praiere,
 That were forlorn 3if þou ne were.
 Alle þat doun þee worschipe, 523
 And seruen þee wel, *and* treuliche
 Bi seke to þee, *and* mercy will crie,
 And seyn, ‘help, seynt marie,’
 In what peyne so he be,
 Moder, for þe loue of þee, 528
 I schal hem reles sone anon; [leaf 73]
 For *þi* loue I schal þus done.
 3if any haue ben al his lyue
 In hede synne, maide or wyue, 532
 And he wille, on his last þrowe,
 Schryue him *and* ben y-knowe,
 And telle it, 3if he haue þe prest,
 Or a noþer man þat is him nest, 536
 And 3if he ne mai do no more,
 But þat him forþinkeþ sore,
 In what synne so he be,
 Moder, for þe loue of þee, 540
 I schal on him haue mercy,
 And sithen þei schulle wone þee bi.

Harl. MS. 2382.

"thogh a man had fully wroght
 all the synne that he had thought,
 and he on his laste day 437
 in none other wise may,
 yf he wepe and telle to the,
 in what synne that he be,
 full weH y shaH his bone here,
 for thi loue, my moder dere." 442
 Alle tho that thu wolt bidde fore
 and blesse the tyme þat thu were bore.
 of alle thyng y-blessid thu be,
 for that y bidde, thu grauntes me."
 Then Ihesus his hand vp heue, 447
 and to his moder his blessing yeue,
 and called to hym seynt MigheH,
 and seid, "kep thu my moder weH,
 that she fele no maner fere; 451
 ther is no thyng to me so dere."
 and when he had the soule hent,¹
 and she was fro the body went,
 Then all the verdoune of heuene 455
 fett that soule full aboue; [leaf 82]
 with the verdoune to heuenethei come,
 with gret ioie she was yn nome.
 she was made quene of heuene 459
 and blessid hire sone with mylde
 steuene.

[¹ Sidenote: Ihesus assumpsit animam matris]

[No gap in MS.]

[² Sidenote: nota modum assumptionis anime Marie per ihesum]

Now shaH ye here how she was
 nome, 461
 wher she was, and wheder be-come.²
 when þe soule fro þe body was nome,

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"3if a man hadde al one wrouzt 543
 Alle þe synnes þat myzt be þouzt,
 And he on his last dai,
 3if he none ere ne mai,
 Repent him, and calle to þee,
 In what synne so he be, 548
 I schal here his praier, e,
 For þi loue, modre dere,
 Al þat þou wolt bi seke fore,
 Be it lasse, be it more, 552
 Hit schal ben aftur þi wille, [16. 73, bk.]
 For I it wille, and þat is skille,
 þat no þing with seie þee,
 Off þat þou wolt biseke me." 556
Oure ladi knelid him bi forn,
 And seide, "þe tyme þat þou
 were born,
 Ouer alle oþer blessed þou be, 559
 For alle þat I wol, þou grauntest me."
 ¶ "So I auzt, moder, and so I wille;"
 He left vp his hond and blessed hure
 His blessing sche þouzt good, [stille;
 And he hure soule vndrestode. 564
 He callid to him seynt myzhel,
 "Thou kepe me þis soule wel,
 Thou and alle þine fere;
 Is no þinge me so dere." 568
 Alle þat mayne þat cam fro heuene,
 Thei syngen with a myry steuene;
 Men myzt wite bi here songe 571
 That moche ioie was hem amonge.
 With alle þat mayne to heuen he hure
 And as soone as he þer cam, [nam;
 He made hure quene of heuen list;
 Blessid be hure sones myzt! amen!
Now schal we here of þe bodi, [74]
 Where it bi cam, and where it li.
 When þe soule was þere fro hure
 nomen, 579

Harl. MS. 2382.

god bede seynt Petre to hym come :
 “for the loue y owe to the 465
 my moder-is body thu kep to me.

[*No gap in MS.*]

when y first to erthe came,
 of this body flesh y name. 468
 y was of this body bore,
 ther-for, Petre, go thu be-fore,
 and thi bretheren forth *with* the
 vnto Iosaphath that vale, 472
 and leueth it there sone anone ;
 and drede ye nothyng of *your* foone,
 To Ierusalem thurgh that toun 475
 goth feire *with* youre processione.

[*No gap in MS.*]

foure of them shul bere þe bere,
 for one shal kepe my moder dere.
 and for no thyng dredeth ye,
 for y my self wol *with* yow be.” 480
 when Ihesus had thus y-seyd,
 and the body in bere was leyd,
 he yeaue them alle his blessing, 483
 and styed to heuene, þer he was kyng.
 which blessing he geue tiH vs, .
 oure blessid lord, swete Iesus.

Tho to them seyde seynt Iohan, 487
 “go we theder right anone, [¹ lf. 82, bk.]
 and gray we this processioune,
¹And go we syngand thurgh þe toun.”
 foure of the apostelis that ther were,
 that holy body fourth dud bere. 492
 ful mery thei song, *and* that was right;
 many tapers ther-*with* thei light.

The Iewis that were Cristes foone,
 this thei herd sone anone. 496

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Than bad god Peter to him comen,
 And seide, “Peter, I comaunde þee,
 Mi moder bodi kepe þou me.

Iohan *and* alle þine fere,
 Nis no þinge me so dere ; 584

When I furst in þis worlde cam,
 Off hure bodi flesche I nam ;
 Off hure bodi, I was born.

Petyr, go forþe þou be forn, 588
 Thou *and* alle þine feres *with* þee,

To Iosephat, to þat vale,
 And leiþ þe bodi in a stone ;
 Haueþ no drede of þoure fone ; 592

Goth *with* faire processiou
 To ierusalem þorwe þe toun.

Dop þe belles alle to ryngen,
 And loke þat 3e mury syngen. 596

Loke þat 3e haue candeles,
 Torches boþe faire *and* fele. [beere ;

Foure of þe apostles schal bere þe
 Ther-on schal ligge me modre deere.

Haueþ no drede of no Iew, [^{leaf 74, bk.}]
 For I my self schal be *with* þow.”

When ihesu hadde him so seide,
 And þe bodi was on bere leide, 604

He 3af hem alle his blessinge
 And stye to heuen, þer he is kyng.

[*No gap in MS.*]

¶ To hym þo seide seynt Ion,
 “Felawes, go we soone anon, 608

And turne we þis processiou,
 And syng we faire þorw þis toun.”

[*No gap in MS.*]

[*See the parallel lines to these, below,
 on page 130, col. 2.*]

*Harl. MS. 2382.**Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.*

thei asked what was the crye.
 we seid it was seynt Marie,
 that seynt Petre and his fere
 bare Marye apone a bere. 500
 "Allas," quod the Iewis, "for shame,¹
 yf thei scape, we bene to blame.
 arme we vs swithe anone ^{1 nota contra}
 and let vs take them euerychone. 504 ^{judeos}
 that body also, take we it,
 and cast it in-to a foule pytt.
 Cast we it in a foule sloo,
 and moche shame we it do." 508
 Tho cam thei lepe thedeward;
 that be-fett them swithe hard.
 two of the Iewis that there were, 511
 were honged ouer the bere. ^{nota mira-}
 Ihesus Crist wold se no shame, ^{culum}
 by his moder swetely came.
 ful sone had thei goddes grame; 515
 he them made bothe holt *and* lame.
 of alle þe Iewes ther was none
 that euer myghte further gone.
 one of them that there were, 519
 had knowed Petre be-fore. ^{Iudeus}
 the Iewe gon clepe to Petre sone,
 and seid to hym *with* wepand þone:
 and seid then, "knowest þou noght,
 when Crist was to deth broght, [ff. 83]
 how thu hym folwest, and y þe knew,
 now, y the pray, on me thou ruwe,
 and pray to Crist, if it may be, 527
 that he now haue mercy on me."

[*No gap in MS.*][*See the parallel lines to these, below,
on p. 130, col. 2, near the foot.*]

Ther was a Iew hem amonge,
 Off þe apostles harde þe songe. 612
 To þe beere he cam lepand,
 And as he wolde lai on his hande;
 To þe bere he cleued fast, 615
 And to Petir he criede atte þe last,
 And seide, "Petir, þenkest þou nouzt,
 When þi lord was to vs brouzt,
 Thou him forsoke, *and* I þe knewe?
 Praie for me," seide þe Iewe, 620
 "Praie þi lord, 3if I mai so be,
 That he haue mercy on me. [dede.
 Thenke," quod þe Iewe, "what I þee
 When þou was *with* vs in þat stede,
 When þi lord was ytakyn, [leaf 75]
 And þou haddest him forsakyn, 626
 Oure mayne þee knewe þat ilke nyzt
 Bothe bi speche *and* by syzt,
 And seiden alle, for I stode þee bi,

Harl. MS. 2382.

[*No gap in MS.*]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

That þou was of Ihesus companye.
Thou seidest *with* wordes *and* *with*
þouȝt, 631
'For soþe þat þou knewe him nouȝt.'
Praie þi lord of moche myȝt,
And his moder þat art so bryȝt,
That he me help at þis stounde, 635
For I was neuer so harde ybounde.
As I þee helped atte þi nede;
Ȝelde me, Petir, now my mede."

[¹ *Sidenote: nota conuersionem Iudei*]

Seynt Petre answerid tho
to the Iewe that was so woo,
"yf thu wolt on hym be-leve, 531
whom thy kynne broght to dethe,
and that he is goddis sone,
and sithens man for vs be come,
and that Marie hym bare hire be best,
a clene Maide *and* right honest, 536
and clene vnwemmed *with* outen man,
we shal alle bidde for þe than,
to Ihesu Crist that is a-boue,
for his owne moder loue, 540
he gef the myght for to go,
and brynge the oute of this woo."
The Iewe that honged apone the bere,¹
answerd then as ye may here, 544
and seid, "y be-leue, vnder that
on Ihesu Crist, Maries sone, [fourme,
that Iewis peyned on the rode,
with-outen gilt, for oure gode, 548
and for vs he lost his lyf,
that Marie bare, maide *and* wif.
y be-seche that he me brynge
of this payne, thurgh *your* biddyng." *]*
Crist vnderstode the Iewis bone. 553
he was holpe, and that anone;
on feet *and* hand he yeaue hym myght,
and alle his lymes for to right. [1f. 83, bk.]
he gan to stonde vp anone 557

Petrus

Seynt Petir answerde þo
To þe Iewe þat was so wo, 640
"Ȝif þou woldest leue on him,
That on þe rode dide þi kyn,
That he is soþefast godes sone,
God *and* man for him bi come, 644
That marie bare in hure lyf,
Clene maide *and* clene wyf,
Clene widewe *with* oute wem,
For þee I wol praie þen, 648
Ihesu cryst vs lizteþ aboue, [leaf 75, back]
That he, for his moder loue,
So ȝeue þee myȝt for to go,
And bringe þee oute of þi wo." 652
The Iewe þat henge apoun þe bere,
Answerde anone as ȝe mai here,
"I leue wel, *and* better I schal done,
On ihesu crist, godes sone, 656
That Iewes diden on þe rode,
And for vs he schedde his swete blode,
That marie bare in hure lyf,
Clene maiden *and* clene wyf; 660
He brynge me, I praie it him,
Oute of þe wo þat I am Inne."
As soone as he hadde seide þis bede,
He was al hole in þat stede: 664
Off fote, of honde, he hadde myȝt;
Alle his lymes bi come ful ryȝt.
He stode vp swiþe anone

Harl. MS. 2382.

before the Iewis euerychone.
 he that was bothe halt *and* lame 559
 he gan to preche in Cristes name,
 and seid, "worship we euerychone
 that soche a miracle hath done."
 Tho seynt Petre, that holi mane, 563
 that Iewe Crystened after anone;
 he taught hym his by-leue;
 he knew he was to god y-yeue;
 he ordeyned hym to prest anone, 567
 and bade hym that he shuld gone,
 and preche oueraH, of goddis sone,
 in euery lond where he be-come. 570
 The palme þat Petre had in hond,

he toke it hym, thurgh goddes sond,
 and bade hym goddes word to telle
 to the Iewis that were so felle. 574
 Tho he spake the fourthe day, ^{Iudeus}
 he turned into goddes fay ^{conuersus}
 xx thousand, *and* somdel mo, ^{predica-}
 thurgh the word þat he spake tho. ^{bat ita}
 all the apostolis that þer were, ^{christum}
 that holy body fourth thei bere 580

[*No gap in MS.*]

[*See the parallel lines to these, on p.*
127, col. 1, at foot, and p. 128,
col. 1, at top.]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Bi-fore þe Iewes euerechone, 668
 That suche a myracle hap done,
 Ihesu crist, godes sons,
 Of a wilde hounde hap made a lomb,
 To preche his worde in eche a lond.
 Seynt Petir, þat holi man, [leaf 76] 673
 The Iew he crystened anone,
 He tauȝt him al his bi leue;
 He wist he was to godes biheue; 676
 He ordeyned him to prest anone,
 And bad him soone for to gone
 And prechen al of godes sone,
 In eche a lond where he come. 680
 That palm þat Petir helde in his
 honde,
 He toke it him þorw godes sonde,
 And bad him godes wordes telle
 Among þe Iewes þat were so felle.
 So he spak þe furst day, 685
 That he turned to godes lay
 Twenty þousand *and* sommedel mo,
 Thorw wordes þat he spak þo. 688
 Foure of þe apostles þat were þere,
 That swete bodi forþe þei bere,
 The Iewes þat were godes fone,
 Thei herde þe cri sone anone, 692
 And þei asked what was þat crie,
 And men seiden it was mari,
 That seynt Petir *and* his fere
 Bare þare apoun a beere. [1 leaf 76, back]
 1 "Alas," seide þei, "for schame, 697
 Ascape þei vs, we schulle haue blame.
 Arme we vs alle sone anone,
 And take we hem alle þer þei gone.
 That bodi þat þei bere, nyme we it,
 And cast we it in a foule pit, 702
 Or brenne we it, *and* do it somme
 Or cast we it in a foule sere." [where,
 Thei comen leþand þiderwarde, 705

Harl. MS. 2382.

[*Not in it*]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

And þat hem fel swiþe harde.
Ihesu wolde nouȝt þat schame;
He made hem boþe blynde *and* lame.
Off hem alle, was þer none 709
That myȝt a fote on erþe gone.
Here mouþes were to here nek went;
Thei þouȝt alle þat þei were schent.
Boþe here feet *and* here handes 713
Where bounde *with* stronge bandes:
Ful sore bounden þei were,
For þei ne myȝt go ne here. 716
Than comen here frendes hem to,
And seide, "alas, whi leie ȝe so,
In ȝoure armour so fast yelizt,
That beþ so faire *and* so bryȝt? 720
ȝoure speres, ȝour schildes, helpeþ ȝow
nouȝt; [leaf 77]
Telleþ vs what ȝe haue þouȝt."
Thei answerd nouȝt þat leyen þere,
For þei ne myȝt hem noȝt here, 724
But somme of hem þat myȝt speke
Seide, "alas! who schal vs wreke?"
And euer þei cryede many a stounde,
"Alas, how harde we lie here
ybounde!" 728
Off fyue þousand was þer none
That myȝt of þat stede gone.
Than seide some þat stode hem bi,
That hadde ysene þat ferli, 732
That 'seynt Petir *and* his fere
Bare oure ladi on a beere,
"Thise men wolde hure haue nomen,"
And þus þei ben ouer comen. 736
The ladi þei wolde haue doun schame;
Ther fore þei hauen godes grame.'
The folke hem bad mercy to crie
To ihesu cryst of here folie, 740
And leue þat he is godes sone,
And siþen crysten men bi come.

*Harl. MS. 2382.**[Not in it]*

to the vale of Iosephas
to ley here, there here wille was,
[No gap in MS.]

and leid the body in a stone, 583
ther-in was body neuer none.
frendes and sibbe that þer were, Sepul-
tura
sancte
Marie
for here wepte many a tere.
when she was in the ston done, [lf. 84]
ayene thei turned euerychone. 588
all the apostelis then were sory
for the deth of oure lady ;
and ther a voice cam them among,
that ne lasted not full long, 592
and bade them alle for to gone
where thei had for to done.
The apostelis went hem ayene
in-to the Burgh of Ierusalem ; 596
and as thei sate atte mete,
of many thynges thei gon speke.
als thei were out of that place, 599
Iesus, with his holy grace, resuscita-
cio corporis
Marie
he gon to take vp anone
his moder body of the stone.
he hym self dud þerynne,
that neuer had y-done synne. 604
he wolde not in no manere
that the body lafte there.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

“ We hope þat ihesu schal sone tyme
Delyuere 3ow of 3oure pyne.” [1 lf. 77, bk.]
¹Thei criede “ mercy ” with good wille,
Somme lowde *and* somme stille, 746
And ihesu, þorw his mochil myzt,
Here feet *and* handes gan to ryzt.
Thorw myracle þat þer was down,
Bi-come cristene many on, [mercy,
And leuede on cryst *and* criede
That none oþer god was so myzty.
The apostles went forþe on here way,
To Iosephat, to þat Valay. 754
When þe apostles comen were,
Wel softe þei setten down þe beere.
With gret deuocioun, euerychone,
Thei leide þe bodi in a stone,
And bileft alle in þat stede,
As oure ladi hadde hem bede, 760
And woke þer al þat nyzt
With many torches *and* candle lyzt.
On þe morwe when it was dai,
Thei loked where þat bodi lai. 764
Thei ouerturned þat ilke stone ;
Bodi þei founde þer none ;
But þei sawe in þat stede þana 767
Liand as it were a maua. [1 lf. 78]
¹That manna bitokned hure clene lyf,
That sche was modre, maide, *and* wyf.
Tho wist þe apostles, I wis,
The bodi was in to paradis, 772
Also godes wille was.
Thei seide, “ Deo gracias.”
[No gap in MS.]

Harl. MS. 2382.

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

in that body he dud a leme,
 brighter then the sonne beme, 608
 and made here quene of heuene blisse ;
 in that place she was and ys. [com,
 Seynt Thomas of ynde thederward
 also swithe as he myght gone, ^{Thomas}
 and wold haue bene at here beryng, ^{yndie}
 yf he myght haue come be tyme. 614
 as he loked hym be syde, [¹ leaf 84, back]
 he saw then a bright thyng glide
 in that stede as he come, 617
 ther oure lady to heuene was nome.
 he kneled adoune *and* seid, "lady,
 now on me thu haue mercy. 620
 lady, quene of heuene bright,
 for thi mochel holy myght,
 send me a token this ilke day,
 soche thyng þat y bryng may 624
 to my felawes, ther y ham fynde,
 that y was toward þi berynge :
 thei wol not leue þat y was there ;
 now graunte me, lady, my prayere."
 a-boute here gurdel a mydeH sought,¹
 [¹ *Sidenote* : nota de zona sancte Marie]
 that she hire self had y-wroght, 630
 of siluer *and* gold wonde in palle ;
 a-doune to hym she lete it falle.
 he toke that gurdeH in his hond, 633
 and thanked here of here sond.
 fourth he went of that stede ;
 toward the toune he hym yede. 636
 his felaus then he dud seche
 yf he myght hem ouer mete.
 atte temple of dominus
 he them founde alle in ane hous. 640
 ther ful feire he them grette ;
 and ayenward thei hym chidde.
 "where has thu so long y-bene ?
 we haue beried *our* heuene quene.

Seynt Thomas of ynde þiderward cam
 Also blyue as he myzt gan, 776
 And wolde haue ben at hure fyne,
 3if he myzt haue come bi tyme.
 As he loked him bi side, 779
 He sawe a briztnesse bi him glide ;
 Bi þat stede þer he come,
 Oure ladi to heuene was nome.
 He knelede down *and* seide, "ladi,
 Off me, I praie 3ow, haue mercy. 784
 Ladi, quene of heuene lyzt,
 For þine swete mychel myzt,
 Sende me token þis ilke day,
 What þing þat I say may 788
 To myn felawis, þer I hem fynde,
 That I was toward þi buriyng.
 Thei wil nouzt leue þat I were ; 791
 Now graunt me, ladi, my praier."
 A-bowte hure myddel a seynt sche
 souzt, [leaf 78, back]
 That sche hure self hadde wrouzt,
 Off silk *and* gold woun den in pal ;
 Doun to thomas sche lete it fal. 796
 He toke þer þe gurdel in his honde,
 And þanked hure of hure sonde.
 Forþe he went of þat stede ;
 Toward þe toune he him dede, 800
 His felawis for to seke on his fete,
 3if he hem ouzt myzt mete.
 Atte þe temple dominus
 He fonde hem alle in an hous. 804
 When he hem sawe, he gret hem,
 And þei answerde alle hym,
 And seiden, "thomas of ynde,
 Euer art þou bi-hynde. 808

Harl. MS. 2382.

"thū lakkest euer at euery nede ; 645
 thū helpest neuer at gode dede."
 "sore me thenketh þat y nas here ;
 but y ne myght come no nere. [leaf 85]
 I-blessid be the quene of blys, 649
 in the place there she ys,
 for weþ y wote in my thought,
 there ye here layde is she nought."
 Thei seid to hym swithe anone, 653
 bothe Petre and seynt Iohan,
 "thow woldest not be-leue, Thomas,
 that oure lord y-nayled was. 656
 euer thū leuys amysse in mynde,
 and tales y-now thū dos fynde.
 thū bi-leuest in god right noght ;
 soche tales ne kepe we noght." 660
 "be stille," he seid, "brother Iohan,¹
 why chide ye me so, one *and* one ?
 [1 *Sidenote* : nota de verbis sancti Thome apostoli.]
 [2 *Sidenote* : nota de sepulcro Marie vacuo.]
 me thenketh ye can litel good, 663
 for y here saw bothe flesþ *and* blood,
 how oure lady to heuene wend ;
 here is the token that she me send."
 Then seid seynt Petre, "that is soth ;
 this ilke webbe here self woof. 668
with here y dud it on the bere ;
 wonder me the thenketh þat it is here.
 go we swithe in-to the vale,
 to knowe the sothe of this tale 672
 that he hath vs now y-sayde,
 for it was in the tombe y-laide."
 owte of þat that place then they yede,²
 and the tumba they vndede. 676
 nothyng ther-on there thei founde
 but a floure atte grounde.
 That flour manna was cleped [lf. 85, bk.]
 Manna

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

"Whare hast þou so longe bene ?
 We haue buried heuene quene.
 Thou helpest nozt at no good dede ;
 Thou failest euer at most nede." 812
 "Sore me forþinkeþ þat I ne was here,
 But I ne myzt come no nere.
 Blessed be sche, quene of blis,
 In þat stede þer now sche is ! 816
 For wel I wote bi my þouzt, [leaf 79]
 Ther ȝe hure left, is sche nouzt."
 Than seide to him sone anone,
 Bothe Petir *and* seynt Ione, 820
 "Thou ne woldest, leue thomas,
 That oure lord fram deth ras.
 Come, þou art mys bileuyd, 823
 And tales ynow þou canst fynde,
 Thou leuest nouzt on godes craft ;
 Swylk felawis wille we nauzt."
 "Be stille," he saide, "broþer Iohan.
 Whi chyde ȝe me euerychone ? 828
 I am ful wery man for-gone ;
 Me ne list answeri neuer one.
 But I thanke oure lord god, 831
 I sawe hure *with* flesche *and* blood,
 Ther oure ladi to heuene went :
 Here is þe token þat sche me sent."
 Quath seynt Petir, "þat is sothe.
 This seynt sche hure self wof. 836
 We dide it on hure in þe beere ;
 Wonder me pinkeþ þat it is here.
 Go we swiþe in to þe vale,
 To wite þe sothe of þis tale 840
 That he haþ vs here yseide, [leaf 79, bk.]
 For it was in þe tumba ylaide."
 Oute of þe place swiþe þei ȝede,
 And þe tumba þei vndede ; 844
 No þing þer Inne þei ne founde,
 But a manere floure at þe grounde.
 That floure was 'manna' yclepid ;

Harl. MS. 2382.

that in the tumba was steked. 680
they went aH a-boute þe tumber
and kneled on the bare grounde,
and seid, "Ihesu, goddis sone, 683
aH that thu sendes, it is wel-come.
MightefuH is the heuene kyng ;
and that we know bi thi sayng.
no man may know his priuete,
nother his swete dignite." 688
Amonge þe apostolis alle a light,
the kyng that is in heuene bright,
and blessid ham alle in fere 691
emonge the angelis þat there were,
and seid, "my pees be *with* yow
nowthe,
blessid ye be of goddis mowthe."
A mysty cloude cam after thane,¹
and ouersprad them euerychone, 696
and bare them alle þer they were,
in-to the stede that they were ere.
moche wonder then hem thought
how thei were theder y-brought, 700
for thei ne wiste whi ne whane ;
and thei seid euerychone
that rightfull is heuene kyng,
Ihesu lord ouer aH thyng. 704

[¹ *Sidenote*: nota miraculum apostolorum.]

¶ This tale y haue tolde *with* mouthe,
with wordes that bene ful couthe.
it is cleped the Assumpcioun ;
Iesus gef vs his benesoun. 708
Iesu crist, for his myght,
²we pray to hym *with* herte light,
and *with* his holy grace, [2 leaf 86]

Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 10,036.

Hit was in þe tumber ystekyd. 848
Thei ȝeden alle abowte þe tumber
And knelede on þe bare grounde,
And seiden, "ihesu, godes sone,
Al þi sonde be welcome. 852
Myȝtful art þou, heuene kynge ;
That mai we wite bi þis tokenynge ;
For no man mai wite ne se
What is þi derne priuete." 856
Cryst of heuene, þat is so bryȝt,
Amonge þe apostles sone he lyȝt,
And gret hem alle yfere, 859
With aungeles fele þat *with* him were,
And seide, "now pees be *with* vs !
Blessed be ȝe," seide Ihesus.
A lyȝt cloude come after þan,
And ouer sprad hem euery man, 864
And bar hem alle þat ben þere, [leaf 80]
In to here stedes þer þei preched ere ;
And fonden alle þat folke ȝete,
Sittand stille atte here fete. 868
And þei bigonne for to preche,
And þe folke for to teche.
Moche wondre hem þo þouȝt
How þei weren þidre brouȝt. 872
Myȝtful art þou, heuene kynge,
Ihesu Crist, in alle þinge !
The apostles kneled in þat stede ;
To ihesu þei bede a bede. 876
Ihesu herde here praiere,
For þei were him leue *and* dere.

WE biseche þee for alle þat hereþ
þis vie
Off oure ladi seynt marie, 880
That Ihesu schelde hem fram grame,
Fro dedly synne *and* fro schame.
Ne mys auenture schal bi falle þat
That þis a vie here can. [man

gef vs bothe myght *and* space, 712 Ne no womman þat ilke dai 885
 soche workes for to worche,
 thurgh the lore of holy churchē,
 that we may to heue[ne] wende, 715 For oure ladi hure schal be mylde.
 that is *with* oute begynnyng *and* ende. ¹Ne none mys auenture schal be-falle

Amen!

Explicit Sextus liber *sancte*
Marie.

In felde, in strete, ne in halle, 890
 In stede þer þis vie is rad, [¹ leaf 80, bk.]
 For oure ladi hure sone it bad.
 And þe archibisshop seynt Edmound
 Hap graunted xl. daies to pardoun
 To alle þat þis vie wol here
 Or with good wille wol lere. 896
 Ihesu, for þi modre loue,
 That woneþ in heuene vs aboue,
 Graunt vs, ȝif þi wille is,
 The mochil Ioye of paradis! 900
 A praier þer-to seie alle we,
 A Pater noster pur charite,
 And an Aue marie þer-to, 903
 That Ihesus vs graunt so. Amen!
 ¶ Celi regina sit scriptori medicina.

NOTES.

KING HORN.

4, H. *Allof*. An undoubted trace of the influence of the French version on the H text of the English version. The French has *Aaluf*.

6. *laste*. Cf. 'Lay.' 7017: *þe while þe hit ilæste*.

8. *Fairer* . . . Cf. 'The Erl of Tolous' (ed. by G. Lüdtke, Berlin, 1881): *were no fayrer undyr hevyn, That any man myght see, Fayre myght none bee*. 354. Cf. also 980-1. Further, 'The King of Tars.' (Engl. Stud. xi. pp. 1 ff.): *Feirer miȝt non ben oliue* 8.

10, C. *miste*. In many southern texts the s- initial has the phonetic value *sh-*. Hence here it is to be assumed that medial -st- has the pronunciation -*sh-*, a loose way of representing the pronunciation of the -ht, -ȝt like German -cht in *nicht*, etc.

11, 12. *rine* : *schine*. Cf. 'Lay.' 31889-90: *þa sunne gon to scine, þe rein bigon to rine*; 28303, *muchel rein him gon rine*; 31086-7, *nis nan feirure wifmon þa whit sunne seineȝ on*.

14. *briȝt so þe glas*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' (Weber, Early Engl. Romances, II.).

75. *And a lady þerinne was bryȝt as the sunne thorough glas*.

15. *whit so þe flour*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.: *off that lady whyt so flour*, 128.

17, 18. *bold* : *old*. Cf. 'The Erl of Tolous': *He was a feyr chyld and a bolde, Twenty wyntur he was oold*, 712-13; Reinbroun 4, 4. *Faire child he was and bolde, He was boute seue winter olde*. 'Beues' 3899-3900: *Be þat he was seue winter old, He was a fair child and a bold*.

19, 20. *iliche*. Cf. 'Guy of Warwick' 1336: *In all þys worlde ys none hym lyke*.

21, H. *tueye feren*. The H text here lacks one of the archaic features of the story, referring to only two companions, viz., Apulf and Fikenhild. The other ten, save for the abrupt introduction of Arnoldin at the conclusion, play no active part in the present version.

23. *riche menne sonen*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28932-3: *monies riches monnes sune, monie hæðene gume*.

25. *for to* with infinitive. This is frequent, especially in H, and is probably due to French influence, *por à*. Cf. 166 L, 242 H, 388 C H, 902, 1011, 1186, etc.

27. *him het*. For frequent use of reflexives cf. 134 L, 140 C L, 147 C, 173 C, 233 L, 293 C, 294, 526 C, 307 C, 364, 398 C, 426, 806 L, 802 L, 1250, 1269, 1297-8, 1386, 1410, 1545.

27, H. *Athulf*. In the early part of the H text *th* is used in proper names.

31-35. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 181-3: *So hyt befell upon a day, The erl and he went to play, Be a reuer syde*. Cf. also 'Lyb. Disc.' 25, 26 (Ritson): *As hyt befelle upon a day, To wode he wente on hys play*; also 'Lay.' 25661 A, *bi þere sæ side*; 'Lyb. Disc.' 645-6: *Yesterday yn the mornynge y wente on my playnge*.

42. *sarazins*. The conventional enemy in mediaeval romance. Probably due to French influence and ultimately due to the stories originating in the crusades and in the struggles between Mohammedans and Christians culminating in the Battle of Tours.

44. *Ofer to londe brohte*. Murry mistakes them for merchants (cf. also 637-8). The whole incident, vv. 39-62, reminds one of the quite parallel historical incident of the first landing of the Northmen in 787, and the death of Beaduheard and his retinue.

45. *Paym*. Cf. Note on *Sarazins*, 42. *of herde*, an unusual combination. This is the only instance cited in Bradley-Stratmann.

55. *gunne* = 'did' intensive, as frequently. See *gan* in Glossary, also *con*, *coupe*, *began*.

57. *vnder schelde* means perhaps 'in arms.' Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 5691-3: *And yiff the swordon off that land Myghte sloo Richard in that feeld With sverd or spere undyr scheeld*. Cf. also Wissmann's note.

67-8. *libbe : sibbe*. Cf. 'Lay.' 11605-6: *þenne mazen we libben mid sæhten & mid sibben* (Wissmann).

69. *hi here*. The representatives of the OE. forms of the personal pronouns are usually very strictly adhered to. *þei*, *þe* occurs twice (55 L and 1557 C), *sche* once (380 L), 'their' and 'them,' not at all.

69, 70. *asoke : toke*. Cf. 'Lay.' 12114-16: *& sūme heo god wiðsoken & to hæðenescipe token* (Wissmann). Also 'Lay.' 29187-8: *for crist seolue he for soc, and to þon wursen he tohc*.

82, L. *hundes*. Cf. also 91 L, 634 C H, 887, 1465, etc. For a possible explanation of the term cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 337-40: *Upon his creste a rede hounde. The tayle henge to the grounde. That was Sygnyfycacioun The hethene folke to brynge down*. Cf. 634 Note.

89, 90. *made*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28067-8: *deoren swið hende, þa ure drihten make* (Wissmann). The contracted form *made* of L H, is that of the original as shown by the rime and rhythm.

92. *quic flen* perhaps a trace of a primitive custom in this crystallized phrase (cf. also 1468 C).

98. *iseene*. Cf. Chaucer, 'Knight's Tale' 65: *Now be we caytifs as it is wel seene* (Wissmann).

100. *strong : long*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2242-3: *Non so fayr, ne non so long, ne non so mikel ne non so strong*.

107, C. *stere*. Cf. Glossary.

109. Cf. the parallel historical incident where Aethelstan sets his brother Eadwine adrift, in Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg's England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, II, iii, London, 1845 (Wissmann).

118. *wringinde*. Cf. 'Havelok' 152: *He wringen hondes and wepen sore* (Wissmann).

121-122. *wo : þo*. A stereotyped couplet in romance. Cf. 'Lay.' 8429-30, 20383-4, 8677-8, 'Sir Isumbras' 380-1, 759-60, 'Rich. C. de L.' 6521-2.

123. *Horns*. Perhaps a scribal error, so common in this MS.; perhaps a trace of the OF. inflection with -s in the nom. sing. Cf. *Horns* 1560 H, *enimis* 1023 C, 1024 H; also *page* and *crois* in Glossary.

127. *flowe*. Cf. 'Proverbs of Alfred,' v. 197 (M. and S. selections): *Uppe þe see þat floweþ*. Kölbing (Eng. Stud. vi. 154) thinks *flowe* means 'flood' as distinguished from 'ebb.'

128. *rowe*. The 'ship' was a 'galeie,' cf. 199, 1084, 1086, etc.: cf. also 'Rich. C. de L.' 2521-4: *They rowede hard, and sungge ther too With henelow and rumbelooo. The galey wente also faste As quarrel dos off the arweblast*.

131-2. *ywis : ymis*. Cf. 'Lay.' 19067-8: *for æwere heo wende ful iwis þat it weoren þe eorl Gorlois*.

134. *sprang*. Cf. 'Owl and Nighting.' 734: *Wane þe list of daie springe*. Also 'Ipomydon' 776: *To-morrow, or the day springe*. Hence the modern word 'dayspring.' For reflexive phrase, *him sprong*, cf. 27 Note.

150, L. *daves*, the natural phonetic development from OE. nom. accus. plur. *dagas*. The more usual forms *daies*, *dayes*, are formed by analogy with the singular.

161, C H. *hol and fer*. Cf. 'Ass.' 62 Cambr.: *so hol ne fer*.

168. *dales and dune*. A common collocation of words. Cf. 'Lay.' 27352-3: *isezen alle þa dales, alle þa dunes* (Wissmann).

170. *blessing*. The accent on the second syllables of dissyllabic words as revealed by the rimes in 'Horn' is an interesting feature. This accent is no doubt in part to be explained as a French characteristic, in part as the survival of an OE. secondary accent. For further instances cf. 209-10, 219-20, 233-4, 239-40, 243-4, 253-4, 263-4, 359-60, 467-8, 529-30, 609-10, 859-60, 1169-70, 1235-6, etc.

174. *mild*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 6887-8: *Tho sayde to hym with mylde stervene*, also a frequent phrase in the 'Assumption.'

176. *beoþ icumene*. For other examples of *beon* as auxiliary cf. *beþ ygo* 310 H, *am iorne* 1228 C, etc. Cf. also 'Lay.' 13838-9: *whæt cnihten 3e seon & whænenen 3e icumen beon*.

175. ff. Compare with Aylmer's greeting the in many ways similar greeting of Vortiger to Hengest and Horsa. 'Lay.' 13826 ff.

180-2. *Ne sauþ ihc . . .* Cf. 180-2 Note.

202. *sail and roþer*. Cf. 'R. H.' 60-61: *Kil naient auirum dunt a (!) seient aidanz sigle ne guernad (!) dunt il seient naianz*.

204. *brymme*. Cf. 'Lay.' 272: *ferde bi þere se brimme* (Wissmann).

206. *honde bihynde*. Cf. Wissmann's parallel citations from Alexander (Weber, as above I.) 2013 ff. and 'Chron. of Engl.' (Ritson II.) 873.

208. *spille*. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: *Helpe me nu in þis nede and late ye nouth mi bodi spille* (Wissmann).

210. *Nipping*. Cf. Wissmann's note.

221. *schulle*. Cf. Wissmann's note and citation from 'Oct. Imp.' (Weber III.). 535. *to blowe swyþe schylle*.

239 ff. Horn's education. Cf. the similar scene in the later romance, 'Ipomydon' 32 ff., which, like 'Rich. C. de L.,' has many traits in common with King Horn, and was no doubt influenced by King Horn. (Weber, as above, II, pp. 281 ff.):

*A feyrer child myght no man see
Tholomeu a clerk he toke,
That taught the chyld vppon the boke,
Bothe to synge and to rede;
And after he taught hym other dede;
Aftirward to serve in halle
Bothe to grete and to smalle*

*Before the kyng mete to kerre,
Hye and lowe feyre to serve:
Bothe of howndis and hawkis game
Aftir he taught hym, all and same.
In se, in feld, and eke in ryuere
In wodde to chase the wild dere
And in the feld to ryde a stede
That all men had joy of his dede*

Verses 67-70 of 'Ipomydon' remind more directly of the French version, 'R. II,' so that perhaps it was by this version of the Horn story that the composer of 'Ipomydon' was influenced.

244. *Of wude and of riure*. Cf. the similar phrase in 'R. H.' 377: *De bois e de riure, refait il autre tal*.

247. ff. Cf. 'Lay.' 4893 ff.: *Brennes wes swiðe hende ⁊ his hap wes þe betere. Brennes cuðe on hundes, Brennes cuðe on hauekes, he cuðe mid his honden hanlie þa harpe*.

250. *Cupe serue*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' (as above) 295, where the princess says to Ipomydon, "*Of the cuppe ye shall serue me*," and 320 where Ipomydon does serve with the cup. Cf. also 'R. II.' 471: *Horn serui le rei bien de la cupe acel ior*.

264 ff. Cf. the apparently borrowed scene in 'Rich. C. de L.' vv. 879 ff., where the princess falls in love with the captive Richard and bids the jailer, "*And aftir soper, in the evenyng, To my chaumbyr thow hym bryng In the atyr of a squyer*" (909-11).

266. *He* = 'she' as elsewhere (OE. *héo*): *mest in þoʒte*. For similar phrase cf. Wissmann 254 Note.

268 *wexe wild*. A popular word combination. Cf. 'Proverbs of Hendyng' (Böddeker's ed.) 121: *Ne wax þou nout to wilde* (Wissmann).

275. *Bi daie ne bi nyʒte*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 42: *Be dayes and be nyght*. 'Launfal' 412: *Be dayes ne be nyʒt*. 'Lay.' 13829: *bi daie no bi nihtes*, etc.

282. *him þuʒte*. Cf. Wissmann's note with incorrect reference to 'Lay.' 312. See present volume, 268 Note.

300. *wed broþer*. Cf. Glossary.

315. *sette him on bedde*. The usual mode of entertainment. Cf. 'Beues of Hampton' (E.E.T.S.) 1090; 'Guy of W.' (E.E.T.S.) 3043; 'Sir Eglamour' 679: *sche sett hym on hur beddys syde*.

319 ff. For other instances of the maiden wooing the man see 'Beues of H.' 1093 ff.; 'Amis and Amiloun' 550 ff.: 'Sir Eglamour' 674 ff., etc.

321. *trewþe plizte*. Cf. 'Sir Eglamour' 674: *Therto ther trowthys they plyght*. 'Erl of Tolous' 210: *Therto my trouth y plyght*, etc., frequently.

333. *bi one ribbe*. Not clear. Cf. Wissmann's Note, also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi. 155), who translates *bi*, '*im bezug auf*,' 'with reference to.'

341. *fule þeof*. Cf. 'Havelok' 1780: *Goth henne swiþe fule þeues* (Wissmann).

350. *mote þu deie*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 6858: *God geve the wel evyl pyne*; 6862, *God geve you wel evyl endyng*.

364. *hou one*. Cf. 559 C H, 650 C H, also Glossary. The OE. weak form *āna* seems to have the same experience as *scolfa*, 'self.'

366. *vs wroþe*. *wroþe* means 'fearful' (Mätzner).

373. *makede hire bliþe*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2244, 'Rich. C. de L.' 1606 (Wissmann).

378. *squieres wise*. Cf. 264 Note.

379. C. *pleie*. Cf. 'Lyb. Disc.' 25-26: *As hyt befelle upon a day To wode he wente on hys play*.

387-8. *kyng on benche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 14963-4: & *heo gon scenchen, on þas kinges benche*. Also 'Ipomydon' 229: *Of þe cuppe ye shall serve me*. Cf. also 1185.

403. *On knes he him sette*. The conventional mode of salutation. Cf. 'Lay.' 22147-8: *Comen to þan ki[n]ge, & setten an heore cneowen*. Cf. also 'Lay.' 13821 and 'King of Tars.' 719: & *gret hir feir vpon his kne*, also 90, 221. 'Guy of Warwick' 161-2: *Gye on his kneys sone hym sett, And that mayden feyre he grette*. 'Rich. C. de L.' 891-3, 1591; 'Ypotis' 15: *On his kne he hym sette. Well fayr þe emperour þer he grette*. 'Ipomydon' 267-8: *Ipomydon on knees hym sette And the lady feyre grette*. 187-8: *Vppon his knees he hym sette, And þe kyng full feyr he grette*. Cf. also 902-3, also 'Erl of Tolous' 1066: *To the emperour he knelyd blyve*. Cf. Wissmann's Note.

405-6. *of his feire sizte . . .* Cf. 'R. H.' 1053: *De la belte de horn tute la chambre resplent*. Compare with this the flame which came from Havelok's mouth when he slept.

420. *honde*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 2164: *Ipomydon toke hyr by the hond*. Cf. also 'Havelok' 408; 'Amis and Am.' 550 ff.; 'Guy of W.' 217 ff.; 'Rich. C. de L.' 891-3: *Fayr he grette that lady bryght, And sayde to her with herte free, What is thy wille, Lady, with me*.

425. *ofte heo hine custe . . .* Cf. 'Lay.' 5012-14: *bitwixen hire ærmes heo hine nom, ofte heo hine clupte, & ofte heo hine custe*.

436. *liþe*. Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 431: *He wol solace me and lythe and in this*

care make me blythe, and 'Will. de Shoreham' (ed. Wright), p. 19: *and lytheth oure pyne.*

437. *wipute strif.* Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 240: *Wythoute any stryfe.* 'Ipomydon' 1607-8: *He sayd, he wold have hyr to wyffe, If she wold withouten stryff.*

440. *plis.* Cf. 10 Note: *trewþe.* Cf. 321 Note, also Wissmann's Note.

441-2. *bipozte : mizte.* Cf. 'Lay.' 28410-11: *Modred þa þohte, what he don mihte* (Wissmann).

450. H. *þy fader fundlyng.* An instance of the preservation of the OE. 'irregular' genitive form. Cf. also 116 C H, 951 H; *moder* 1485 C.

451. . . . *cunde.* 'It would not be in keeping with thy rank' (Mätzner).

452. *welde.* Cf. 324.

454. *welding.* Cf. Wissmann's ref. to Grimm, Rechtsalt. 439.

458. *iswoze.* Swoons are frequent in mediaeval romance. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 873-8: *Uppon hyr bedde she gan downe falle On swoone, afore hyr maydens alle.* Cf. also Wissmann's Note.

464. *stere.* Cf. 'Ritson' III. 35, 825: *Ther myght no man hure stere* (Wissmann).

473. C. *þat swete þing.* Cf. 'Ipomydon' 1021: *Than sory was that swete thyng.* 'King of Tars.' 374: *For Maries loue, þat swete þing*; 'Lyb. Disc.' 2127, 'Fl. and Bl.' 272 T, etc.

474. *swozning.* Cf. 'Ipomydon' 875: *And whan she roos of swounyng.*

478. C. *seue nigt*, a 'week,' like 'fortnight.'

480. *cuppe : vppe.* Cf. also 1205-6, where the couplet is a stereotyped one and does not fit.

482. *foreward.* Cf. 'Erl of Tolous': *Yschall hold thy forward god*; also 'Lay.' III. 177 (Wissmann).

485. *adun falle.* Cf. 403 Note.

486. *halle.* Cf. 'Havelok' 157: *Bifore þe king into þe halle* (Wissmann).

492. *bede.* Cf. Wissmann's Note.

506. *mid þe beste.* Cf. 'Lay.' 20449: *cniht mid þam beste*, also 23259.

520. *derling.* Cf. 'Lay.' A. 28342: *i-slozen is Angell þe king, þe wes min aȝen deorling.*

524. *sprang.* Cf. 134 Note, also 'Lay.' A. 28314: *ase þe dæi gon lihte.*

526. *þuzte lang.* 'Lay.' A. 28297: *feouwertyne niht him þuhte to lōg.*

537. *fel a knes.* Cf. 403 Note.

562. C. *þuzte god.* Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 1145 (Wissmann); also 'Ipomydon' 599: *And of his comyng she was glad*; and 'Lay.' 13832: *for eowwer cumen ich æm bliðe.*

572. *vnbynd me of my pine.* Cf. 'Fl. and Bl.' 308: *of care vnbynde.*

573-4. *stille : wille.* Cf. 'Seven Sages' (Weber III.) 485 (Wissmann).

581. *mestere.* Cf. 'Sir Eglamour' 252, The knight must accomplish "*dedes of armys thre*" before he can marry the princess. Cf. the similar conditions in 'Guy of Warwick.'

586. L. *forsake*, 'give up,' 'renounce.' Cf. Wissmann's Note and Ritson II. 70 ff., 159.

595. *gold ring.* The ring element is almost invariably present in mediaeval romance. Cf. 'Guy of W.' 7264; 'Sir Eglamour' 617-21; 'Ipomydon' 2060 ff.; 'Rich. C. de L.' 1635 ff.; 'Erl of Tolous' 392, 1029, 1077; 'Fl. and Bl.' etc. Cf. also discussion of the subject in Child's Engl. and Scot. Metr. Ballads I. pp. 194 ff.

607. C. *of drad.* Cf. 'Havelok' 278: *Al Engelond was of him adrad* (Wissmann).

619. *Leve at hire he nam.* Cf. 'Ipomydon' 745-6: *They toke there leve at the quene. And wente forthe all by dene.*

624. *blak so eny cole.* Cf. 'Ipomydon' 2182: *rede as any blode.* Cf. 'Rich. C.

de L.' 1515: *Vpon a stede whyt so mylke.* 'Ipomydon' 645: *That one (steed) was white as any mylke.* 'Rich. C. de L.' 824: *ded as ony stone.* 'K. Horn' 532 L H: *red so eny glede.*

628. *gan denie.* Cf. 'Lay.' 27441: *þu eorðen gon to daniel* (Wissmann). 'Beowulf' 226: *syrcan hrysedon.*

631-2. *while : myle.* Cf. Wissmann's Note with parallel references to 'Lay.' I. 248; 'Squyr of Lowe Degree' 489; 'Lyb. Disc.' 5, v. 103 (Ritson II.); also Wolfram's Parz. 132, 16.

634. *heþene hunde.* Cf. 'Lay.' 28982, 29202, etc.: *heðene hundes alle*; 'King of Tars.' 92 (Ritson II.).

637-8. Cf. 44 Note.

640. *wordes bolde.* Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 2407: *And I say thee wordes bold.*

641-2. *wynne : inne.* Cf. 'Chron. of Engl.' 465-6: *Engelond to byrcynne* *And sle that ther weren ymne* (Wissmann).

643. *sweerd gripe.* Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 4471: *Her weþene he gunne þer to gripe*; also 5070.

649-50. *Abute horn al one.* Cf. 'Beues' 3885, 4403: *Al aboute þai gonne þringe.* Also 'Guy of W.' 1072: *And þey aboute syr Gye can goo.*

659. H. *maister* gen. sing. Another trace of French influence on this text, the French gen. sing. without ending. Cf. *enimis* 1024 H, *Horns* 123 H.

678. L H. *lite stounde.* Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 947; 'Chron. of Engl.' 469 (Wissmann).

681. C. *wile izolde.* Cf. 'worth while.' Cf. Wissmann's parallel citations; 'Life of Alex.' 734; 'Chron. of Eng.' 871, etc.

684. *huntinge.* Cf. 'Erl. of Tolous' 937: *He rod on huntynge on a day.* 'Guy of W.' 1315: *On huntynge Gye went on a day.* Hunting was a favourite amusement at the time of the Danish invasions, as we know from the life of Alfred.

692. C. *sat on þe sunne.* The sun shone in the bower. Cf. Wissmann's citation from The Squire of L. D.: *Anone that lady, fayr and fre, Vndyd a pyynne of yvere, And wyd the windowes open set; The sonne schone in at her closet.*

710. *turne þine sweuene.* Cf. 'Lay.' 25573: *Let þu mi sweuen to selþen iturnen* (Wissmann).

716. *treuþe iþe plizte.* Cf. 321 Note.

729. *bi sture* refers to one of the rivers Stour. Cf. like opinions of Mätzner and Wissmann.

731 ff. Cf. 'Guy of W.' 3065 ff.; 'Amis and Amil.' 781 ff.; and 'Rich. C. de L.' 1000, for other instances of betrayal.

734. *berne.* Not clear. Cf. Mätzner, Ae. Sprachproben, p. 219.

740. *Vnder couerture.* Cf. 'Life of Alex.' 549: *In he cam to here bur and crape under hire couertour* (Wissmann).

767-8. L H. Meaning somewhat obscure. Cf. Wissmann's Note with somewhat parallel citation from 'The Squire of L. D.' 507 ff.: *his drawen swerd in his hande, There was no more with him wolde stande.*

779. *haue wel godneday.* Common form of parting salutation. Cf. 'Lay.' 26002, 32187 (Wissmann); also 'Rich. C. de L.' 106: *Lemman haue thou good day.* 'Ipomydon' 463: *Have good day; none wille I fare, etc.*

780. *No leng abiden.* Cf. 'King of Tars.' 283, 314, 760: *The messengers nold no leng abide.* Also 'Yw. and Gaw.' (Ritson I.) 2673-4: *He said, No lenger dwell I ne may Beleues wele, and haues goday.* Cf. also 'Assumption' 142 C, 288 A.

783-4. *winne þere : seue zere.* Cf. 'Lay.' 29437-8, also 30088-9 (Wissmann). Seven years, like seven days, is a period of time conventional in romance. Cf. 'Squire of L. D.' 117: *I haue thee loved this seven yere.* Also 'Beues' 1274, 3835, 3897, etc. Cf. also Grimm, Rechtsalt. 214.

798. *Kep wel*. Cf. 'Beues' 2372: *I pray þe kepe wel Iosian*.
 808. *westene londe*. Ireland, without a doubt. Westnesse as distinguished from estnesse; Aylmer's kingdom as distinguished from Murry's.
 809. L. H. *stonde*, spring up, rise. Cf. 'Lay.' 29509: *wind stol*.
 827 ff. Cf. the description of the coming of Hengest ('Lay.' 13785 ff.).
 829. *Also mot i sterue*. For other forms of asseveration cf. 179, 197, 365, 437, 709, 1131, 1259, etc.
 831. *Ne saȝ i neuere*. Cf. 'Lay.' 13830-1: *bi dæie no bi nihtes ne saȝ ich nauere ær swiðche cnihtes*. Cf. also 180-2, also 'Beowulf' 246-7: *Næfre ic mǣran geseah eorla ofer eorþan þonne is eower sum*.
 834. Cf. 403 Note.
 836. Cf. 'Lay.' 13816 ff.
 838. L. *hanen to done*. Cf. 'Seven Sages' 452: *With me ne hadde he neuer to done*. 'Life of Alex.' 1429: *There he hadde thought to done, Ac he hit aleyde sone* (Wissmann).
 839. *bitak . . . to werie*. Cf. 'Lay.' 3021 (Wissmann).
 841. *faireste man*. 'Lay.' 13797-8: *þis weoren þe færeste men þat auere her comen*.
 848. *Tak him þine glorie*. Cf. Wissmann, Note, also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi, 156). The glove had many significations. It might be used as a sign of challenge (cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 1100); or it might signify a handing over of authority from a superior to a subordinate (Grimm, Rechtsalt. 154, 4). It is in this latter way that Kölbing believes the word to be used here in *Horn*. When a prince for any reason left his land, he must leave some one behind, *to hold the court* ('Sir Tristrem,' v. 1985), and must supply this one with the badge of authority. This opinion of Kölbing's seems very plausible. It is interesting, however, to note two other uses of the glove. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 5696-1: *Thertoo I holde, Thertoo my glove* (= 'make agreement'). And 'R. H.' 909-11 C: *E horn uent cuntre li cumme il iest costumez, E lespée e les gannz sire dist ca donez, Issil soleit faire ainz quil fust encusez*. The clue to the meaning might be suggested by either one of these phrases. One thing seems certain; in our poem (K. H.) the king's meaning is that *Horn* should be left at home. This is the meaning in R. H. 2324-6: *Si alez doneer k'od vus ne le menez, K'il est de belté issi inluminez. Ke vus là ù il ert, petit serrez preisez*.
 861. C. *site stille*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28173, 24866: *sitteð adun stille cnihtes inne halle* (Wissmann).
 867 ff. Regarding the custom of single combat, cf. 'Publ. of Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America' xv. pp. 228, 230. Cf. also the triple combat in 'Rich. C. de L.' 5691 ff. Cf. also the Arundel MS. version (French) of 'Havelok,' in which Havelok overcomes Hadulf in single combat and thus regains his Danish kingdom.
 876-7. *þat on : þat oþer*. Cf. 'Lay.' 29215-16: *him seoluen he heol þat ane, Isembard þat oðer*.
 881-2. *to rede : alle dede*. Cf. 'Havelok' 118: *Louerd what schal me to rede ; Bōddeker, G. L., ix. 16, sone, what shal me to rede* (Wissmann). Also 'Lay.' 13904-5: *her-of þou most ræden, oðer alle we beoð dæden*.
 886. *wiþ* used in the OE. sense 'against.' Cf. the use of *on* (= 'in') and *at*, 619 Note. (= 'from') in Glossary.
 895. II. *ros of bedde*. Cf. 'Lay.' 6717: *þe king aros of bedde* (Wissmann).
 904. H. *to gedere smiten*. 'Lay.' 25605: *heo smiten heom to-gaderen* (Wissmann).
 909. *on a grene*. Inconsistent with 'at Cristesmasse,' v. 853.
 911 ff. Cf. Wissmann's Note.
 991-2. *King Mory*. This is one of several references to a fuller, longer tale, in which Murry must have played a more important rôle. Cf. vv. 4 ff. and the abrupt introduction of Arnouldin, 1561.

925. *agrise*. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 1202: *so sore hem gan agrise*.

931. *rynge*. Unlike the ring in the Scotch ballads and in H. C. the ring in this version serves as a protection.

933-4. *smerte*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2646: *þorw þe brest unto þe herte þe dint bigan ful sore to smerte* (Wissmann).

935. *sturne*. Cf. 'Lay.' 25841, 6732 (Wissmann).

947-8. H. *stounde* : *grounde*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 4537-8: *Soone, withinne a lytyl stounde The moste party yede to grounde*.

952. *fader*. OE. gen. sing. Cf. 116 'C. H.'

964 ff. Cf. the similar offer made to Brennes by Sequin, 'Lay.' 4919 ff.

974. *lofte*. In the sense 'women's apartments' seems to be of Norse origin. Cf. Skeat, Etymol. Dict., also Wissmann, 928 Note. Cf. also 1050 L. It seems probable that the women's apartments were in the 'tower.' Cf. also Kölbing (Engl. Stud. vi. 155).

1002-3. *dude* seems to be used in the modern, intensive sense, and not as 'cause to' or 'put.'

1010-11. For similar situations cf. 'Guy of W.' 1315-16: *On huntynge Gye went on a day, He mett a palmer by the way*. Also 'Erl of Tolous' 937-8: *He rode on huntynge on a day, A marchand mett he be þe way*. Cf. also 'Beues' 1300 ff.

1021-2. *wedde* : *bedde*. Cf. 'Lay.' 31126-7 B: *he þat maide weddede, and nam hire to his bedde*.

1024. H. *enimis*. Perhaps trace of OF. nom. sing. ending in -s, due to French scribe. Cf. 123 Note.

1034. *bidere*, error for *bitere* (?).

1056. *wringe*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 876: *Hir handes fast gan she wrynge*.

1068. *linne*. Hortative (?).

1073. *knizt mid þe beste*. A common phrase. Cf. 'Lay.' 20449, etc.

1077-8. *sonde* : *londe*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28676-7: *and sende his sonde wide 3eond his londe*.

1089. *striken*. Stratmann suggests 'strip.'

1091-2. H. *yronge* : *ysonge*. Cf. 'Lay.' 29441-2: *no belle irungen. no masse isunge*.

1093. *word bigan to springe*. Cf. 'Havel.' 959: *of him ful wide þe word sprong*. 'Lay.' 26242: *Wel wide sprong þas eorles word* (Wissmann). Also 'King of Tars.' 1065: *þe word wel wide sprong*. 'Lyb. Disc.' 264 ff.: *Hys name ys spronge wide*.

1102. *sprunge of stone*. The simile is one of quickness that of a spark from the stone in striking a light, like modern "quick as a flash." Cf. *He sprange als any spark one glede*, 'Sir Isumbras,' 451.

1103-4. *mette* : *grette*. A very common rime. Cf. 'Lay.' 31041-2: *þer he hine mette and feire hine grette*. 'Beues' 2051-2: *þar wiþ a palmer he mette, And swiþe faire he him grette*.

1117. *nolde*. Cf. 'Lay.' 28900: *and seiden þat he nolde*.

1118 L. *ispused wiþ golde*. Reference, probably, to an old custom of buying the bride.

1121. *Myd strenche*. Cf. 'Squire of L. D.' 443 (Wissmann).

1132 ff. *chaungi wede*. Compare with this 'Beues' 2051 ff., where Beues meets a palmer, learns from him the news, exchanges garments with him, and in disguise goes to see Iosiane after an absence of seven years. Disguises are an almost universal feature of these mediaeval tales. Cf. Brian's disguise in 'Pierre de Langt.' (Rolls Series), pp. 248-350. Cf. also disguises in 'Guy of W.', 'Layamon' (17637 ff.), 'Ypomydon', 'Rich. C. de L.', 'Isumbras,' etc. They are frequent in Germanic story from the stories of Thor down.

1134. *slauyne*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 611-12: *with pyke and with slauyn, As palmers were in Paynim*.

1139. *horn his* = Hornes, evidently due to scribe's mistake in hearing.

1144. *bicolmede*. Cf. 'Lay.' 97700-1, *iblaecched he hæfde his licame : swulc ismitte of cole*.

1147-8. *gateward*. Cf. 'Ipomydon' 245-6: *They com to the castelle-gate, The porter was redy there at*.

1155. *abugge*. Cf. 'Lay.' 3841, 8159 (Wissm.).

1158, L. *rake*. Cf. 'Beues' 2183: *Let me wiþ þe reke*.

1164. *jerne*. Cf. Ritson, II. 25, 589: *þe mayde cryde jerne* (Wissm.).

1184 ff. Cf. the story of Brian, 'Lay.' III, pp. 234-8: Brian, disguised as a palmer, enters the banqueting hall. Galarne, his sister, the queen, serves the guests to drink from a bowl. She recognizes Brian, and gives him a ring in token of recognition.

1185-6. *benche : schenche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 14963-4: *& heo gon scenchen on þas kinges benche*. Cf. also 'Beowulf,' 1226-54.

1190. *so laze was in londe*. Cf. 'Rich. C. de L.': *Thenne as hit was lawe of land* (Wissm.).

1191-2. *Hye drank of þe bere To knyht and to squiere*. An old Germanic custom. Cf. Wissmann, 'Untersuchungen' ('Q. u. F.' xvi. Strassb., 1876), p. 110.

1202. *brune*. Cf. Wissm., 1142 Note, also Kölbing ('Engl. Stud.' vi. 156). Wissmann takes *brun* to be a collective referring to 'beer.' Kölbing, with greater probability, takes *brun* to mean an ordinary brown horn, as distinguished from the *cuppe white*, which she has laid down, 1201.

1204. *glotoun*. The same phrase in Wolfram's 'Parz.': *si wænde, er wære ein garzân* (Wissm.).

1206. *þing*, probably a mistake for *ring*. Cf. 479-80.

1240. *vnder wude liȝe*. Cf. 'Lay': *Ich eou wille leden forð to mine lauere i þon wade rime þer he under rise lið* (Wissm.).

1259. *bi seint gile*. Cf. Wissm. 1197 Note. Cf. also 829 Note.

1275. *custe*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 401: *And kyssyde hyt fele sythe*. Cf. also 426 Note.

1281-2. *Heo feol on hire bedde*. Cf. 'Erl of Tolous' 871, 875: *He hent a knyfe with all his mayn . . . And fell in swoun upon hys bedd*; also 'Ipomydon' 871 ff.: *Uppon hyr bedde she gan downe falle*. Cf. also 458, 792.

1282, H. *gredde*. Cf. 'Beues' 2151: *After Bonefas ȝe gan grede*.

1297, L, H. *kuste*. Cf. 'Lay.' 15017-18, 5012-14.

1304. *wrope*. Cf. 366 Note.

1311-12. *bure : ture*. Cf. 'Havelok' 2072-3: *I shal lene þe a bowr þat is up in þe heye tour*.

1321-2. *ywis : blis*. Cf. 'Lay.' 7605-7 B: *Mochel was þe blisse þat hii makede mid iwisse*.

1335. *wunder*. Cf. Mätzner 1247 Note.

1336. *falsede*. Early instance of a hybrid word.

1398. *crouch*. Lat. *crucem*, OE. *cruce*.

1410. *hym agros*. Cf. 924 Note.

1419. *kepe þis passage*. Cf. 'Beowulf' 230 ff.: *se þe holmclyfu healdan scolde*, etc.

1420. *of age*. This phrase seems to have very nearly its modern meaning, and if so, is probably the earliest recorded instance. Cf. New Oxford Dict.

1422. *bi este C, by weste L H*. This confusion, here as elsewhere, seems due to changing points of view. *Westernes* is of course west to *Suddenne*, and both are east to *Yrlonde*.

1428. *þe riȝte*, direct. Cf. Wissmann, 1356 Note.

1462. *I blessed beo þe time*. Cf. 'Havel.' 1215; 'Chron. of Engl.' 705 (Wissmann).

1465-6. *teche : speche*. Cf. 'Lay.' 26544: *for þus we eou scullen techen ure Bruttisce speche*, and 26834: *Nu is we wulle teche Bruttisce spæche*. For a very similar use cf. 'Lay.' 18424-25: *we scullen heom to teon & tiðende tellen*; 20605-6, *and we heom sculleð tellen Bruttisce spelles*; 21698, *sorhfulle spelles*; 24942, *geomere spelles*. In all these instances, as in the phrase in K. H., the meaning seems to be to inflict dire punishment. Cf. also 'Lay.' 23503-4: *& techen heō to riden þene wæi toward Romen*.

1467-8. *sle : fle*. Cf. 'Lay.' 6417-18: *oðer mid fure he lette hom slæn · oðer he heom lette quic flan*. Cf. also 'Lay.' 27376-7, 29049-50; 'Life of Alex.' 1734 (Wissmann). Cf. also 'Havelok,' 612: *He shal hem hangen, or quik flo*. For details of the flaying, cf. 'Havelok' 2492 ff.

1469. *horn to blowe*. In both French versions of 'Havelok,' Havelok proves his identity in Denmark by his ability to blow the horn which Sigar presents to him, and which no one else can blow. Cf. also 'Beues' 3377: *Saber is horn began to blow, þat his ost him scholde knowe*. Cf. also Roland's horn in the Song of Roland and a similar incident in the German romance, 'König Rother.'

1481-2. *wurche : church*. Cf. 'Lay.' 10205-6: *chirchen he lettē areren · monie & wel iwhare*; also 29531-2.

1483-4. *ringe : singe*. Cf. 'Havelok' 242: *Belles he deden sone ringen, monkes and prestes masse singen* (Wissmann).

1487, L. *cleten*. Scribal error for *clepten*.

1501-2, L H. *ston . . . lym . . .* The combination of stone and lime is probably a sign of French influence on MSS. L and H. Cf. R. H. 5047: *de pere e de furment*. Cf. also 'Erl of Tolous' 467: *Was made of lyme and stone*; also 'Sir Eglamour,' 252.

1509-10. *wende : schende*. Cf. 'Lay.' 1793-9: *þe kaisere wende Walwai to scende*.

1516-17. For mode of marriage cf. 'Rich. C. de L.' 185-8.

1518. *neve werke*. Cf. 'Rob. of Glouc.' p. 449 (Wissmann).

1536. *wundes fine*. Cf. 'King of Tars.' 57: *þat suffred wounðes fine*.

1574. *ginne*. Cf. 'Lay.' 30567: *þurh nanes cunnes giñe* (Wissmann).

1536. *wunder* = harm, evil. Cf. Mätzner, 1247 Note, 1422 Note.

FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

2, T. *þe cristen woman*, the captive mother of Blauncheflur.

28, T. *louyd togeder*, a French idiom, *s'entr'amoient*.

72, T. *Boþ by day and by nyzt*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 275 Note.

77, T. *þat oþer*, preservation of the OE. definite inflected form, *þæt*, source of modern English dialect 'tother.'

80, T. *ben . . . wo*. Cf. 142 T, and 'K. Horn,' 121 Note.

100, T. *fel to*, was due. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm. *fallen*.

110, T. *wore : lore*. Cf. *were : fere*, 82.

113-14, T. *sykes, lernes, mornes*. These forms seem due to Northern influence on MS. T.

140, T. *Let do bring forth*. A curious combination. 'Let' is beginning to usurp the place of 'do' in the sense of 'cause to.' Cf. 155 T, 211 T, 434 C, etc.

168, T ff. In these allusions to other romances are to be found the most certain clues as to the time of composition of 'Fl. and Bl.'

193, T. *at oone*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 997 Note.

194, T. *Amyral*, emir, saracen ruler.

210, T. *wyrche*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1481.

226, T. *chargeþ*. Error for *targeþ*. Cf. MS. Cott.

227. *noome, gone*. Cf. *vndernome*, 152, 219 T.

- 250, T. *ronne on hye*, ran to the chamber above.
 270, T. *wep*. Cott. has the older form *wep*. Cf., however, *Aryst* (: *atwist*), 869 T and 589 C, and Cott.
 272, T. *So swete a þing*. Cf. v. 525, also 'K. Horn,' 473 C, Note.
 338, T. *care vnbynde*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 572.
 341-2, T. *deuyse* : *prys*. These words have a meaning somewhat different from the modern meaning. *Deuyse* means direction, supervision; *prys* means value. Like *charged* 343, and *monay* 345, they are French words with French meanings.
 343, T. *charged*, loaded. Fr. influence.
 345, T. *monay*, small money. Fr. influence.
 376, T. *douȝt*. This use of *ȝ* where it has no right etymologically shows that it was no longer pronounced. Cf. *anooneryȝt* : *white* 766 T.
 40, C. *nabit*. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 1211 L., H.
 67, C. *Fort he dide slep him nome*. 'Until the dead sleep seized him.' *Fort* he comes from *for* to *he* (Hausknecht).
 76, C. *parais*. A French form. The *-d-* shaded out in French about 1110.
 110, C. *pane of meniuier*. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Hausknecht reads: *I paned al wiþ meniver*, supplied with panes of meniver. *Meniuier* (*menu + vair*) means a kind of fur, probably of squirrel.
 145, C. *in alle halue*. Cf. Map, 338, *on alle halve* (Bradl.-Stratm.).
 173, C. *furtennȝt*, a journey of a fortnight. (?)
 176, C. *amidde riȝt*, right in the middle of. Cf. also 182.
 231, C. *kernel* (*kanel*), canal (Hausknecht).
 275, C. *spray*. Cf. Bradl.-Stratm.
 300, C. *þonur* (*þe + honur*).
 304, C. *bulmeþ*, error for *welmeþ*. (?)
 308, C. *for do*, old force of *for-*. Cf. Germ. *ver-*.
 448, C. *hire stonde*. Trace of gram. gender. Cf. Hausknecht, 854 Note.
 465, C. *lepe*. Cf. Hausknecht, 875 Note.
 486, C. *Ho*, who so. Early instance of loss of *w-*.
 497, C. *forȝe me* (*forȝete me*).
 513, *ileste a mile*, time to go a mile. Cf. 'K. Horn,' 631-2 Note.
 536, C. *pal*. Cf. Hausknecht, 952 Note.
 589, *arist* (: *atwist*). Early instance of a strong verb become weak.
 597, C. *piler*, the pillar in the tower, the one in which the water-pipe runs.
 Cf. 223-232 C.
 937, T. *withdrowȝ*, restrained. Rare in this sense.
 941, T. *soord*. Hausknecht reads *soon*.
 960, T. *kinde of man*. Fr. *nature*. *Kind* is felt to be no longer an exact equivalent of *nature*; hence in T, *of man* is added.
 692, 677, C. *him*. Further traces of grammatical gender. Cf. 448, C Note.
 988, T. *lygge*. Read *bygge*. French *racatassent*.
 718, C. *biknewe*. Cf. Glossary.
 1007, T. *ne getest not*. Scribal error. Cf. C and A.
 1009, T. *on lyue*. Mod. Engl. alive. Cf. *adown*, *a-fishing*, etc.
 1011-12, T. *byne* : *moyne*. *byne* not clear; *moyne* error for *myne*. (?)
 1017, T. *tyre* (tear), did struggle toward her.
 814, C. *ȝeld here while*, paid for their pains. Cf. 'worth while.'

ASSUMPTION.

- 4, C. *lesconn*, reading. Lat. *lectiones*.
 7, 8, C. *blessi* : *herkni*. Cf. *blessyþ* : *herkenyþe* F, *blis* : *herkenis* D.

- 15, 16, C. *also : mo.* H and F have *also : two*.
 19-22. Ass. Not in H or D, or F.
 21-2, C. *red : ded.* The scribe has neglected to cross his *d* to make *ð*.
 D 21-2 has *beth : deth*.
 17-44, C. Omitted in F.
 29-30, C. *weop : fet.* *let : fet* in H and D.
 33-4, C. *fless : was.* H and D have *blode : mode*.
 41-2, C. Not in H, or F, or D.
 51-56, C. In D (49-54) all is told in a command to John. F (25-32) follows D rather than C in rimes.
 59-60, C. *were : forbere.* F (35-5) has *saumpull : tempull*. D (57-8) has *exemple : temple*.
 61-2. *pore : more.* Cf. F (37-8) *more : ore*, D (59-60) *more : lore*.
 63-4, C. Not in F or D.
 69-70. *fedde : bedde.* Cf. F (43-4), D (65-6): *Therfore þeyloued hur well all* (D is substantially, not exactly, the same as F): *And sche hyt seruyd wele with all* F.
 70-1, C. *slep : kep.* Cf. F (45-6) and D (67-8):
 Besy sche hur made þat swete may
 hur sone to serue nyght and day. F.
 and H 67-8: *besy shee was day and nyght*
 for to serue god almyght.
 75-88, C. Not in F.
 80-86, C. Cf. D (76-80):
 al þat sche wolde he dide sone
 Crist hem sette boþe Illiche
 In to þe blisse of heuene riche
 But whan mane þat mayden hende
 Schulde out of þis world wende.
 Cf. also H (75-78): *Crist ham blessid bothe y liche*
 that sone hem brought to heuen riche.
 Tho Marie that mayden hende
 shuld out of this world wende,
 Crist here sent an Angel fro heuen.
 97-8, C. *quen : ben.* Cf. F (57-8):
 That hye floure þat growep on a tree
 Mary modyr he sent to the.
 also D (91-2): *þe lilye flour þat grew on the*
 Mayden & moder wel the be.
 also H (89-10): *lady þe flour that come of the*
 mayde and moder y-heried þu be.
 103-4, C. *þinge : bringe.* Cf. *brynge : tithyng.* F (61-2), D (97-8), H (95-6).
 107-8, C. *beo : þe.* Cf. *come : wone.* F (65-6), D (101-2), H (99-100).
 110, C. *meigne.* Cf. F 68, D 104, H 102, *plente*.
 121-2. Ass. F, D, and H have these verses and an additional couplet: *lady swete y say to the That here schall þow no lengur be.* F (75-6.) D and H have substantially the same.
 116, C. *hire by.* F, D, and H have *belamy* in agreement with Ass.
 121-2, C. *kenesmen : beon.* Cf. H 118: *and of my frendes that y kene.*
 127-8, C. *come : aboue.* Cf. H (123-4), *come : doune.*
 131-2, C. *lefdy : belamy.* Cf. H (127-8): *Then seid Marie to þat angel fre.*
 What is thi name tel thu me.
 139-146, C. Cf. F (101-4):
 The aungell to heuene wande
 Whan he had seyde hys errande

*Mary toke that palme in honde
and thought moche of þat soude.*

D (135-8) has substantially the same. H (135-8) has, *yede : seide, hond : sond.*

151-2, C. *idon : on.* Cf. F (109-10) *ydo : to*, D (143-4) *ido : to.*

162, C. *vnriȝt.* Cf. F (154): *boþe be dayes & be nyght*; do. D (154), H (154).

164, C. *dred.* H, F, and D have *qued* . for *I dowte me of þe quede*, F 156.

177-180 C. *wo : fo, so : to.* F (137-40) has *bone : sone, also : to.* D (171-4) has the same rimes. H (171-4) has *bone : sone, also : tho.*

190, C. *idriȝt.* F (148), D (172), and H (182) have *plight.*

193-4, C. *ded : ned.* F (151-2), D (185-6) have *pyme : tyme.* H does not have these verses.

199-200, C. Cf. F (157-60):

*And sayde lady how may thys be
yf thou wynde sory we bee.
lady thou haste seruyd vs so
allas how schall we the for goo.*

D (191-4) has *be : we, so : go.* H (189-92) has:

*and seid lady how may this be
Yf þu wendist how shal we do
lady whi dos thu serue vs so
how shal we then lady do.*

213-14, C. *to : so.* Cf. F (173-4):

*ye schall see a wondur dreche
whan my sone wole me fecche.*

D (207-8): *schal no sorwe me drecche
for my sone wile me fecche.*

H (203-6): *ther shal me no sorow dery
for my sone wol me ivery.
my body shal haue no woo
for Ihesus sake to whom y go.*

219-20, C. *kyng : geng.* Cf. F (179-80):

*he þat y bare my leue sone
schall sende me aungellys soon*

D (213-14): *he þat I bar my leue sone
wile þat good folk to me come.*

H (209-10): *he þat y bare my lef sone
he wol sende other come.*

226, C. Two lines are omitted here. Cf. F (187-8).

*Seynt John wyste ther of noght.
what tydyng þat the angell broȝt.*

With F agree D (221-2) and H (217-18).

231-4, C. *chere : dere, blis : is.* Cf. F (193-96):

*Than thou haddyst ony schame
where þorow Ihe myȝt me blame.
and y schall neuȝr blythe bee
Tyll y wott what eyleyth the.*

D (227-30) agrees with F. H (223-26) has the rimes, *shame : blame, the : be.*

247, H. *glad.* F (210) has:

Thou haste me bothe fedd and ladd.

C (244) has: *boþe þou feddist me & clad.*

251-262, H. Not in D.

261-2, H. *sone : come.* F 223-4 has *abouen : comen.*

274, H. *folȝy.* F (236) and D (258) have *velane.*

275, H. *oure allere dright.* F (237) has: *that ys so bryght.* D (199) has:
king ful of Right.

277-80, C. D has only two lines (261-2):

*Seynt John ansiverid tho
Swete ladi what schal I do.*

289-92 H. *deth : meth, fro : woo.* Not in D. F (251-4) has *dyght : ryght, froo : twoo.*

298, H. At this point there follow in D (277-80):

*For soþe þouh I go before
Schalt þou no þing ben for lore.
I schal bidde my leue sone,
þat þou may to vs come.*

301-2, H. *beforn : com.* D (283-4) has *manere : there.*

303 ff, H. From this point F and D follow Add. (309-340):

*Telle þou me my leue fere
Whi þou makist so drere chere*

320, Add. Here D (299-300) has two lines not in Add. or F :

322, Add. *mon.* F (240): *Why I wepe anone.*

332, Add. F (301-2) and D (313-14) have two extra lines here :

*So helpe me Ihesus
y not how y come to thys howse.*

355-6, Add. *wham : cam.* F (305-6) *whom : come.* D 317-18 *nouht : brouht.*

347 ff, F. At this point there is a transposition in Add. D and F agree in the main. After 346 A there follow in F (317-337) :

<i>Come now forthe now with me</i>		<i>and sore wepe for hur sake</i>
<i>all before hur knele wee</i>		<i>But make we alle feyre chere</i>
<i>And seyde lady well thou be</i>		<i>For hur frendys that ben there</i> 330
<i>Thy sone vs hath sent to the</i>	320	<i>Than went þe apostelys oon lasse þen</i>
<i>To serue the & be the by</i>		<i>Euyn before oure lady hur selfe</i> [xii
<i>For now we be come to the lady</i>		<i>Into the chaumbur þat sche was ynne</i>
<i>anodur thyng seynt John</i>		<i>and many moo of hur kynne</i>
<i>To the apostolys oon be oon</i>		<i>On kneys they sett them ylke oon</i> 335
<i>loke whan ye come ther yn</i>	325	<i>As them badd seynt John</i>
<i>ye schall see many of hur kynne</i>		<i>They seyde lady heuene quene etc.</i>
<i>That sory semblant they make</i>		

357-8, Add. *alle : falle.* Cf. 331-2 above; also D 343-4.

360, Add. *bi and bi.* Cf. F 348: *And welcomyd þe apostelys tendurly.*
D 358: *& welcomid hem hendeli.*

363-6, Add. *þere : were, þouzt : ybrouzt.* F (351-4) has *forme : come, noght : broght.* 363-4, Add. are wanting in D. For 365 Add., D has: *þei seyde . ladi doute þow nouht.*

369, Add. *come.* D 365 has: *Than seyde oure ladi as was hire wone.*

309-10, H. *he : be.* F (359-60) has:

*I am hys modur þat he me cutt
Full fayne I am þat he me fett.*

D (367-8) has: *I am his modur þat is full of myght
ful fayne he haþ zow to me dight.*

375-8, Add. Not in F or D.

315-16, H. *name : shame.* Not in D.

326, H. *laue.* F (376) has *scathe.* D (382) *gabbe.*

329, H. *badde here bone.* F (383) has *speke theton.*

327-30, H. Not in D.

331-2, H. *stede : bede.* F (381-2) and D (383-4) have *hur by : mary.*

339-40 H. Not in D.

341, H. *went to aray.* F (391) *dud hur ley.* D (391) *zede and ley.*

344, H. *here body sikerly.* F (344) *hur os hys lady.* D (394) *wiþ al hire myght oure ladi.*

409 ff., Add. F and D agree with H here. The address of Jesus to the angels is peculiar to Add.

365-6, H. *heuene : seene*. F (415-16) *meyne : plente*.

348, H. Some leaves in D at this point are lost. D resumes at 477 H.

373-4, *trone : sone*. F (423-4) *blys : with out mys*.

379-80, H. *dere : here*. F (429-30) *moder : hider*.

382, H. *now thu comest with thi meyne*. F (432) *and thy aungels with mery glee*.

384 H. *with all gladnesse*. F (434) *with out mys*.

394, H. *thu shall bene*. F (444) *schalt pere seene*.

398, H. *or any with the shall be*. F (448) *The syght of hym pou do fro mee*.

399-400, H. *one : gone*. F (499-50) agrees in thought with Add. *foone : oone*.

403-4, H. *se : the*. F (453-4) agrees with Add. *thole : before*.

405-6, H. Not in F.

409-10, H. *the : be*. F (457-8):

all the goostys that wrathedd mee

Blynde schall they all bee.

411-12, H. *the : me*. F (459-60) *yeue : leue*.

416, H. *forlore*. F (464): *That were forlorne nere thou were*. Cf. Add. (467-70).

419-22, H. F. transposes order, *mary : ynne, crye : thee*.

529-30, Add. *anon : done*. F (471-2):

I schall them helpe sone

Swythe modur for þy louen.

424, H. *and in strif*. F (474) has: *In deedly synne man or wyfe*.

425-6, H. *dawe : be-knaue*. F (475-6), *throwe : a knowe*.

433-4, H. *mercy : me by*. F (483-4):

y schall haue of them pete

and sone they schall sawyd bee.

444-6 H. *bore, be : me*. F (494-98):

Schall they neuer be for lore

All hyt schall be at thy wyll

Cf. Add. 552-6: *So hyt schall be & þat ys skylle,*

Modur y wyll no thyng geyn sey the

What thyng ryghtfull þow aske of me.

451-2, H. *fere : dere*. F (507-8):

Thou and all thy felaschyp

That no wyght do hyt no dyspyte.

452, H. *hent*. F (509): *to heuene sente*.

455-60, H. Cf. F (511-18):

all the aungels of heuen

songyn wyth a mery steryn

hyt was well seene in ther songe

That moche yoye was þem among

With all þe aungels of heuen sche wan

and as sone as sche thedur came

Sche was made heuene quene

Soche a sone blessyd muste bene.

461-2, H. *nome : be-come*. F (519-20):

Now ye schall here a ferly case

how the body kepte was.

583-4, Add. Not in F.

473, H. *and leueth it*. F 531: *Do delue a pytt sone anoone*.

485-6, H. *vs : Iesus*. Not in F or D.

488, H. *theder right anone*. F 544, *frendys ylkesson*.

491-2, H. Not in D.

- 504, H. *euerychone*. D (420), as *pei gon*.
 505-6, H. Not in D.
 507-8, H. *it : pytt*. D (421-2) :
 & caste we hem in a slouh
 & do we hem schame I nouh.
 509-10, H. Not in D.
 511-12, H. Not in D.
 514-15, H. Not in F or D.
 516, H. *holt and lame*. D (426), *blynd & lame*.
 519, H. *there were*. F (573), *lyng on þe bere*.
 520, H. *before*. D (430), *ere*.
 623-638, Add. Peculiar to Add. Not in H, or F, or D.
 535-6, H. *be best : honest*. F (589-90), D (443-4), *that here lythe : and
 clene wyfe*.
 537-8, H. Not in D.
 539-40, H. *aboue : lone*.
 F (593): *ys oure be houe*.
 D (445-6): *Ihesu þat was of hire born
 & ellis we had alle ben lorn*.
 544, H. *as ye may here*. D (450), as *anoþer it were*.
 545-6, H. *fourme : sone*. D (451-2) :
 *I beleue at þe forme come
 þat ihesu crist is goddis sone*
 551-2, H. Not in D.
 552, H. *thurgh your biddynge*. F (606), *þat y am yn*.
 554, H. *anone*. D (458), *swiþe sone*.
 561-2, H. Not in D.
 562, H. Here follows in F (617-18) :
 *Of an hounde he hath made hys knyzt
 To preche of hym day and nyght*.
 565-6, H. *by-leue-, y-yeue*. F (621-2) :
 *he wyste he was to goddys be hore
 he taght hym all goddys beleue*.
 569-72, H. D (471-4) :
 *In eueri lond wher he becam
 ouer al to preche in goddis name
 a good palme of þe lond
 he betauht him in his hond*.
 571-2, H. Not in F. *ouer al to preche in goddis name
 a good palme of þe lond
 he betauht him in his hond*.
 574, H. *that were so felle*. D (476), *for to spelle*.
 576, H. *fay*. F (630), D (478), *lay*.
 577-8, H. Not in D.
 691 ff., Add. The order here is peculiar to Add. F and D agree with H.
 581-2, H. *Iosephas : was*. F (635-6) :
 *In to the vale of Joseph
 Os ihesu cryste them badd hath*.
 D (481-2): *to þe vale of Josaphath þei lad
 as ihesu crist him self bad*.
 587-94. Not in D.
 587-8, H. *done : euerychone*. F (641-2) :
 *Whan þey had beryd þat body
 home þey goon sekurlye*.
 592, H. *long*. F (646), and a full mery songe.
 598, H. Here follow in F (653-4) :
 *as soone as they were at þe borde
 They began goddys worde*.

603-4, H. Not in F or D.

607-8, H. *leme : beme.* F (661-2):

*he broght the soule in to þe body azen
That was bryghter þen þe sunne beme.*

D (499-500) has the same as F transposed, *beme : azen*

609-10, H. *blisse : ys.* F (663-4) has *ȝwys : ys.* D (501-2), *quen Iwis : heuene blis.*

611-16, H. F (665-72):

<i>Thedurward come seynt Thomas</i>	<i>he wolde fayne haue be there,</i>
<i>as soone as he myght passe</i>	<i>ȝf that goddys wyll hyt were.</i>
<i>he was not at hur forthfare</i>	<i>as he thedur toke the way</i>
<i>Therefore he was in moche care</i>	<i>a bryghtnes hym thought he say.</i>

D (503-10) agrees in thought and rime with F, save in verses 509-10, which are:

*& as he thedurward went
a bryghtnes he saw in þe firmamente.*

625-632, H. Cf. F 681-90:

<i>To my felows some tokenyng</i>	<i>That y was at thy beryng</i>
<i>That y was toward thyn endyng</i>	<i>aboute hur myddyll was a gyrdyll</i>
<i>lady graunte me my boone</i>	<i>That hur selffe lowydd mekyll</i>
<i>Ellys y not what y schall done</i>	<i>Of sylke ymade vele wythall</i>
<i>They will not leue for nothyng</i>	<i>adowne to Thomas sche let hyt falle.</i>

D (519-24) has: *to my felawis sum tokenyng
of thi bodili vpsteyeng.
and certis þer aboute hire myddil
sche had vpon a wel good girdil
al of silk well wrouht wiþ alle
& down to Thomas sche lete it falle.*

636, H. *yede.* D (528) has *dede.*

639-642. F (697-702) has:

*In the tempull of Jerusalem
at mete he fonde them
Whan he þem sye he grett þem anoon
and they hym chydd euerychon
and sayde all to Thomas of ynde
Euyr more thou art be hynde.*

D (531-6) agrees in thought with F, and has, *ierusalem : hem, Inouh : wouh, Inde : behynde.*

645-6, H. Not in D.

647-50, H. F (707-712):

*Sore me for thynkyth quod Thomas
That y was not there sche beryed was
as y myght not there come
That wyste vele goddys sone
I blessyd be that quene so mylde
That ys in heuyn wyth hur chylde.*

D (539-544) agrees in matter with F, and has, *Thomas : was, come : sone, quen : schen.*

657-60, H. F (719-24) has:

*Or thou sye hys bloody syde
and hys wounde depe and wyde
Of false be leue thou haste ȝbee
Thou art so we may well see
Thou art of an euyll beleue
we kepe no soche maner fere.*

D (551-6) agrees with F, save in v. 555: *pou art of a lither manere.*
 662, H. F (726), *wole ye all vpon me goone.* D (558), *I wile answer the a non.*
 Here follow in F (727-8):

*Be ihc pat was in bedlem borne
 me lyste to ansuere of you neuer oon.*

664, H. F (730) has, *os me thynkyth in my mode.*

Then follow in F (731-2):

*I sey hyt you be my hode
 In the place there y stode.*

D (559-62) has, *gode : mode, hode : blode.*

667-8, H. Cf. D (565-8):

*Quod petir this is no les
 In pis seynt sche beryed wes
 Me pinkip wunder pat it is here
 for it was beried with bere.*

F (735-38) agrees with H in thought, but inverts the last two lines, the last of which reads: *For hyt was beryed with hur in fere.*

675, H. *yede.* Cf. D (573): *Ferth pei went of pat stede.*

679-82, H. Not in D. D ends thus (576 ff.):

*But a flour in þe grounde
 pei seyde ihesu goddis sone
 pi sonde to vs is welcome
 Jhesu crist ful of myght
 among þe apostlis þer a light
 & þe angelis pat wiþ him were
 Grette þe apostelis alle in fere.
 & þan oure lord ihesu crist
 hem ouersprad wiþ a myst
 & brouhte hem alle in a stounde*

*In selcouth place fro þe tounbe
 pei com alle to hire contray
 but non wiste be what way.
 Beseke we now þat swete may
 þat sche prey for vs nyght & day
 & bere oure arnde to hire sone
 þat we may to him come.
 In to heuene þer he is king
 & 3eue vs alle good ending. amen.*

686, H. *sayng.* F (754) reads: *and þat þou wolde sende vs good tydyng.*

687-8, H. Not in F.

689-90, H. F (755-6): *cryste of heuyn full ryght
 among þe apostelys he sente a lyght.*

695 ff., H. F ends thus (761-790):

*Soone aftur to heuyn wente cryste
 Vpon the apostelys spread a myste
 and brozt them all fro þat grounde
 In to sondry placys in a stounde
 Come they all in to ther cuntrey
 wyste noon how thedur come they.
 moche wondur þan þem thoght
 how they were thedur broght.
 cryste we thanke in enery place
 That hath sent vs thys grace.*

*here endyth thys lesson
 That ys clepydd the assumpcion
 Of seynt mary meke and mylde
 That ys in heuyn wyth hur chylde.
 Beseche we all that swete may
 To pray for vs nyght and day
 and pray for vs to hur sone
 That we may to heuyn come
 To haue þat blys þere he ys kyng
 and gyf vs all goode endyng. amen.*

GLOSSARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Add. Brit. Mus. Add. MS. of Ass.
 Ass. Assumption of our Lady.
 C. Cambridge Univ. MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.
 of King Horn and Assumption.
 Cott. Cottonian MS. of Floriz and Bl.
 F. & B. Floriz and Blancheflur.
 H. Harleian MSS. of King Horn and
 of Assumption.

KH. King Horn.
 L. Laud Misc. MS. 108 of King Horn.
 OE. Old English.
 OF. Old French.
 T. Trentham MS. of Floriz and Bl.
 V. Cottonian MS. of Floriz and Bl.

abegge, abeic, *see* beien.

abide, *see* bide.

acupement, *sb.* accusation, F. & B. 664,
 670, etc., C. OF. *acouplement*.

Adam, Ass. 429, 461, 465 Add.

Admiral, *sb.* emir, F. & B. 164, 170
 C.; amirel, amirayl, F. & B. 175,
 179 Cott.; Admirad, amyraud, Ad-
 myrold, KH. 95.

adrenche, *see* drenche.

adriȝe, *see* dreȝe.

adrinke, *see* drinke.

adun, *adv.* down, KH. 458 C, 485 C;
 adune, adowne, adoune, KH. 1608 C
 L H; adun, adoun, KH. 1610.

age, *sb.* be of —, KH. 1420, F. & B.
 37 T, of age. Cf. KH. 1420 Note.

aȝenes, *see* ȝen.

agesse, *see* gesse.

agrise, *see* grise.

Ailbrus, Aylbrus, *see* Apelbrus.

Ailmar, Aylmar, Alnair, Eylmer, King
 of Westernesne, KH. 169, 233, 359,
 526, 538, 549, 729, 733, 747, 753,
 1331, 1514, 1614, etc. OE. *Aepel-*
mær.

al, *adv.* all, quite, KH. 38 L H.

alle veile, everywhere, KH. 262 L.

Allof, father of Horn, KH. 4, 33, 73 H.
 also, *conj.* as, KH. 32, 1102 etc. OE.
eal swá.

angussus, *adj.* full of anguish, F. & B.
 366 C. OF. *angoissous*.

anhitte, *see* hitten.

apliȝt, *adv.* on one's faith; aplyȝt, F. &
 B. 88 T; aplyst, F. & B. 200 Cott.;
 apliȝt, F. & B. 649 C. OE. *on +*
pliht.

aqueilde, *see* quelle.

aquite, *see* quite.

arazte, *see* areche.

areche, *v.* explain, recount; *infin.*, KH.
 1308 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* arazte, F. & B.
 812 C. OE. *areccēan*.

arecche, *see* recche.

areche?, *see* reche.

aredde, *infin.* rid, deliver, F. & B. 689
 C. OE. *ahreddan*.

Arnoldin, Arnoldyn, KH. 1561, 1613,
 1618.

aroum, *adv.* apart; aroom¹, F. & B. 824
 T; aroum, Cott. Cf. Gen. & Ex.
 4000, 4021. OE. *on rum*, apart.

arre, *see* er.

arson, *sb.* saddle bow; *n. s.*, F. & B.
 369 T. OE. *arȝon*.

aslawe, *see* slon.

asoke, *see* sake.

assoine, *infin.* prevent, F. & B. 423 T.

at, *prep.* from. KH. 619 etc. OE. *æt*.

atel, *adj.* dreadful, cruel, F. & B. 113
 Cott. OE. *atol*, *eatol*.

Apelbrus, Aylbrons, Ailbrus, etc., KH.
 239, 257, 282, 309, 351, 385, 481, 495,
 501, 1621, 1627.

Apulf, Hapulf, ayol, KH. 27, 29, 300,
 309, 311, 316, 537, etc. OE. *Æthel-*
wulf, *Apulf*, or *Eadwulf*.

aton, *adj.* (at + one) agreed, KH. 997
 C H.

at wite, *v.* find fault with, twit; *infin.*
 F. & B. 490 C.; 3 *s. pret.* atwist, F. &
 B. 490 C. OE. *ætwiȝan*.

awreke, *v.* avenge; *infin.*, F. & B. 731
 C.; 3 *s. pret.* awrek, KH. 952 H. OE.
wrecan.

- axede, askede, 3 *s. pret.* asked, KH. 43; askede H, axede C, acsede L. OE. *āscian, āxian*.
aye, *see* eie.
- Babylon, *dat.* F. & B. 147 T; Babyloyn, 190 T, 191 T; -loigne, 119 C.; babyloyne, 147 T, 191 T; Babyloyne, 153 T; Babilloine, 172 C.; Babiloyne, 181 Cott.; Babilloigne, 120, 129 C.; Babilloine, 129 C., etc. French version has *Babiloine*, 406, 505, etc.
- bale, *sb.* bale, calamity, F. & B. 821 C. OE. *bealu*.
- barbecan, *sb.* outer work of a fortress, F. & B. 207 C. OF. *barbecane*.
- barm, *sb.* lap, bosom; in bearine, KH. 752. OE. *bearm*.
- barnage, *sb.* baronage, F. & B. 639 C. OF. *baronage*.
- bede, *sb.* prayer, Ass. 89 C, 95 Add., 332 H, 486 Add. etc. OE. *bēd*.
- bede, *v.* present, offer; *infin.*, KH. 492; 2 *pl. pres.*, KH. 977 C L. OE. *bēodan*.
- beien, *v.* buy; 3 *s. pret.* bozte, KH. 1442 C. *abeie*, *v.* atone for, expiate; *infin.* *abeie* C; *abeye* L, KH. 416; *abugge* C H; *abygge* L 1155; 3 *s. pret.* *aboute* L; *abohte* H, KH. 1493. OE. *bycgan*.
- belamy, *sb.* good friend, F. & B. 633 C. OF. *bel ami*
- belde, *see* bolde
- belete, *see* leten.
- bemenep, *see* bimene.
- bene, *sb.* petition, KH. 590 C L. OE. *bēn*.
- beode, *v.* offer; *infin.*, F. & B. 369 C.; 3 *s. pret.* *bed*, F. & B. 733 C. OE. *bēodan*.
- Berild, byrild, beryld, Byryld, KH. 816, 817, 825, 837, 845, 877, 878.
- berwe, *v.* protect; *infin.*, KH. 980 L. OE. *beorgan*.
- beyne, *num.* both, KH. 949 H. OE. *bēgen*.
- bi, by, *prep.* by, along, in, KH. 5, 20, etc. OE. *be*.
- bicolwede, *see* colwen.
- bidde, *v.* pray, beg; *infin.* *bidde*, *bydde*, KH. 1263; 1 *s. pres.* *bidde*, Ass. 135 C, 143 Add.; *bid*, 170 C; 3 *s. pres.* *biddeþ*, F. & B. 588 C.; *byddeþ*, F. & B. 1081 T; 3 *s. pret.* *bad*, *bed*, KH. 85, 1272; *bad*, *badde*, Ass. 90 C, 95 Add., 329, C; *pp.* *ibede*, F. & B. 579 C.; *ybede*, 859 T. OE. *biddan*.
- bide, *abide*, *v.* (1) wait, (2) expect, (3) wait for, KH. 910, 1099, 1564. OE. *ābīdan*.
- bidene, *by dene*, *adv.* at once, F. & B. 60 T, Ass. 347 Add.
- bihelde, *biholde*, *v.* look on, behold, F. & B. 102 Cott., KH. 639. OE. *bīhealdan*.
- bihene, *adj.* profitable, Ass. 676 Add. OE. *behēfe*.
- bihoten, *v.* promise; 3 *s. pret.* *bihet*, KH. 500. OE. *hātan*.
- biknewe, *pp.*, *see* knowe.
- bileue, *see* leue.
- billie, *blieue*, *adv.* quickly, KH. 350 L, 502 C, 771 C, 1042 C; *blyue*, Ass. 776 Add. OE. *bī life*.
- bimene, *v.* bemoan, lament; *infin.*, F. & B. 72 Cott.; 3 *s. pres.* *bemenep*, F. & B. 957 T. OE. *bīmēnan*.
- binom, 3 *s. pret.* took away from, F. & B. 112 Cott.; *pp.* *binomen*, *benome*, Ass. 271 A, 273 C. OE. *biniman*.
- birine, *see* reyne.
- bisemen, *v.* befit, beseem; 3 *s. pres.* *bisemeþ* C, *byseme* L, *bysemeþ* H, KH. 518. Icel. *sēma*.
- bispac, *see* speke.
- biswike, *see* swike.
- bite, *infin.* bite, partake of as food, KH. 1211 L, H. OE. *bītan*.
- biteche, 1 *s. pres.* entrust, KH. 613 L, H. OE. *tēcan*.
- bitide, *see* tide.
- bīpinne, *prep.* within, KH. 1122 C, 1387 C.
- bitwexe, *prep.* between, KH. 454 C. OE. *betweox*, *betwux*.
- biwente, *see* wende.
- biwreien, *see* wreien.
- Blancheflour, Blanchefflur, etc., *nom.* 18 T, 46 T, 22 V, 34 V; *dat.* 20 T, 22 T, 36 T, 58 T, 114 T, 122 T, 34, 46, 48, 64, 96, 102, 112 etc., C. Fr. *Blanceflors*, *Blanceflor*.
- blenche, *infin.* overturn, KH. 1525 C L; *ouerblenche*, 1525 H. OE. *blencan*.
- blesse, *infin.* bless, KH. 17 L H. OE. *bletsian*.
- blessing, *sb.* blessing, KH. 170 C. OE. *bletsung*.

- blethelyche, *adv.* blithely. OE. *blīðe-līce*.
 ble[y]ne, *sb.* whale, KH. 727 L. OF. *baleine*.
 bliþe, blyþe, *adj.* blithe, KH. 1, 141, etc.
 blynne, *see* linnen.
 bode, *dat. sing.* message, Ass. 146 C; *accus.* bodes, Ass. 126 Add. OE. *bod*.
 bold, bald, baud, *adj.* bold; *sing.* KH. 96; *pl.* belde, bolde, KH. 640. OE. *beald*.
 bone, *sb.* prayer, boon, Ass. 522 H, 27 C, 329 C, 441 C. ON. *bôn*.
 boneyres, *adj.* devoted, good looking, debonair, KH. 968 L. OF. *bonaire*.
 bord, *sb.* (ship) board; *dat. sing.* borde, KH. 119, 123.
 bord, *sb.* table, F. & B. 103 C, KH. 269, 1605.
 bote, *sb.* remedy, redress, F. & B. 821 C. OE. *bôt*.
 bote, KH. 1364 L; *v.* baddest, or scribal error.
 bote, *see* bute.
 braide, breide, 3 *s. pret.* draw, brandish, F. & B. 289 T, 1014 T. OE. *brægd*.
 breche, *dat. sing.* breeches, F. & B. 258 C. OE. *brēc*.
 breme, *adj.* valiant, spirited, famous, F. & B. 792 C, 1071 T. OE. *brême*.
 brenie, brunie, *sb.* coat of mail, KH. 627, 765, 897, 1310. OE. *byrne*.
 bruken, *v.* use, enjoy; *imper.* 3 *sing.* bruc C, brouke L, brouc H, KH. 220. OE. *brūcan*.
 brun, *sb.* beer (?); of a brun C, of þe broune L, H, KH. 1202.
 brymme, *sb.* edge, shore, KH. 204 C.
 buze, *v.* bow, writhe, twist, let fall (Mätzner); *infin.* buze C, unbowe H, KH. 458. OE. *būgan*.
 bulmeþ, 3 *sing. pres.* boils, F. & B. 305 C. Probable error for welmeþ. Cf. *zelle*.
 bur, *sb.* bower, women's quarters, KH. 285. OE. *būr*.
 burdon, *sb.* staff, KH. 1141. OF. *bur-down*.
 burgeis, *sb.* burgess, citizen, F. & B. 115 C, 155 T, etc. Bugays, F. & B. 207 T. OF. *burgeis*.
 burz, burez, boruh, *sb.* castle, F. & B. 176, 181, 182 C.; boruh, F. & B. 190 Cott. OE. *burg*, *burh*.
 burles, *sb.* tomb, sepulchre, F. & B. 63 Cott. OE. *byrgels*.
 bute, bote, but, *conj.* but, unless, KH. 26 L, 69, 207 C, 37 L, H, etc. OE. *būtan*, except, unless.
 buxom, *adj.* flexible, obedient, Ass. 410 H. OE. *būhsom*.
 byzete, *sb.* acquisition, F. & B. 202 T, and Cott. OE. *begietan*.
 bygone, *pp.* surrounded, F. & B. 371 T. OE. *bigán*.
 byne, (?), F. & B. 1010 T.
 cacche, *v.* catch; *infin.* KH. 1307, 1465 H; 3 *pl. pret.* kaute, KH. 944 L.; *infin.* bikeche, KH. 328 L. OF. *cachier*.
 can, *v.* can, know; 3 *s. subj. pres.* cunne; conne, KH. 602 C, H; *infin.* kounne, KH. 598 L; 3 *pl. pret.* couþ, couth, F. & B. 33 T, 157 T. OE. *cann*.
 care, *sb.* care, sorrow, KH. 279. OE. *cearu*.
 catel, *sb.* property, capital, F. & B. 150 T, 988 T. OF. *catel*.
 kele, *infin.* cool, F. & B. 995 T. OE. *célan*.
 kelwe, *see* colmie.
 ken, kenne, kunne, *sb.* race, people, KH. 156, 190, 1358. OE. *cynn*.
 kende, cunde, *sb.* birth, kind, Nature, KH. 451, 1479 C, L; F. & B. 677 C, 960 T. OE. *cynd*.
 kene, *adj.* keen, brave, KH. 42, 97, 178, 539, 1208, etc. OE. *cén*.
 kepe, *v.* (1) keep, (2) guard, protect, KH. 800, 1288 C H, Ass. 49 Add., 52 Add., 271 Add. OE. *cépan*.
 kep, *sb.* heed, care, Ass. 72 C, 78 Add.
 kerue, *v.* carve, KH. 249. OE. *ceorfan*.
 Cesar, F. & B. 181 T. French version has *Cesar*, *v.* 494.
 chaere, *sb.* throne (?), KH. 1353. OF. *chaere*.
 ycharged, *pp.* loaded, F. & B. 343 T. OF. *charger*.
 chelde, kolde, kelde, *infin.* become cold, KH. 1230. OE. *cealdian*.
 chepinge, *sb.* market, fair, F. & B. 186, 188 Cott. OE. *céapung*.
 chere, *sb.* mien, facial expression, KH. 1143, 1165 L. OF. *chere*.
 child, *sb.* (1) child, (2) youth, KH. 10, 13, 27, 99, etc. OE. *cild*.
 Claris, Clarice, Clariþ, Clarys, F. & B.

- 895 T, 901 T, 905 T, 915 T, 931 T, etc.; C. 479, 485, 529, etc. French has *Claris*, 2125, 2131, 2115, 2339, etc.
- cleche, *infin.* reach (with nails), KH. 1027 H; *pp.* ycligt, Ass. 719 Add.
- clef, scribal blunder (?), *c* + *lef*, KH. 161 L.
- clenchen, *infin.* make to clink, KH. 1596.
- clene, *adj.* pure, F. & B. 297 C. OE. *clâne*.
- clepe, clepen, clepede, clupede, cleped, icluped, etc., *v.* call, KH. 239, 840 L; F. & B. 137 T, 287 T, 137 T, 837 T; 607 C, 140 C, etc.; Ass. 707 H, 847 Add., 73 C, 180 C, etc. OE. *cleo-pian*.
- clergie, *sb.* learned knowledge, F. & B. Cf. Hausknecht's note.
- cleppe, clippe, cluppe, klippt, klepte, iclupt, etc., *v.* embrace, KH. 1297 H, 1450; F. & B. 549 C, 594 C, 614 C, 806 T, 512 C, etc. OE. *clyppan*.
- ycligt, *see* cleche.
- knaue, *sb.* boy, servant, KH. 1012 C, 1095 C; F. & B. 166 T. OE. *cnafa*.
- knowe, *v.* (1) know, (2) recognize, KH. 1294; (3) beon biknowe of = acknowledge (cf. Mätzner, KH. 983 Note; Lay. II. 355, III. 51; Alisaunder 724, etc.); *pp.* was iknowe C, was by cnowe L, was biknowe H, KH. 1059 = confessed. OE. *cnāwan*, *becnāwan*.
- knyhty, *v.* knight, KH. 488 H, 547, 682.
- colmie, kelwe, *adj.* sooty, KH. 1162, *see* colwen.
- colwen, bicolwede, *v.* smear, blacken, KH. 1144, 1162.
- con, *v.* *auxil.* = did, KH. 817 H, 825 H, 938 H, 1470 H, 1549 H, 1632 H; 3 s. *pluperf.* coupe, 1634 H, *see* gan.
- icore, *pp.* chosen, F. & B. 268 C. OE. *gecoren*.
- creyde, 3 s. *pret.* cried, KH. 1362 L. OF. *crier*.
- crois, *sb.* cross, KH. 1405 C H; croy3, KH. 1398 H. OF. *crois*.
- crowch, *sb.* cross, KH. 1398 L, 1405 L. Lat. *crucem*.
- crude, *infin.* press, crowd, KH. 1385. OE. *crūdan*.
- crune, *sb.* skull, head, KH. 1607. ON. *kruna*.
- culuart, *adj.* false, faithless, F. & B. 210, 329 C. OF. *culvert*.
- cupe, *sb.* basket, F. & B. 435, 438, 452, 471 C, etc. OE. *cype*, Lat. *cūpa*.
- cuppe, cupe, coupe, *sb.* cup, KH. 250, 479; coupe, F. & B. 163 T, 181 T, 208 T, etc. OE. *cuppa*.
- Cutberd, Cuberd, Cubert, KH. 876, 833, 851 C, 882, 895, 912, 938, 948, 965 L, 981. OE. *Cūpbeorht*.
- cupe, 1 s. *pret.* knew, Ass. 39 C; 3 *pl.* *pret.* couthe, Ass. 290 C.
- cupe, cowpe, coupe, 3 s. *pret. subj.* could, KH. 371.
- dales, *pl.* valleys, dales, KH. 168. OE. *dæl*.
- dar, *v.* dare, 3 s. *pres.* durp, KH. 408 H; 3 s. *pret.* dorte, dorste, F. & B. 167 C, 204 T; 3 s. *pret. subj.* porte, F. & B. 216 C, KH. 408 C. OE. *dearr*, *dorste*.
- Daris, Dares, Dayre, daye, Darys, doyres, Darie, F. & B. 561, 570, 599, 737, 816. French has *Daires*, *nom.* 1470, 1531, 1853, etc. *Dairon*, *accus.* 1931.
- dawes, *pl.* days, KH. 999 L; *nom. sing.* day. OE. *pl. dagas*.
- ded, deed, *sb.* death, KH. 345 L; *dat. sing.* deede, F. & B. 46 T.
- deie, deye, deje, *infin.*, KH. 115. ON. *deyja*.
- del, *sb.* part, portion, deal, Ass. 212 C, 218 A, 261 A; dell, 225 C. OE. *dæl*.
- ideld, *p. pl.* separated, F. & B. 598 C. OE. *dēlan*.
- demure, demere, *sb.* delay, F. & B. 591 C. and Cott. OF. *demeurer*.
- denie, *v.* din, rattle, KH. 628. OE. *dynian*.
- dent, dunt, *sb.* stroke, blow, KH. 164 C, 607, 647, 913, 920, 933, 946. OE. *dynt*.
- deol, dole, *sb.* grief, KH. 1128, 1129. OF. *doel*, *duel*.
- dere, *adj.* dear, beloved, KH. 161 L, etc. OE. *dēore*.
- derie, dere, *infin.* injure, harm, KH. 840, F. & B. 378 T, Ass. 162 C. OE. *derian*.
- derne, *adj.* secret, hidden, Ass. 856 Add. OE. *dierne*.
- deuise, 2 s. *pres. subj.* devise, KH. 253 L, H. OF. *deviser*.

- direwurpe, *adj.* precious, F. & B. 289 C. OE. *deðrwypr̥e*.
 don, dede, dude, *v.* (1) cause to, KH. 148, 284, 1069, Ass. 462 Add., 474 Add., etc. (2) put, KH. 360, 745, 1332 C; F. & B. 46 T, 200 T, 69 C.; Ass. 61 Add., etc. (3) *intens.* do, did, KH. 1003 (?), F. & B. 16 C, Ass. 17 Add., 80 C, etc. (cf. dede let wed, F. & B. 1065 T). OE. *dôn*, *dyle*.
 dreden, 3 *pl. pret.* fear, dread, KH. 130; dradde C, adred L; *pp.* adred H; 1 *sing. pres.* of drede C L; adrede H, KH. 307. OE. *drēdan*.
 dreȝe, adriȝe, *infin.* suffer, endure, KH. 1115. OE. *drēogan*.
 drene, *sb.* sound, F. & B. 37 C, 397 T. OE. *drēam*.
 drenche, *v.* drown; *infin.* adrenche, KH. 111 C H, 1526; to drenche, KH. 1045 L; *pp.* adrent, KH. 1053 C; drowned, KH. 1054 L. OE. *drēncan*.
 dright, driȝte, *sb.* lord, Ass. 275 C, KH. 1406 C. OE. *drīhten*.
 idriȝt, *pp.* troubled, Ass. 190 C. OE. *gedreccan*.
 drinke, *v.* drink; *infin.* adrinke, adrynke, drown, KH. 111 L, 1045 C H. OE. *drincan*.
 druerie, drury, *sb.* love, F. & B. 382 C, 820 T. OF. *druerie*.
 dun, doun, down, *sb.* dune, hill, KH. 168. OE. *dân*.
 dunt, *see* dent.
 dureȝ, 3 *sing. pres.* extendeth, F. & B. 173 C. OF. *durer*.
 durȝ, *see* dar.
 dute, *v.* fear, be afraid; *infin.* duti, F. & B. 4 C, 192 Cott.; 1 *sing. pres.* dute, doute, KH. 362; 2 *pl. imper.* douȝt, dute, F. & B. 817 T, 531 C. OF. *douter*.
 dyȝete, *infin.* arrange, KH. 404 L; *pp.* idiȝt, F. & B. 23, 260 C. OE. *dihtan*.
 ede, *see* zede.
 Edmound, seynt, Ass. 893 Add.
 eidel, *sb.* anything, F. & B. 813 C. OE. *ænig dæl*.
 eie, aye, *sb.* fear, F. & B. 791 T. OE. *ege*.
 eke, *adv.* also, KH. 17, 99, 1474, etc. OE. *êc*.
 enchesone, *sb.* occasion, F. & B. 78 T. OF. *enchaisoun*.
 engynne, *sb.* device, scheme, artifice, F. & B. 313 T; engin, Ass. 755, 759 C. OF. *engin*.
 Enneas, F. & B. 177 T. French version *Eneas*, 489.
 entermeten, *infin.* meddle with, F. & B. 167 C. OF. *entremetre*.
 er, arre, her, or, *conj.* before, ere, KH. 136 H, 567 C; arre, 567 L.
 Ermenild, *see* Reynild, KH. 979 H. Cf. Eormenhild, daughter of Eorcenbriht, king of Kent, Leechdoms iii, index.
 erndinge, *sb.* result of undertaking. OE. *êrendung*.
 erne, *v.* run; *infin.* vrne, erne, KH. 936; 3 *s. pret.* arnde C, rende L, ernde H, KH. 1314; *pp.* iorne C, hyȝouren L, yorne H, KH. 1228. OE. *yrnan*.
 escheker, *sb.* chess board, F. & B. 344 C, etc. OF. *eschekier*.
 Estnesse, KH. 1018 L H, 1295 L.
 eȝe, yȝe, *adv.* easily, KH. 61, 891. OE. *êaȝe*.
 eȝelikeste, *superl.* most precious, F. & B. 274 C. OE. *æȝel*.
 Eue, Ass. 461 Add.
 euene, eueneliche, *adv.* equally, symmetrically, KH. 100.
 euerich, *adj.* every, KH. 230. OE. *êfrêlc*.
 eureȝut, ever yet, KH. 842.
 fable, *sb.* story, KH. 762 L.
 fader, *sb.* father; *gen. sing.* fader, C H; faderes L, KH. 116; fader, 1622 H.
 fairhede, fayrhede, feyrhade, *sb.* fairness, KH. 89.
 falle, *v.* fall; bifalle, biualle, happen, occur, become; *infin.*, KH. 105, 186; *pp.* 450 C, L.
 fawe, fain, F. & B. 986 T. OE. *fægn*.
 fay, *sb.* faith, Ass. 576 C. OF. *fei*.
 fayne, *adj.* glad, F. & B. 97 T. OE. *fægn*.
 fayne, *adv.* gladly, F. & B. 286 T.
 fecche, fette, *infin.* fetch, Ass. 129 C, 137 Add.; 3 *pl. pret.* fett, Ass. 456 C. OE. *fetian*.
 feere, *see* fere.
 feire, *sb.* market, fair, F. & B. 179 C. OF. *feire*.

- felaurade, *sb.* company, KH. 180 H. ON. *fēlagi*.
 yfelde, 3 *pl. pret.* feel, KH. 58. OE. *gefēlan*.
 fele, vele, *adj.* many, KH. 60, 1425 C, 1464 H. OE. *fela*.
 felle, *v.* fell, slay; *infin.*, KH. 66; 3 *pl. pret.* felde, KH. 58.
 felle, *sb.* skin, KH. 1015 L. OE. *fell*.
 felle, *adj. pl.* fierce, cruel, fell, KH. 1581 L, Ass. 574 C, 684 Add. OE. *fel*.
 felun, *adj.* savage, cruel, F. & B. 210, 329 C. OF. *felon*, *felun*.
 fende, feond, *sb.* fiend, devil; *dat. sing.* KH. 1480 L, Ass. 164 C. OE. *fēond*.
 feo, *dat. sing.* money, expense, F. & B. 25 C. OE. *feo(h)*.
 fer, *adj.* unharmed, sound, KH. 161 C, H; Ass. 67 C, 72 A. OE. *fēre*, Icel. *færr*.
 veracle, *sb.* company, KH. 180 C. OE. *ferræden*.
 ferde, *sb.* host, army; *dat. sing.*, Ass. 116 Add. OE. *ferd*, *fyrð*.
 ferde, 3 *s. pret.* went, KH. 663, 805, 1010. *nerden*, 3 *pl. pret.* behaved, F. & B. 24 C. OE. *fēran*.
 fere, ifere, *sb.* companion, comrade; *sing. accus.* fere, Ass. 78 C, 84 Add., 78 Add.; ifere 46 C; *dat. sing.* ifere C, fere L, yfere H, KH. 1209; *plur.* feren, KH. 21, 53 H, 88, 108, 235 L, etc.; ifere C, yfere L, KH. 235; ferene, Ass. 406 C. OE. *fēra*, *gefēra*.
 fere, feere, *sb.* companionship, F. & B. 5, 81, 280 T, etc. OE. *gefēr*.
 ferli, ferlich, *sb.* miracle, wonder, F. & B. 456 C, Ass. 732 Add. OE. *fērlic*.
 ferli, ferly, *adj.* (1) fearful, (2) unexpected, sudden, (3) rare, wonderful, Ass. 327, Add. 347 C.
 fett, *see* fecche.
 Fikenhild, fykenyld, fykenild, fokenild, Fykenhild, Fekenyld, etc., KH. 28, 30, 731, 1336, 1493, 1509, 1513, 1516, 1543, 1554, 1567, 1589, 1613; *gen.* 1554, 1607.
 fine, *infin.* end, KH. 274. OF. *finer*.
 fipeleres, fypelers, *sb.* fiddler; *nom. pl.* KH. 1592. OE. *fiðelere*.
 fle, *infin.* flay, KH. 1468 C. OE. *flēan*.
 fleme, *sb.* fugitive, exile, KH. 1363 C, L. OE. *flēma*.
 fleoten, flete, *v.* flow, float, swim; *infin.* flete, L; fleoten H, KH. 165; flette 811 L; 3 *s. pret.* flet, KH. 203 H; 3 *pl. pret.* fletten, 811 H; *pp.* bi flette, KH. 1504 C. OE. *flēotan*.
 flitte, flecte, flette, 2 *s. subj. pres.* leave, depart, KH. 757. ON. *flytta*.
 Floris, Florys, Floreys, Florens, Floyres, Floriz, Florice, Floures, Florisse, etc., F. & B. 40 T, 44 T, 49 T, 56 T, 65 T, etc. French version has *Floires*, *Floire*.
 flotterede, 3 *sing. pret.* was tossed in the waves, KH. 135 H.
 flur, flour, *sb.* flower, KH. 15, F. & B. 780 T, 482 C, etc.
 flyten, *infin.* combat, KH. 903 H. OE. *flitan*.
 fode, foode, *sb.* food, child, KH. 1436, F. & B. 149 T.
 fožel, foul, *sb.* bird, KH. 139, 1506; F. & B. 277 Cambr., etc. OE. *fugol*.
 fole, *sb.* foal, horse, KH. 623. OE. *fōla*.
 follyche, KH. 98 L. (?). OE. *fāllice*.
 fond, *pret. sing.* found, KH. 39. OE. *findan*.
 fonde, *v.* try, experience, prove; *infin.*, KH. 163 C H, 782, 1634 H; F. & B. 2 T, 55 T, 158, 399 C, etc.; 3 *sing. pret.* fonde, fondede, KH. 1634 C. OE. *fundian*.
 fonge, underfonge, *v.* receive, take; *infin.* fonge, KH. 345 C L, 163 L, 769; F. & B. 300, 395 C, etc.; *vnderfonge*, KH. 607 H, 255, 976 C, etc. OE. *fôn*.
 forbere, *infin.* do without, dispense with, Ass. 60 C, 66 Add. OE. *forberan*.
 forbod, forbode, *acc. sing.* forbiddal, prohibition, KH. 82.
 fordo, *pp.* destroyed, F. & B. 308 C. OE. *fordôn*.
 foreward, forewart, *sb.* agreement, pledge, KH. 482, 586 H; F. & B. 426 C. OE. *foreweard*.
 forzorde, *pp.* paid for, F. & B. 388 T. OE. *forgielðan*.
 forgone, *pp.* distressed, Ass. 829 Add.
 forhele, 2 *sing. imper.* conceal, Ass. 192 Add. OE. *forhelan*.
 forleie, forlauzt, *pp.* commit adultery, F. & B. 301 Cambr., 618 T. OE. *forlicgan*.

forlesen, *see* lesen.
 forliued, *pp.* mislived, F. & B. 99 Cott.
 forloren, *see* lesen.
 fort (for + to), until, F. & B. 66, 122 C.; fort he = for to þe.
 forþinkeþ, 3 *sing. pres., reflex.*, repent, Ass. 538 Add., 813 Add. ON. *fyrirþykkja*.
 forto, forte, *conj.* in order to, KH. 25.
 forto, *prep.* to, for to, KH. 166 L.
 fremde, fremede, *sb.* foreigner, stranger, KH. 68. OE. *fremede*.
 fremde, *adj.* strange, foreign, Ass. 181 C. OE. *fremede, fremde*.
 frumne, atte, first, F. & B. 135, 179, 345 C. OE. *fruma*.
 ful, foul, foule, *adj.* foul, dirty, KH. 1143. OE. *fúl*.
 fulde, 3 *sing. pret.* filled, KH. 1202. OE. *fyllan*.
 funde, fonde, founde, *v. go*, KH. 109, 143, 780, 888, 942, 1372. OE. *fundian*.
 fundlyng, fundyng, etc., *sb.* foundling, KH. 234 C H, 242 C, 450.
 furst, *sb.* space of time, respite, F. & B. 638 C. OE. *fyrst*.
 furthermost, foremost, F. & B. 1059 T.
 fús, *adj.* ready, F. & B. 368 C. OE. *fús*.
 fyzen, fissen, *infin.* fish, KH. 1216. OE. *fiscian*.
 gabbe, joking, F. & B. 785 T.
 gabbest, 2 *sing. pres.* (1) ridicule, (2) deceive, 3 chatter, F. & B. 235 T. ON. *gabba*.
 gabbing, *nom. sing.*, (1) deceit, (2) babble, F. & B. 236, T and Cott.
 galeie, *sb.* galley, KH. 199, 1084 C, 1086 H. OF. *galee*.
 game, *sb.* joy, pleasure, KH. 211. OE. *gamen, gomen*.
 gan, *v. auxil.* did; gan, gon, KH. 257, 268, 312 C, 318 C, etc.; *plur.* gunne, gonne, gunnen, gonnen, KH. 55, 65, 193, 675, 1090, etc.; *imper.* gyn, KH. 329 H, 396 H; bigyn, KH. 329 L; bigan, began, did, KH. 127, 146 L, 203 C, 1271 H; con, did, KH. 372 H, 817 H, 825 H, 938 H, 1049 H, 1470 H, 1632 H, etc.; *pluperf.* couþe, KH. 1634 H.
 zare, *adv.* quickly, KH. 497 C, 960 C, 1453 L. OE. *gearu*.

KING HORN.

garysone, garisone, *sb.* treasure, F. & B. 206, T and Cott. OE. *gersum, gersuma*. OF. *garison*. Cf. *gersume*.
 3ede, yede, eode, *v. pret.* went; 3 *sing.* 3ede C, eode H, KH. 621, 622; yede Ass. 636 H; 3 *pl.* yede L, ede H, KH. 117; 3ede C, yede L, eoden H, KH. 167, 621; yede Ass. 634 H, 3ede Ass. 843 Add., 3eden Ass. 849 Add., F. & B. 444 C.
 gegges, *sb.* frivolous women (?), F. & B. 439 C.
 jelde, yelde, *v.* (1) yield, (2) pay for; *infin.*, KH. 514 C H, Ass. 249 C, 255 Add.; *pp.* 3olde C, yolde L, 3olde H, KH. 681; 3olde C, hy3olde L, y3olde H, KH. 490; F. & B. 161 T, 809 C; 2 *sing. subj. or imper.* 3eld, pay for, KH. 1066. OE. *gieldan*.
 3elle = welle (?), F. & B. 621 T.
 3em, 2 *sing. imper.* protect, care for. OE. *gieman*.
 3eme, *sb.* care, F. & B. 38 C.
 3en, against; a3eyn KH. 60, a3enes C, a3enes L, a3eyn H, KH. 82. OE. *gegn, gên*.
 3end, gonde, *prep.* throughout, KH. 1078; *adv.* yonder, far away; 3ent, KH. 1261 H; gonde, beyond, F. & B. 210 C. OE. *geond*.
 geng, *dat. sing.* company, Ass. 220 C. OE. *genge*.
 gent, *adj.* noble, F. & B. 47 Cott. OF. *gent*.
 3ere, yere, *sb.* year; *pl.* 3ere C, yere L, KH. 102. OE. *geâr*.
 3erne, *v.* desire, ask for; 1 *sing. pres.* 3erne C H, herne L, KH. 985; *infin.* KH. 1495 L, 1517 C. OE. *geornian*.
 3erne, *adj.* willing, desirous, eager, KH. 1165 C, 1472 H, etc. OE. *georn*.
 3erne, *adv.* eagerly, F. & B. 127, 375, 588 C. OE. *georne*.
 (þure3) gersume, reward, F. & B. 405, 419, 773 C. Cf. *garisone*.
 gesninge, gestinge, iustinge, *sb.* entertainment, F. & B. 82, 125, 164 C, 175 Cott.
 gesse, *infin.* guess (?), agesse C, agesce L, gesse H, KH. 1267.
 3euen, *v.* give, KH. 170, 172, etc. OE. *giefan, gifan*.
 gigours, *nom. plur.* violin players, KH. 1592 C. OF. *gigueour*.

M

- gime, gynne, *sb.*? (1) contrivance, scheme, (2) tool, penis, KH. 1574 C H; F. & B. 131, 158, 169, 258 C, etc.; Ass. 1032, 1048 T. ON. *ginna*, Lat. *ingenium*.
- gimmur, *sb.* engineer, workman, F. & B. 329 C.
- gle, glewe, *sb.* song, joy, KH. 1352 C H; Ass. 483 Add. OE. *glêow*, *glîw*.
- glede, *sb.* coal, KH. 532 L H. OE. *glêd*.
- gleowing, glewinge, gleynge, *sb.* play, KH. 1588.
- glide, *infin.* (1) glide, (2) slip away, KH. 146 L, 1127. OE. *glîdan*.
- glone, glonen, *acc. plur.* gloves, KH. 848. OE. *glôfa*.
- Godhild, Godild, Godyld, Godylt, KH. 7, 72, 75, 158, 159, 1458.
- Godmod, Horn's assumed name, KH. 821, 833, 879, 883, 895, 911, 925, 949, 952, 965, 987.
- jonge, ȝynge, *adj.* young, KH. 137, etc. OE. *geong*.
- ȝore, *adv.* long ago, F. & B. 174 C. OE. *gêara*.
- grace, *sb.* virtue, power, KH. 605. OF. *grace*.
- grame, *sb.* anger, wrath, F. & B. 712 C; Ass. 515 H, Ass. 738 Add. OE. *grama*.
- igraue, hygrane, ygraue, *pp.* scratched, engraved, KH. 599. OF. *grafan*.
- grede, *v.* cry out; *infin.* F. & B. 454 C; 3 *sing. pret.* gredde, KH. 1282 H. OE. *grædan*.
- greding, *sb.* clamour, lamentation, Ass. 213 Add.
- greithe, grepi, *infin.* prepare, make ready, Ass. 120 C, 128 Add. ON. *greiða*.
- grete, *infin.* weep, KH. 957 C L. OE. *grêtan*.
- gripe, *infin.* grip, seize, KH. 55. OE. *grîpan*.
- grisen, *v.* feel horror; *infin.* agrise C L; agryse H, KH. 925; 3 *sing. pret.* gros C, agros L, H, KH. 1410. OE. *âgrîsan*.
- grom, *sb.* boy; *nom. sing.* grom, KH. 1035 L H; *nom. pl.* grome, KH. 175, F. & B. 111 T. ON. *gromr*.
- grunde, grounde, *sb.*; *dat. sing.* ground, bottom, KH. 110, 144, 352, 1242.
- gume, *sb.* man; *nom. sing.* gume, F. & B. 261 C; *nom. plur.* gomes, KH. 24, gumes C, gomen H; grome L, KH. 175. OE. *guma*.
- halke, *dat. sing.* corner, KH. 1167 C L. OE. *healoc*.
- Harild, Alrid, Ayld, Aȝyld, KH. 815, 877, 878.
- harwed, 1 *sing. pret.* harrowed, Ass. 463 Add. OE. *hergian*.
- hatere, *sb.* garments, Ass. 149 C. OE. *hætern*.
- hatte, 3 *sing. pret.* became hot, KH. 646 C. OE. *hætan*.
- heele, 1 *sing. pres.* conceal, F. & B. 820 T, 533 C. OE. *helan*.
- heete, 3 *sing. pret.* was named, F. & B. 1004 T. Cf. *hoten*.
- helde, *v.*, see holde.
- helde, *sb.* faith, allegiance, F. & B. 397 C. OE. *hyldo*.
- helep, 3 *sing. imper.* conceal, Ass. 188 C, see heele.
- hende, *adj.* (1) prompt, gracious, alert, KH. 391, 1197, 1345, etc., F. & B. 156 T, etc.; (2) near, ready, KH. 1217 H. OE. (ȝe) *hende*.
- henne, banne, hennes, *adv.* hence, KH. 50, 337, 341 C.
- hente, *v.* grasp, receive, get; *infin.* KH. 1032 H; 1 *pl. pret.* KH. 919 L; *pp.* hent, Ass. 453 C.
- hepe, *dat. sing.* throng, crowd, F. & B. 466 C. OE. *hêap*.
- her, see er.
- here, *poss. pron.* their; *nom. sing.*, KH. 9, etc.
- heren, *v.* hire; 3 *sing. pret.* hurede C, herde L, herde L H, KH. 806. OE. *hîfrian*.
- heste, *dat. sing.* command, hest, F. & B. 610 C. Cf. Skeat.
- het, 3 *sing. pret.* bade, F. & B. 608, 619 C. OE. *hâtan*.
- heynde, *sb.* hind (?), KH. 686 L. OE. *hind*.
- hize, *v.* hasten, hie; 3 *sing. pret.* KH. 1042 C. OE. *higian*.
- hizede, *sb.* height, F. & B. 327 C.
- hitten, *v.* hit, strike; 1 *sing. pres.* anhitte C; *infin.* hette L, KH. 758. ON. *hitta*.
- hol, *adj.* safe, KH. 161 C H etc. OE. *hâl*.

- holde, helde, *v.* hold, KH. 323, 482. OE. *healdan*.
- holde, *adj.*, *accus. pl.* faithful, KH. 1339 L H. OE. *hold*.
- holt, *adj.* lame, halt, Ass. 516 H. OE. *healt*, *halt*.
- hondhabbing, having in the hand, in the act, *en flagrant delit*, F. & B. 668 C. OE. *hondhabbende*.
- Horn, 9, 74, 121, 128, 135, 184, etc.; horn child 121 L, 128 C, 173, etc.; Horns 123 L; horn þe ȝynge 137 H; Hor 185 L, 397 L, 459 L, 558 L.
- hoten, *v.* be called; 1 *sing. pres.* hote, KH. 821; 3 *sing. pret.* het C, hihite H, KH. 9, 27 C; *pp.* ihote C, hote L, yhote H, KH. 215, 1125 C. OE. *hātan*.
- houe, 2 *sing. pret.* raised, KH. 1359 C H; ȝone L. OE. *hebban*.
- hurne, *dat. sing.* corner, KH. 1471 H. OE. *hurne*.
- hynde, *adj.* kind (?), F. & B. 355 T.
- I—, I lome, etc, *see* lome, etc.
- Ierusalem, Ass. 475 C, 594 Add.
- Iewes, Iewis, Iewys, *nom. sing.* Iewe, Ass. 620 Add., 674 H. Iew 674 Add.; *dat. sing.* Iewe, Ass. 530 C, Iew, Ass. 620 Add.; *gen. sing.* Iewis, Ass. 553 C, etc.
- Ihesu, Ass. 51 Add., 324 C, 388 Add., Ihesus 481 C, Iesus 486 C; *gen.* Ihesus 624 Add., Crist 76 C, Ihesu crist 248 T, etc.
- ilk, ylk, *adj.* same; *dat. sing.* ilke, KH. 948 C, ylke F. & B. 78 T, vlke C, hulke L, KH. 1285, etc. OE. *ilca*.
- ynde, India, Ass. 611 C, 775 Add., 807 Add.
- Iogelours L, iogelers H; *nom. pl.* jugglers, KH. 1592. OF. *jongleor*.
- Iohan, Ion, Ass. 14 C, 15 Add., 49 C, 52 Add., 55 Add., 77 C, 224 C, 228 Add., etc.; *nom. sing.* seynt Ione, 820 Add.
- Iosaphath, Iosephas, Iosephat, Ass. 472 C, 581 C, 754 Add.
- Irisse, yrisse, yrissehe, Hyrische, KH. 1080, 1302 L, 1382, 1464.
- Irlond, hirelonde, yrlonde, KH. 810 L, 1078 C, 1633 C H.
- lacchen, *v.* catch, take; *infin.* lacchen, KH. 686 L, lache KH. 702 L; 3 *sing. pret.* laȝte C, laucte L, lahte H, KH. 259; 3 *pl. pret.* laucte, KH. 943 L, by laucte 705 L; 3 *pl. pret.* of laucte, 943 L. OE. (3^e) *laecan*.
- laȝe, lawe, *sb.* (1) law, (2) religion, (3) custom, KH. 69 C H, 1190. OE. *lagu*.
- largeliche, *adv.* liberally, F. & B. 71 C. OF. *large*.
- laste, leste, *v.* last, endure, KH. 6, 433 L, etc. OE. *lāstan*.
- lay, ley, *sb.* law, religion, KH. 69 L, 1642 H, Ass. 686 Add. OF. *lei*.
- lef, leue, leof, huf, *adj.* dear, KH. 126 L, 342, 695, 754, 1013, 1457, etc.; F. & B. 151 C., 321 C., etc.; Ass. 40 C, 167 C, 42 Add., 173 Add., etc. OE. *lēof*.
- lef, leue, leof, lyfe, *sb.* dear one, darling, F. & B. 108 T, 89, 103 Cott., 312 T, 831 T, 542 C. OE. *lēof*.
- leue, *v.* believe, F. & B. 325 T. OE. *lēfan*, *lȳfan*.
- bileue, *v.* remain; *infin.* KH. 381, F. & B. 103 Cott., 51 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* bilefte, Ass. 57 T, bileft 63 Add., 151 Add.; 3 *pl. pret.* bileft, Ass. 759 Add., etc. OE. *belāfan*.
- leize, leyhe, *v.* laugh; *infin.* leyhe L (lyþe H?), KH. 372; 3 *sing. pret.* lowe L, loh KH. 373, louȝe C, lowe L H, KH. 1600; 3 *plur. pret.* lowȝ, F. & B. 1053 T, 776 C. OE. *hleghan*.
- leme, *sb.* light, brightness, F. & B. 198 C., Ass. 607 H. OE. *lēoma*.
- lemman, leman, *sb.* dear one, leman, KH. 463, 589, 721. OE. *lēofmon*.
- lene, *v.* lend, KH. 491. OE. *lānan*.
- leng, *compar.* longer, KH. 1183 etc. OE. *leng*.
- lep, lepe, *sb.* basket, F. & B. 465 C., 738, 740, 741 T, 753 T, 758 T. OE. *lèap*.
- lere, *sb.* cheek, F. & B. 501 C. OE. *hlēor*.
- lere, *v.* teach, KH. 257, F. & B. 148 C., Ass. 896 Add. OE. *lāran*.
- lese, leose, forlese, *v.* lose; *infin.* leose C, forlese L, forleose H, KH. 707; *pp.* forloren, KH. 511 C. OE. *forlēsan*.
- leste, hute, *v.* listen, KH. 355, 505, 1355 C. OE. *hlystan*.
- leste, hute, *v.* desire, hanker. lust, KH. 426, 433, 918, 1298. OE. *lystan*.

- lesing, lesyng, *sb.* falsehood, F. & B. 84 T, 233 T, 585 C. OE. *lēsung*.
- lete, late, *v.* let, permit, leave, lose, KH. 1124 C, 1330 L; belete, leave behind, F. & B. 201 T, 1593; forlete, desert, KH. 232, F. & B. 201 Cott. OE. *létan*.
- let, lette, *v.* hinder, retard, impede, KH. 100, F. & B. 333 T, 25 C. OE. *lettan*.
- yliehe, iliche, *sb.* like, equal, KH. 20, 305, 331, etc. OE. *gelica*.
- liete, lyhte, *v.* alight, KH. 51 etc; 3 *sing. pret.* alȳte, KH. 51 C. OE. *lihtan*.
- linne, lynne, blynne, *v.* cease, KH. 329, 372, 1068. OE. *linnan*.
- list, *sb.* art, KH. 251, 1577. OE. *list*.
- lite, lyte, *adj., adv.* little, KH. 1004, 678 L, 1211 C. ON. *litt*.
- lipe, lyþe, *v.* listen, KH. 2, 354, 372 H, 436 L. ON. *hlýða*.
- lodlike, *adj.* loathsome, hateful, KH. 1415 L.
- lofte, *sb.* loft, upstairs, women's apartments, KH. 974 C. OE. *loft*. ON. *lopt*. The peculiar turn of meaning is Scandinavian.
- loke, loky, *v.* watch, guard, KH. 800, 1180, 1181 L H, 1419 L H, Ass. 47 C. OE. *lócian*.
- loking, lokyng, *sb.* care, watch, KH. 360.
- ilome, *adv.* frequently, F. & B. 96 Cott. OE. *gelôme*.
- londiss, *adj.* native, KH. 671. Cf. *vn-londisshe*, KH. 672 H. OE. *lendisc*.
- longest, 3 *sing. pres.* belongest, KH. 1406 C. OE. *longian*.
- lore, *sb.* teaching, bidding, KH. 472. OE. *lār*.
- loþe, *adj.* hateful, KH. 1140, 1283. OE. *lāð*.
- Lumbardy, F. & B. 179 T. French version has (En) Lombardie 49.
- lure, *v.* (1) lour, look sullen (?), (2) lie in wait, set trap (?), KH. 286, 1312.
- luste, *impers.* be pleasing, F. & B. 378 C.
- lut, *sb.* little, KH. 658 H. OE. *lýt*.
- luþere, *adj.* evil, bad; *nom. plur.*, KH. 530 C. OE. *lūðer*. Cf. *of þan luþer folke* (= accursed), Lay. 29576 B.
- lyst, *sb.* desire, pleasure, Ass. 2 Add. OE. *lyst*.
- maine, meyne, meigne, *sb.* household, Ass. 110 C, 417, 475, 569, 573 Add.; F. & B. 782 C., 1059 T. OF. *mais-nee*.
- maister, *sb.* leader, KH. 659; maister-king, KH. 659 L, 680. OF. *maistre*.
- make, *sb.* wife, spouse, KH. 1523, F. & B. 78 Cott., 303 T. OE. *gemaca*.
- make, *v.* pretend to be, F. & B. 76 T.
- male, *sb.* bag, pouch, F. & B. 689 T. OF. *male*.
- manrede, *sb.* homage, F. & B. 395 C. OE. *manræden*.
- Marie, Marye, *gen.* Maries, Ass. 29 C, 31 Add., 239 C, 241 Add., 253 C, 498 H, 500 H, 546 C, etc.; seynt Marye, F. & B. 248 T; seynte-marie, F. & B. 49 V.
- may, *sb.* may, maid, KH. 329, 979 H, 1019 H, 1516 H; F. & B. 201 T, 393 T, 46, 102 C., etc.; Ass. 4 C, etc. OE. *mæg*.
- me, *indef. pron.* one, KH. 1008 C H, 1126 C; F. & B. 671, 672, 699 C., etc. OE. *man(n)*.
- mede, *sb.* mead, meadow, F. & B. 434 C. OE. *mæd*.
- mede, *sb.* reward, KH. 288 L, 500, 1498 L, Ass. 638 Add. OE. *mêd*.
- meene, *v.* mourn, lament, 1 *sing. pres.* F. & B. 273 T. OE. *(bi)mēnan*.
- meigne, meyne, *see* maine.
- meniuer, *sb.* a kind of fur, F. & B. 110 C. Cf. Hausknecht's Note. Lat. *minutus varius*.
- menske, *sb.* honour, F. & B. 56 T. OE. *menniscu*, humanity; Icel. *menska*, honour.
- mesauenture, *sb.* ill luck, KH. 344 C L. OF. *aventure*.
- mest, *superl. adj.* most, KH. 26.
- mester, mystere, *sb.* (1) office, trade, (2) need, necessity, KH. 243, 581. OF. *mestier*.
- mete, *v.* meet, encounter, 3 *plur. pret.* metten, KH. 169. OE. *métan*.
- ymete, *adj.* fit, reasonable, KH. 1401 L. OE. *gemæte*.
- mete, *v.* dream, KH. 1522. OE. *mátan*.
- meting, metyng, *sb.* dream, KH. 699. OE. *métan*.
- mid, *prep.* with, KH. 22 L, 25 L, etc. OE. *mid*.
- middeled, *sb.* earth, world, F. & B. 272 C. OE. *midlangeard*.

- misliken, *v.* misplease, KH. 455. OE. *mislician*.
- mod, *sb.* mood, mind, KH. 297, 1579 C H. OE. *môd*.
- modi, *mody*, *adj.* full of passion, angry, KH. 748. OE. *môdiȝ*.
- Modi, Mody, KH. 1023, 1094, 1121 L, 1331 L, 1626.
- molde, *sb.* earth, KH. 335, F. & B. 343 T. OE. *molde*.
- mone, ynone, *sb.* companion, KH. 560, 840 C L. OE. *gemāna*.
- mone, *sb.* companionship, communion, participation, KH. 890 L, 1149 C.
- mote, *moste*, *v.* may, might, was to; mote, KH. 197, 218 C, 829; *moste*, KH. 67 C, 186; *munthe* (?), KH. 1508 L.
- Mountargis, F. & B. 66 T. French version, Montoire, 174, 316, etc.
- murne, *adj.* troubled, KH. 748. OE. (*un*)*murne*.
- Murry, Murri, morye, moye, moy, Mory, mury, KH. 4, 33, 73, 921, 1431. Cf. Maurius (Maurus), son of Aruiragus, Lay. 9895 ff. He defeats the invading Picts, and sets up a stone with runes to commemorate the victory.
- nabod (ne + abod).
- neb, nebbe, *sb.* face, F. & B. 615 C, 890 T. OE. *nebb*.
- nime, *v.* take; *infin.* nyme, Ass. 121 C; 2 *sing. subjunct.* or *imper.* nym, KH. 1205 L; 1 *sing. pres.* nime, KH. 713 L; 3 *sing. pret.* nam, nom, KH. 619, 1269, Ass. 33 C, 35, 59 Add., etc.; 3 *pl. pret.* neme C, nomen L H, KH. 64; *pp.* ynome, Ass. 6 C; *vnder-*nome, F. & B. 128 T, 189 T, 219 T, 227 T, 920 T, etc.; nam = went, Ass. 53 C. Cf. *vndernom*. OE. *nī-man*.
- nīping, *sb.* wretch, villain, evil man, KH. 210. OE. *nīȝing*.
- noz, enough, KH. 196; inoze C, hy nowē L, ynowe H. OE. *genōh*.
- nonskyns, *adj.* of no kind, F. & B. 226 T. OE. *nānes cynnes*.
- noþing, *adv.* not at all, KH. 290 C.
- Nubil, F. & B. 665 C. French, (de) Nubic, 2492.
- O, *prep.* until, KH. 134 H. OE. *oð*.
- of drede, *see* dreden.
- of reche, *see* reche.
- on, *prep.* on, in; on mi lokyng, KH. 360 C; on kneuling, KH. 503 L.
- onde, *sb.* envy, Ass. 424 C. OE. *anda*, *onda*.
- one, *sb.* alone, solitary; hou one KH. 364 L, is one 559 L, go one 559 C, al one C, alon L, ys one H 650. Cf. Bradley-Stratmann.
- oppe, *prep.* upon, KH. 466, 480 L.
- or, *see* er, or oþer.
- ord, *sb.* point, beginning; *dat. sing.* orde C H, horde L, KH. 662; *dat. sing.* ord H, hord L, KH. 1475; *accus. sing.*, F. & B. 48 C. OE. *ord*.
- ore, *sb.* favour, grace, KH. 695, 1629 C, F. & B. 173 C. OE. *ār*.
- orfreys, *sb.* orfrey, gold fringe, F. & B. 371 T. OE. *orfreis*.
- Orgas, F. & B. 101 T. French, *Li dus Joras*, 357.
- oþer, *num.* second, KH. 201. OE. *oðer*.
- oþer, *conj.* or, KH. 44. OE. *oððe*.
- oþer, *pr.* other, KH. 28. OE. *oðer*.
- otter (buterflize C), *sb.* butterfly (?), F. & B. 772 T.
- oueral, *adv.* everywhere, KH. 262 H. Cf. Germ. *überall*.
- out londisse, *adj.* foreign, KH. 635 L.
- ower, *gen. plur.* your, F. & B. 534 C. OE. *ēdwer*.
- paene, *adj.* pagan, KH. 159 C.
- payn, peynim, payen, pain, paynim, paen, etc., *sb.* paen, pagan, heathen, KH. 45, 63, 82, 87, 193, 935, 948, 950, 1412, etc.
- paynime, *sb.* heathen land, KH. 859.
- page, *sb.* boy, servant, KH. 1012 L H, 1379 H. OF. *page*.
- pal, palle, *sb.* costly sort of cloth, F. & B. 822 T, and Cott.; Ass. 631 H, 795 Add. OE. *pell*, OF. *pal*.
- parage, *sb.* high birth, F. & B. 256, 269 C., etc. OF. *parage*.
- paramur, *adv.* passionately, F. & B. 486 C., etc.
- Paryse, *nom. sing.*, F. & B. 168 T. Fr. *Paris*, 449, etc.
- pel, pelle, *sb.* skin, KH. 421, 1582 L. OF. *pel*.
- pelte, pulte, pylte, 3 *sing. pret.* pushed, KH. 1529.
- pilegrim C, pylegrim L, pelryne H, KH. 1236 pilgrim. OF. *pelegrin*.

Petir, Petyr, Peter, Petre, Ass. 317, 327, 580, 581, 638, 639, 673 Add., 464, 470, 529 C, 499, 563 H, etc.

ipight, *pp.* placed, F. & B. 117, 183 C.

pine, pyne, *v.* pain; *infin.* KH. 726 C; 1 *sing. pres.*, KH. 1280 L; *pp.* pined C, pynded H, KH. 1280. OE. *pīnian*.

pyne, *sb.* pain, torture, KH. 277 C H, Ass. 426, 458 Add. OE. *pīn*.

plawe, *sb.* sport, fight, KH. 1170 H. Cf. Bradley-Stratmann, *plaze*.

pleie, pleye, *v.* play, KH. 25, 200, 363. OE. *plegian*.

pleing C, pleyhunge L, pleyzyng H, KH. 34, playing.

plener, plenere, *adj.* full, F. & B. 179 C, 188 Cott. OF. *plenier*.

plizte, *v.* plight; *infin.* plizte, plyzte, plyhte, KH. 321; 2 *sing. imper.* plist, plyet, plyht, KH. 440; 1 *sing. pres. indic.* plizte C, plicte L, plyhte H, KH. 716; *pp.* iplizt, F. & B. 141 C. OE. *plihtan*.

pomel, *sb.* pommel, F. & B. 209, 213 Cott. OF. *pomel*.

porter, *sb.* doorkeeper, F. & B. 329 C. OF. *portier*.

posse, *v.* push; *infin.* KH. 1087 C; 3 *sing. pret.* puste, KH. 1153 H; pugde 1156 L. OF. *pousser*.

poure, pure, *infin.* pore, look, KH. 1172 C L.

prede, *sb.* pride, KH. 1497 L. OE. *prȳta*.

prime, *sb.* first quarter of the day, name of one of the offices of the Church, after 'lauds,' KH. 1040; *at prime tide*, KH. 905.

pris, prys, *sb.* value, worth, KH. 968 C, F. & B. 310, 350, 750 C, 1028 T. OF. *pris*.

pruesse, *sb.* brave deed, prowess, KH. 588. OF. *proesse*.

pugde, *see* posse.

quantyse, *sb.* cleverness, F. & B. 543 T. qued, *sb.* bad, Ass. 174 C, 197, 465 Add. etc. OE. *cwēd*.

quelle, *v.* kill; *infin.* KH. 65, 656 C; 2 *sing. imper.* quel, F. & B. 1008 T, aquel 725 C; 3 *sing. pret.* quelde, F. & B. 904 T, aquelde KH. 929 L H, aquelde H, quelde C, KH. 1064. OE. *cwellan*.

queme, *v.* please, KH. 517. OE. *cwēman*.

queme, *adj.* pleasing, KH. 501 L. OE. *(ge)cwēme*.

queþe, *v.* say; 3 *sing. pret.* quape, quoþ H, KH. 137, etc. OE. *cweðan*.

quic, quike, *adj.* alive, KH. 92 C, 1468 C, 1478 H. OE. *cwic*.

quite, aquite, *pp.* through with, quit of, F. & B. 171, 724 C, 180 Cott. OF. *aquiter*.

qware, where, KH. 735 L.

rake, *infin.* hasten, KH. 1126 L, 1158 L. OE. *rácian*.

rape, *sb.* haste, KH. 586 C, 1532 C.

rathe, *adv.* soon, quickly, KH. 1407 L, F. & B. 24 T, 193 T, etc. OE. *hræð*.

recche, rekke, *v.* reckon, care for; 3 *sing. pres.* recche C, reche L, yrecche H, KH. 370; 3 *sing. subj.* arecche, KH. 710 H; 1 *sing. pres.* rekke, F. & B. 96 T. OE. *reccan*.

reche, areche, ofreche, þorhreche, *v.* reach; *infin.* areche, KH. 1308 C; of reche, gain, KH. 1375 C L; þorhreche, traverse, KH. 1375 H; *pp.* arayt, F. & B. 687 C, rauzt F. & B. 974 T. OE. *récun*.

rede, reed, reede, *sb.* counsel, opinion, F. & B. 45 T, 50 T, 53 T, 314 T, Ass. 294, 298 Add., etc. OE. *rēd*.

rede, *v.* (1) read, (2) counsel, advise; *infin.* KH. 308, 511 L, 881, 966 L, F. & B. 21 T, 148, 151 C; 1 *sing. pres.* KH. 966 C, F. & B. 75 T; *pp.* rad, Ass. 891 Add., irad F. & B. 578 C, yredde 858 T. OE. *rēdan*.

rein, *sb.* rain, KH. 11.

reme, *sb.* coast (?), OE. *rima*; or realm (?), OF. *reaume*, KH. 1625 H (reaume 1623 L).

rende, *see* erne.

rende, *v.* rend, tear; 3 *sing. pret.* rente C H, to rente L, KH. 775.

rente, *sb.* pay, wages, KH. 984 C L. OF. *rente*.

rene, *sb.* reeve, guard, KH. 1418. OE. *(ge)rēfa*.

reue, reyue, *infin.* rob, plunder, F. & B. 209 C, Ass. 168 Add. OE. *rēufian*.

rewe, *infin.* rue, repent, KH. 398. OE. *hrēowan*.

- rewlich, *adj.* sad, KH. 1129. OE. *hréowlic*.
- reyn, ryne, birine, *infin.* rain, KH. 11.
- Reynes C, reny L, Raynis H, KH. 1023.
- Reynild, Hermenyl, hermenylde, ermenylde, KH. 973, 1636. ON. *Ragnhilda*, OE. Eormenhild, daughter of Eorcenbriht, king of Kent.
- riche, *sb.* kingdom, KH. 20. OE. *rice*.
- rigge, *sb.* back, KH. 1138. OE. *hrycg*.
- rime, ryme, *sb.* rime, speech, KH. 860, 1461.
- rive, *adj.* abundant, F. & B. 73 Cott. OE. *rif*.
- riuen, arinen, *v.* arrive, land; *infin.* ariue C, aryue H, KH. 193; *pp.* riued, KH. 162 L, 193 L, ariued, aryued, KH. 40, 162.
- rihte, *adv.* direct, at once, KH. 1428 C.
- roche, *sb.* rock, KH. 79.
- rode, *sb.* cross, rood, KH. 346, Ass. 12, 19 C, 44 C, 46 Add., 270 C, etc. OE. *rôd*.
- roper, *sb.* rudder, KH. 202. OE. *rôðer*.
- roune, rowne, *sb.* counsel, KH. 1378. OE. *rûn*.
- runde, rounde, 3 *sing. pret.* whispered, F. & B. 716 C, 999 T. OE. *rûnian*.
- Rymenhild, rimenild, rymenyld, reymnyld, rymenild, reymild, reymnyld, Rymyld, rimenyld, etc., KH. 264, 293, 393, 472, 600, 652, 691, 738, 741, 1510, etc. Rimhild, OE. *nomen mulieris*.
- ryue, *sb.* shore, KH. 142.
- sake, *v.* contend, fight: 3 *pl. pret.* asoke C, forsoken L H, KH. 69, gave up. OE. *sacan*.
- sale, *sb.* hall, KH. 1187 C H. OE. *sal*.
- satyley, scribal error (?), KH. 199 L.
- Sarazin, sarazyn, KH. 42, 636, 645, 671, 1415, 1477 H, 1479.
- scene, schene, *adj.* beautiful, KH. 97 L, 178 L, F. & B. 263 C. OE. *scène*.
- schauntillun, *sb.* model, F. & B. 325 C.
- schenche, *v.* give, serve, dispense; *infin.* schenche, shenche, KH. 1186: 2 *sing. subjunct.* or *imper.* shenh, KH. 1199 H. OE. *scencan*.
- schende, *v.* (1) scold, (2) injure; *infin.* KH. 747 I, 724; 3 *sing. pret.* schente, schende, shende, KH. 340. OE. *scendan*.
- schete, *v.* shoot, KH. 1011. OE. *scêotan*.
- schillen, *v.* sound; 3 *sing. pres.* shilleþ, KH. 224 L. OE. *scillan*.
- schonde, *sb.* harm, disgrace, KH. 746, 760 C, F. & B. 942 T. OE. *scand*, *sceand*.
- schrede, *v.* clothe: 3 *sing. pret.* schredde L, sredde H, KH. 625, schredde C L, shredde H, KH. 896; 3 *pl. pret.* schrudde C, schurde L, KH. 1582. OE. *scriðan*.
- schrewe, *sb.* shrew, evil person, KH. 60. OE. *scrêawu*, barn mouse.
- schulle, *adv.* shrill, sonorous, KH. 221 C. OE. *scylle*, *scelle*.
- sclaayne, *sb.* pilgrim's cloak, KH. 1134, 1137, 1310. OF. *esclavine*.
- scrippe, *sb.* scrip, sack, KH. 1141. ON. *skreppa*.
- scur, *sb.* shower, F. & B. 73 Cott. OE. *scûr*.
- sekerly, *see* sikirli.
- senpere, *sb.* bridge keeper (?), F. & B. 500 T, 513 T.
- sere, *sb.* apparel (?), contrivance (?), Ass. 704 Add. OE. *searo*.
- seriauns, *sb.* sergeant, man at arms, F. & B. 218 C. OF. *sergant*, *serjant*.
- serie, *infin.* dispense, KH. 1489 C. OE. *screrwen*, 'a scattering.'
- seyne, *sb.* snare, fishing net, KH. 726 L. OE. *segne*, OF. *seine*.
- shrelle, *infin.* cry, F. & B. 756 T.
- sib, sibbe, *sb.* kinsman, kindred, KH. 68, Ass. 181 C, 185 Add., 585 H. OE. *sibb*.
- side, syde, *sb.* (1) side, (2) shore, KH. 35, 145. OE. *sîde*.
- sike, syke, syken, *v.* sigh, KH. 456; 3 *sing. pres.* sykes, F. & B. 113 T; 3 *sing. pret.* syzt, syzte, F. & B. 256, 270 T, 417, 431 C. OE. *sîcan*.
- sikirli, sekerly, *adv.* certainty, Ass. 390 Add., F. & B. 92 T. OE. *sîcor*.
- sipe, sybe, *sb.* time, KH. 374 C, 1446, F. & B. 196 T. OE. *sîð*.
- sithen, *conj.* since, Ass. 283, 422 Add. OE. *siððan*.
- sipþe, sitthe, sithen, *adv.* afterwards, KH. 1185 C, 1238, Ass. 542 Add., 434 C. OE. *siððan*.
- skeete, soon, quickly, F. & B. 1005 T. OE. *scêot*, ON. *skêotr*.
- skille, skyle, *sb.* right, reason, Ass. 312 H, 352 Add. Icel. *skil*.

- slitte, *sb.* opening in garment, pocket, F. & B. 348 C.
 slon, *v.* slay; *infin.* slen C, slon L, slo H, KH. 91, 47; 3 *pl. pret.* slozen C, slowe L, slowen H, KH. 195; *pp.* aslaze C, yslawe L H, KH. 94. OE. *sléan*.
 sloo, *sb.* slough, Ass. 507 H. OE. *slôh*.
 smerte, *v.* pain, KH. 1602. OE. *sme-ortan*.
 snelle, *adj.* quick, KH. 1581 C. OE. *snell*.
 so, *conj.* as, KH. 14, 15, etc.
 soler, *sb.* upper room, summer room, F. & B. 173. OF. *solier*, Lat. *solarium*.
 sond, sonde, *sb.* (1) message, (2) dish at table, Ass. 634 H, 798 Add., F. & B. 1072 T.
 sonde, *sb.* messenger, KH. 281, 287, (ysonde 287 L), 992 H, 1005 C H, etc., F. & B. 796 C., Ass. 106 C, 682 Add. OE. *sand*, *sond*.
 sore, *sb.* pain, KH. 75 L H. OE. *sâr*.
 sore, *adv.* much, very, KH. 73, 362. OE. *sâre*.
 soth, soþ, soþe, *adj.* true, F. & B. 321 T, etc. OE. *sôð*.
 soune, *sb.* sound, KH. 224 H. Fr. *son*.
 soune, *adv.* clearly, KH. 224 L.
 Spaine, Spayne, Spaygne, Speine, F. & B. 413, 769 C., 1046 T.
 spede, *sb.* speed, good luck, KH. 491. OE. *spéd*.
 spede, *infin.* speed, have good fortune, KH. 852 C H, F. & B. 1026 T. OE. *speke*, *bispac*, *spédan*.
 spell, spelle, *sb.* tale, KH. 1015 H, 1106. OE. *spell*.
 spille, spylle, *v.* perish, kill, KH. 208, 720 L, F. & B. 1007 T; *pp.* ispild, killed, Ass. 19 C. OE. *spillan*.
 squire, *sb.* square, F. & B. 325 C. OF. *esquarre*.
 stage, *sb.* upper floor of a house, F. & B. 218, 270 C. OF. *estage*.
 stede, *sb.* horse, steed, KH. 51. OE. *stêda*.
 stede, *sb.* place, KH. 273, Ass. 730, 866 Add. OE. *stede*.
 steke, *v.* pierce; 2 *sing. pres.* stikkest, F. & B. 98 Cott.
 stere, *sb.* rudder, ship, KH. 107 C, 1471 C. OE. *stéor*.
 stere, *v.* lead, command, KH. 464 C, L. OE. *stêðran*.
 sterne, *adj.* stern, insolent, KH. 935 C, 784 H. OE. *sterne*, *styrne*.
 sterte, *v.* start, leap, F. & B. 457 C. ON. *sterta*.
 sterne, *v.* die, KH. 829, 980 C, 984 H, 1253 C. OE. *steorfan*.
 steuene, *sb.* voice, KH. 1453 L, F. & B. 54 C., Ass. 73, 239 C, 79, 245 Add., etc. OE. *stefn*.
 stey, 3 *sing. pret.* climbed, F. & B. 892 C. OE. *stigan*.
 stonde, *infin.* spring up, rise, KH. 809 L, H. Cf. Lay. 20509.
 stonge, 3 *pl. pret.* pierced, KH. 1475 L H, Ass. 447 Add. OE. *stingan*.
 store, *adj., nom. plur.* great, strong, F. & B. 19 C. OE. *stor*.
 stounde, stunde, *sb.* point of time, period of time, F. & B. 327 T, Ass. 635, 727 Add., KH. 181 C, 351, 791, 1030, 1371. OE. *stund*.
 striken, 3 *pl. pret.* struck, stripped (Stratmann)?, striken L H, strike C, KH. 1089. OE. *strícan*.
 sture, *infin.* stir, move, KH. 1541 H. OE. *styrian*.
 Sture, name of a river, KH. 729, 1551.
 Suddene, Sodenne, Sudenne, Suddenne, KH. 155, 189, 542, 929, 1062, 1351, 1370, 1389, 1463, 1637.
 sundry, *adj.* separate, apart, Ass. 148, 364 Add. OE. *syndrig*.
 sune, 2 *sing. subj. pres.* sound, KH. 223 C. OF. *soner*.
 swage, *infin.* assuage, abate, F. & B. 38 T. OF. *asuager*.
 swere, swire, suire, *sb.* neck, KH. 796, 1144, 1291, F. & B. 1016 T. OE. *swira*, *sveora*.
 sweting, *sb.* favourite, KH. 234 L.
 sweuen, *sb.* dream, KH. 710, 723. OE. *swefen*.
 sweuening, *sb.* dream, KH. 774.
 swike, swyke, *infin.* deceive; biswike C L, bysuyke H, KH. 306; biswike C, swike L, byswyke H, KH. 711. OE. *swícan*.
 swilc, swihc, such, etc., such. OE. *swylce*.
 swipe, swyþe, suþe, *adv.* (1) very, KH. 96, 98 L H, 172, 192, etc., Ass. 355 C, F. & B. 87, 280 C.; (2) soon, quickly, rapid, KH. 129 L H, 374 L, 435 L, 289, 845, 1042, etc., F. & B. 148, 308 C., Ass. 612, 671 H, 839 Add., etc. OE. *swīðe*.

- iswoȝe, yswowe, *pp.* in a faint, KH. 458, 914.
- swoȝning C, swohinge L, swowenyng H, *sb.* fainting spell, swoon, KH. 474.
- swongen, 3 *pl. pret.* suspended, (?) Ass. 443 Add. OE. *swingan*.
- swymme, swemne, *infin.* move on water, KH. 203. OE. *swimman*.
- take, *v.* take, give, KH. 568, 834, 1134, 1204, F. & B. 207 T, 159 C., Ass. 48, 682 Add., 572 H, etc.; bitak, KH. 839 C, bytoke L, bitoke H, KH. 1179. Cf. *teche*, *biteche*. ON. *taka*.
- targeȝ, *v.* delay, F. & B. 226 Cott. OF. *targier*.
- te, ten, *v.* draw; *infin.* te, Ass. 282 C, ten KH. 767 T, teon 767 H; 3 *sing. pret.* teȝ, F. & B. 617 C.; 2 *sing. imper.* te, KH. 327 L. OE. *tēon*.
- teche, *v.* usually 'teach,' sometimes 'give' (cf. take); *infin.* teche, give, Ass. 46 C; 1 *sing. pres.* biteche, KH. 619 L H.
- tendeȝ, *v.* set on fire, burn, F. & B. 672 C. OE. (*on*)*tendan*.
- tene, teone, *sb.* injustice, harm, KH. 367, 727; anger, F. & B. 902 T. OE. *tēona*.
- terne, *sb.* term, period, F. & B. 432 Cambr. OF. *terme*.
- teyse, *sb.* measure of three yards, F. & B. 201, 203 Cott. OF. *toise*.
- ȝar, *v.* need, KH. 408 L. OE. *ȝearf*.
- ȝat, (1) *demonstr.* the, that, KH. 27, 28; (2) *rel.* that, KH. 2, 22; (3) *conj.* that, KH. 33 L; (4) *comp. rel.* him, who, KH. 1064 C.
- the, *infin.* prosper, thrive, F. & B. 566 T. OE. *þēon*.
- pinke, *v.* seem; *infin.* KH. 1233; 3 *sing. pres.* pinkȝ, KH. 1405 C, etc.; pincheȝ, F. & B. 169 C.; of pinke, misplease, repent, *infin.*, KH. 112, 1046 C H, 1136. OE. *þyncean*.
- po, *adv.* then, KH. 52, etc. OE. *þa*.
- pole, polie, *v.* endure, suffer; *infin.*, F. & B. 422, 677, 678, 737 C., Ass. 22, 215 C, 26, 217, 219 Add.; 3 *sing. pret.*, F. & B. 580 C., etc. OE. *þolian*.
- Thomas, F. & B. 611 C, 659, 775, 796, 807, 821 Add.
- porhreche, *see* reche.
- pral, pralle, *sb.* slave, thrall, KH. 449. OE. *præl*.
- proȝe, *sb.* period of time, KH. 354, 1036. OE. *þrāge*.
- prottene, þrettene, *num.* thirteen. OE. *þrēotýne*.
- pulke (þe + ulke), the same, F. & B. 746 C., etc.
- purston, KH. 875, 1057. Seems to be Norse. A frequent name of Hus Carls. Thurstan (Turstayn) is one of two tax collectors sent by Hardicanute to Worcester.
- tide, *sb.* time, KH. 1563. OE. *tíd*.
- tide, bitide, *v.* happen, betide; *infin.*, KH. 212 L H, 218 C; 3 *sing. pres.*, OE.
- tit, tyt, KH. 1442 L H; bitide, *infin.* KH. 218 L H, 575. OE. *tíðian*.
- timing, tymyng, *sb.* success, KH. 1701 C H. OE. *tímian*.
- tire, tyre, *infin.* tear, F. & B. 736 C., 1017 T. OE. *teran*.
- tiping, tidinge, etc., *sb.* tiding, KH. 138, 1058, 1318.
- to, (1) *prep.* to, KH. 2; (2) *adv.* too, KH. 37 L H; (3) *prefix* apart, asunder.
- to-brake, 3 *sing. pret.* broke apart, F. & B. 133 T.
- to-draȝe, to drawe, *infin.* draw to pieces (cf. draw and quarter), KH. 1612; 3 *pl. pret.* KH. 195. Cf. *alle þa chirchen he to-droh*, Lay. 29135 A.
- toȝenes, *see* ȝen.
- to-shake, *v.* shake to pieces, Ass. 356 C.
- trende, 3 *sing. pret.* roll, KH. 460 H. OE. *trendan*.
- trewage, truage, *sb.* tribute, homage, KH. 1618. OF. *truage*.
- trewȝe, *sb.* truth, troth, KH. 321. OE. *tréowð*.
- Troye, *dat. sing.*, F. & B. 178 T.
- Tune, *sb.* town, city, KH. 168. OE. *tún*.
- tweie, tueye, tweyne, *num.* two, twain, KH. 943 H, 955. OE. *twégen*.
- twie, twye, *adv.* twice, KH. 1570 C L. OE. *tuwa*, *twiwa*.
- tytte, 3 *sing. pret.* pull tightly (Bradley-Stratmann).
- vȝten, *sb.* morning, dawn, KH. 1474. OE. *áhte*.
- unneȝe, vnneȝe, *adj.* unknown, KH. 781. OE. *cāð*.
- vnderfonge, *see* fonge.

- vnderzete, *v.* perceive, learn; *infin.* F. & B. 49 T; 3 *sing. pret.* vnderzat, F. & B. 35 C, etc.; *pp.*, F. & B. 292 T, and Cott. 556 C. OE. *undergietan*.
- vndern, *sb.* noon, F. & B. 511 T; ondarne, Cott. OE. *undern*.
- vndernome, *pp.* journeyed, F. & B. 152, 219 T; vndernome, set out, gone, 920 T. Cf. noome, gone, F. & B. 227 T.
- vndrestode, 3 *sing. pret.* received, Ass. 564 Add.
- vnmete, *adv.* violently, Ass. 354 C. OE. *unmete*.
- vnneþ, *sb.* immoderation, F. & B. 675 C. OE. *unnet*.
- vnneþes, *adv.* with difficulty, F. & B. 63 T. OE. *unêðe*.
- unorne, *adj.* old, ugly, KH. 348, 1646 C. OE. *unorne*.
- vnþliht, *sb.* peril, Ass. 194 Add.
- unspurne, *infin.* kick open, KH. 1159. OE. *spurnan*.
- vnwemmed, *adj.* spotless, Ass. 537 C. OE. *wamm*.
- vrne, *see* erne.
- utrage, *sb.* error for truage (?), KH. 1618 L.
- verde, *see* ferde.
- verdounne, *sb.* troop, company (?), Ass. 455, 457 H.
- vertu, *sb.* power, strength, F. & B. 370 T. OF. *vertu*.
- vie, *sb.* life, Ass. 879, 889, 891 Add. OF. *vie*.
- varysoun, *sb.* reward, F. & B. 1051 T, *see* gersume, garisone.
- wat, water, KH. 634 L.
- waxe, wexe, *v.* grow, wax; *infin.*, KH. 101, 268 C, 312 C; 3 *sing. pret.* wex, KH. 268 L. OE. *weaxan*.
- wed-broþer, *sb.* pledged brother, KH. 300 L. Cf. Lay. 14469 and Note 32209. Sax. Chron. 30, brother by baptism. Wace has for Layamon's wed-broðer, in one instance 'cousin,' in another 'nephew.' Cf. also Plummer, Two Saxon Chronicles, p. 25, bottom. ON. *veð bróðar*.
- wedde, *v.* wed, marry; *infin.*, KH. 1021; 3 *sing. pret.* wedde (wax mad?); *pp.* wedde, KH. 316 C, L. OE. *weddian*.
- wede, *sb.* clothes, KH. 1132. OE. *wêd*.
- wel, *adv.*, (1) well, KH. 374 etc., (2) very, KH. 74 L, 97 L, 98 C, 131, F. & B. 147 C. OE. *wêl*.
- welde, wolde, *infin.* wield, rule, KH. 324, 452 L, 972 L, F. & B. 207 T. OE. *wealdan*.
- wem, *sb.* spot, stain, Ass. 647 Add. OE. *wamm*.
- wende, *v.* turn, wend, go; *infin.*, KH. 971 C L, F. & B. 60 C.; 2 *sing. imper.* went C H, wend L; go, KH. 343, 755 C, 759 C H; *pp.* wend H, I wend C, turned, KH. 1170; went, turned, Ass. 346 Add.; biwente C, bywende L, bywente H; 3 *sing. pret.* turned around, KH. 339. OE. *wendan*.
- wendling, *sb.* vagrant (?), KH. 754 L.
- wene, *v.* think, KH. 131, 313, 1204, 1207, 1213, 1365. OE. *wēnan*.
- wene, weene, *sb.* (1) thought, F. & B. 651 C.; (2) doubt, F. & B. 197 T, 181 Cott. OE. *wēn*.
- were, 2 *sing. pres. subj.* wear. OE. *werian*.
- werie, werye, *infin.* protect, KH. 839. OE. *werian*.
- werne, wurne, *v.* prevent, KH.; *infin.*, KH. 938 L H, 1166 C, 1496 L, 1518 C. OE. *wyrnan*.
- werþe, *v.* become, shall be; 2 *sing. pres.* wurstu C, worstu L, worþest þou H, KH. 342; 3 *sing. pres.* wurþ C, worþ L H, KH. 490, 728. worþe, KH. 509. OE. *weorðan*.
- westernesse, westnesse, westene londe, westnesse londe, westnisse, KH. 172, 182, 228, 808, 993, 1017, 1088 C H, 1268, 1295 C H, 1615 C H.
- whannes, wenne, whenne, *inter. adv.* whence, KH. 175. OE. *hwanne*, *hwenne*.
- weturly, wytterli, *adv.* surely, F. & B. 819 T, Cott. ON. *vitrliga*.
- wif, *sb.* woman, Ass. 18 C. OE. *wif*.
- wiȝt, *sb.* (1) bit, KH. 535; (2) being, person, KH. 715. OE. *wiht*.
- wis, ywis, *adv.* certainly, indeed; KH. 131 C, 54 L H, 131 L H, 210 C, etc.
- wise, *sb.* guise, KH. 378. OF. *guise*.
- wise, wisse, *v.* conduct, direct, KH. 253 C, 443, 807 L, 1575. OE. *wisian*.
- wit, witte, wytte, *sb.* intelligence, understanding, wit, KH. 188, 692 C, 1164. OE. *witt*.
- wite, *v.* 1 know; *infin.* KH. 309, 471

- L, F. & B. 170, 679, 620 C.; 1 *sing. pres.* wole, Ass. 332 Add.; 2 *pl. pres.* woot, F. & B. 940 T; 2 *pl. subj.* weete, F. & B. 1031 T; 2 *sing. subj.* wite, 755 C.; 3 *sing. pret.* w ste, C L, nust H, KH. 84. Cf. also Ass. 32 C, 240 Add., etc. OE. *witan*.
- wite, iwite, *v.* guard, keep; 2 *sing. subj.* white, KH. 1569 H; *infin.* wite, F. & B. 555, 756 C. OE. *witan*, *gewitan*.
- wiperling C, wipering L, wytherlyng H, *sb.* enemy, foe, KH. 160.
- wipsegge, *v.* deny, KH. 1368. OE. *secgan*.
- wode, *adj.* mad, KH. 950 L. OE. *wôd*.
- woze, wowe, awowen, wowen, *infin.* woo, KH. 578, 847, 1517 C. OE. *wôgian*.
- woze, wowe, *sb.* wall, KH. 1048. OE. *wâg*.
- wolde, *see* welde.
- won, *sb.* store, quantity, pomp (?); wipryche won, KH. 962 H, F. & B. 386 C.
- wonde, *v.* hesitate, delay, KH. 355, 788. OE. *wandian*.
- wone, wonie, wune, *v.* dwell, be accustomed to; *infin.* KH. 783, 1456, F. & B. 218 Cott., Ass. 184 C; *pp.* wonede, KH. 80 L H, iwuned, F. & B. 567 C., etc. OE. *wunian*.
- wone, wune, *sb.* custom, practice, F. & B. 557 C., 90 Cott., Ass. 20 Add. OE. *(ge)wuna*.
- wood, *adj.* mad, F. & B. 936, 994 T. OE. *wôd*.
- worship, *sb.* dignity, honour, F. & B. 1030 T. OE. *weorðscipe*.
- worstu, thou shalt be, *see* werpe.
- wreche, *sb.* vengeance, KH. 1376. OE. *wrâc*.
- wreie, wreye, *v.* (1) bewray, (2) accuse, KH. 1338, 1341 L, F. & B. 816 T. biwreie, bewray, accuse, KH. 380 C. OE. *wrēgan*.
- wreke. *infin.* avenge, Ass. 726 Add., F. & B. 919 T; awreke, 640 C. OE. *wreccan*.
- wringe, *v.* wring, twist; *infin.* wringe, wrynge, KH. 1142 H; 3 *sing. pret.* wrong, 1142 C; *pr. part.* wringingde C, wringende L, wryngynde H, KH. 118. OE. *wringan*.
- wrope, *adj.* fearful, afraid, KH. 366, 1304. OE. *wrâð*.
- wunder, wonder, *sb.* wonder, harm, KH. 1335, 1536. OE. *wundor*. Cf. Mätzner, King Horn, 1247 Note, 1422 Note.
- wy3'e, *adj.* brave, dexterous, KH. 1080 L, 1302 L.
- wynne, *sb.* joy, pleasure, F. & B. 333 T. OE. *wynn*.
- y-, *see* i-

Among the MSS. and old books which need copying or re-editing, are:—

ORIGINAL SERIES.

English Inventories and other MSS. in Canterbury Cathedral (5th Report, Hist. MSS. Com.).
 Maumetrie, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
 The Romance of Troy. Harl. 525.
 Biblical MS., Corpus Cambr. 434 (ab. 1375).
 Hampole's unprinted Works.
 þe Clowde of Unknowyng, from Harl. MSS. 2373, 959,
 Bibl. Reg. 17 C 26, &c. Univ. Coll. Oxf. 14.
 A Lanterne of Lyzt, from Harl. MS. 2324.
 Soule-hele, from the Vernon MS.
 Lydgate's unprinted Works.
 Boethius de Consol.; Pilgrim, 1426, &c. &c.
 Vegetius on the Art of War. (Magd. Oxf. 30, &c.)
 Early Treatises on Music: Descant, the Gamme, &c.
 Skelton's englisging of Diodorus Siculus.
 Boethius, in prose, MS. Auct. F. 3. 5, Bodley.
 Penitential Psalms, by Rd. Maydenstoon, Brampton,
 &c. (Rawlinson, A. 389, Douce 232, &c.).
 Documents from the early Registers of the Bishops of
 all Dioceses in Great Britain.
 Ordinances and Documents of the City of Worcester.
 Chronicles of the Brute.
 T. Breus's Passion of Christ, 1422. Harl. 2338.
 Jn. Crophill or Crephill's Tracts, Harl. 1735.
 Burgh's Cato.
 Memoriale Credencium, &c., Harl. 2398.

Book for Recluses, Harl. 2372.
 Lollard Theological Treatises, Harl. 2343, 2330, &c.
 H. Selby's Northern Ethical Tract, Harl. 2388, art. 20.
 Hilton's Ladder of Perfection, Cott. Faust. B 6, &c.
 Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints.
 The Early and Later Festivals, ab. 1400 and 1440 A.D.
 Cotton, Claud. A 2; Univ. Coll. Oxf. 102, &c.
 Select Prose Treatises from the Vernon MS.
 Jn. Hyde's MS. of Romances and Ballads, Balliol 354.
 Metrical Homilies, Edinburgh MS.
 Lyrical Poems from the Fairfax MS. 16, &c.
 Prose Life of St. Audry, A.D. 1595, Corp. Oxf. 120.
 English Miscellanies from MSS., Corp. Oxford.
 Miscellanies from Oxford College MSS.
 Disce Mori, Jesus Coll. Oxf. 39; Bodl. Laud 99.
 Alain Chartier's Quadriologue, &c., Univ. Coll. Oxf. 85.
 Mirrour of the blessed lijf of Ihesu Crist. MSS. of
 Sir Hy. Ingilby, Bart., Lord Aldenham, Univ. Coll.
 Oxf. 123, &c.
 Poem on Virtues and Vices, &c., Harl. 2260.
 Maundevely's Legend of Gwydo, Queen's, Oxf. 383.
 Book of Warrants of Edw. VI., &c., New Coll. Oxf. 328.
 Adam Loutfut's Heraldic Tracts, Harl. 6149-50.
 Rules for Gunpowder and Ordnance, Harl. 6355.
 John Watton's englisht Speculum Christiani, Corpus
 Oxf. 155, Laud G.12, Thoresby 530, Harl. 2250, art. 20.

EXTRA SERIES.

Erle of Tolous.
 Ypotis.
 Sir Eglamour.
 Lyrical Poems, from the Harl. MS. 2253.
 Le Morte Arthur, from the unique Harl. 2252.
 Sir Tristrem, from the unique Auchinleck MS.
 Miscellaneous Miracle Plays.
 Sir Gowther.
 Dame Siriz, &c.
 Orfeo (Digby, 86).
 Dialogues between the Soul and Body.
 Barlaam and Josaphat.
 Amis and Amiloun.
 Ipomedon.
 Sir Generides, from Lord Tollemache's MS.
 The Troy-Book fragments once cald Barbour's in the
 Cambr. Univ. Library and Douce MSS.
 Poems of Charles, Duke of Orleans.
 Carols and Songs.

Songs and Ballads, Ashmole MS. 48.
 The Siege of Rouen, from Harl. MSS. 2256, 753, Eger-
 ton 1995, Bodl. 3562, E. Museo 124, &c.
 Octavian.
 Ywain and Gawain.
 Libeaus Desconus.
 Aunturs of Arther.
 Avowyng of King Arther.
 Sir Perceval of Gallas.
 Sir Isumbras.
 Partonope of Blois, Univ. Coll. Oxf. 188, &c.
 Pilgrimage to Jerusalem, Queen's, Oxf. 357.
 Other Pilgrimages to Jerusalem, Harl. 2333, &c.
 Horæ, Penitential Psalms, &c., Queen's, Oxf. 207.
 St. Brandon's Confession, Queen's, Oxf. 210.
 Scotch Heraldry Tracts, copy of Caxton's Book of
 Chivalry, &c., Queen's Coll. Oxford 161.
 Stevyn Scrope's Doctryne and Wysedome of the
 Auncient Philosophers, A.D. 1450, Harl. 2266.

The Founder and Director of the E. E. T. Soc. is Dr. F. J. Furnivall, 3, St. George's Sq., Primrose Hill, London, N.W. Its Hon. Sec. is W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. The Subscription to the Society is 21s. a year for the *Original Series*, and 21s. for the *Extra Series* of re-editions.

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year for the ORIGINAL SERIES, and £1 1s. for the EXTRA SERIES, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order, crossed 'Union Bank of London,' to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N. Members who want their Texts posted to them must add to their prepaid Subscriptions 1s. for the Original Series, and 1s. for the Extra Series, yearly. The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists; but Members can get back-Texts at one-third less than the List-prices by sending the cash for them in advance to the Hon. Secretary.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1900 are:—

114. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, Part IV, edited by Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 10s.
115. Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. Arthur Brandeis. Part I. 10s.
116. An Old-English Martyrology, re-edited from the 4 MSS. by Dr. G. Herzfeld. 10s.

The Publications for 1901 will be:—

117. Minor Poems of the Vernon MS., Part II (with a few from Digby 2 and 86), ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
118. The Lay Folks' Catechism, by Archbp. Thoresby, ed. Canon Simmons and Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A. 5s.
119. Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne (1303), and its French original, re-edited by Dr. Furnivall, Pt. I. 10s.

The Publications for 1902 will be chosen from:—

- Minor Poems of the Vernon MS. Part III. Introduction and Glossary.
Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part VI, and last. Edited by the Rev. Wm. Bayne, M.A. [At Press.
The Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, edited by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., and Prof. Kaluza, Ph.D. [At Press.
Jacob's Well, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part II. [At Press.
Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen, Part II. [At Press.
The Exeter Book (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS., by I. Gollancz, M.A. Part II. [At Press.
Prayers and Devotions, from the unique MS. Cotton Titus C. 19, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq. [Copied.
A few Political and other Poems from Oxford MSS., edited by Dr. Keil.
North-English Metrical Homilies from Ashmole MS. 42 etc., ed. G. H. Gerould, D.Litt.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1897 (one guinea) are:—

- LXXI. The Towneley Plays, re-edited from the unique MS. by G. England, Esq. and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 15s.
LXXII. Hoccleve's Regement of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems probably his, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
LXXIII. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II., from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A. [At Press.

The Publications for 1898 (one guinea) are:—

- LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum: three prose Englishings, ab. 1440, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part I. 20s.
LXXV. Speculum Guidonis de Warwick, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A., Ph.D. 10s.

The Publications for 1899 (one guinea) are:—

- LXXVI. George Ashby's Poems: A.D. 1463 &c., ed. Miss Mary Bateson. 15s.
LXXVII. Lydgate's Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. 10s.
LXXVIII. Mary Magdalene, by Th. Robinson, c. 1620. Edited by Dr. H. O. Sommer. 5s.

The Publications for 1900 (one guinea) will probably be:—

- LXXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, 1481-3, edited by Henry Bradley, M.A. 10s.
LXXX. Nightingale and other Poems, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Otto Glauning. [At Press.
LXXXI. Gower's Confessio Amantis, vol. 1, re-edited from the best MSS. by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. 15s.

The Publications for 1901 (one guinea) will probably be:—

- LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, vol. 2, re-edited from the best MSS. by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. 15s.
LXXXIII. Lydgate's Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. 10s.
LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Ernst Sieper, Ph.D. [At Press.

The Publications for 1902 and 1903 will be chosen from:—

- LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. 10s.
William of Shoreham's Poems, re-edited by Prof. Dr. M. Konrath. [At Press.
Melusine, the prose Romance, from the unique MS., ab. 1500, ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. Part II. 10s.
Promptorium Parvulorum, c. 1440, from the Winchester MS., ed. Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A. Part I. 20s.
Lydgate's Dance of Death, edited from the MSS. by Miss Florence Warren.
Secreta Secretorum: three prose Englishings, ab. 1440, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part II. [At Press.
The Craft of Nombrynge, the earliest English Treatise on Arithmetic, ed. R. Steele, B.A. [At Press.
The Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, MS. ab. 1425, ed. Dr. Norman Moore. [Set.
The Chester Plays, Part II., re-edited by Dr. Matthews. [At Press.
Lichfield Gilds, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall: Introduction by Prof. E. C. K. Gonner. [Text done.
John Hart's Orthographie, from his unique MS. 1551, and his black-letter text, 1569, ed. Prof. Otto Jespersen, Ph.D.
John Hart's Methode to teach Reading, 1570, ed. Prof. Otto Jespersen, Ph.D.
Extracts from the Rochester Diocesan Registers, ed. Hy. Littlehales, Esq.
The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. G. F. H. Sykes, Esq. [At Press.
The Three Kings' Sons, Part II. French collation, Introduction, &c., by Dr. L. Kellner.
The Coventry Plays, re-edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Matthews.
Emare, re-edited from the MSS. by Miss Rickert.
The Ancren Riwele, edited from its five MSS., by the late Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., and Prof. Kaluza, Ph.D.
The Large-Paper Issue of the Extra Series is stopt, save for unfinished Works of it.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.



PR 1119 H2 #14 ac. 142984

HORN, King

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES

59 QUEEN'S PARK CRESCENT

TORONTO—5, CANADA

14004.

